Annual Report
2010/11

Safeguarding South Africa For A Better Life For All

defence
Department: Defence
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
Department of Defence

Annual Report

1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

Safeguarding South Africa for a Better Life for all
Department of Defence

Vision

Effective defence for a democratic South Africa

Mission

To provide, manage, prepare and employ Defence capabilities commensurate with the needs of South Africa, as regulated by the Constitution, National Legislation, Parliamentary and Executive Direction

The Department of Defence Annual Report is available on the DOD website (www.dod.mil.za).

Annual Report Enquiries:

Head of Communication
Mr S. Dlamini

Tel: +27 12 355 5663
Fax: +27 12 355 6134
E-mail: hoc@mil.za

Ms L. N. Sisulu, MP
Minister of Defence & Military Veterans

Dear Minister

THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE ANNUAL REPORT ON THE STRATEGIC PLAN 2010 (FY2010/11 TO FY2012/13)

I have the honour of submitting the Department of Defence Annual Report for the reporting year 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011.

The Annual Report has been prepared as required by Section 40 (1) (d), read together with Treasury Regulation 18.3 of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), Act 1 of 1999 as amended. The Government Framework for Managing Programme Performance, the requirements of the Public Service Regulations, 2001, Chapter 1 part 111 and the reporting guidelines given by the National Treasury were also complied with.

I hereby formally submit this report to the National Assembly as a statutory requirement to Parliament.
DOD ANNUAL REPORT FOR THE FY2010/11

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Tables ........................................................................................................... vii
List of Figures ........................................................................................................... ix
Foreword by the Honourable Minister of Defence and Military Veterans, Lindiwe Sisulu, MP .............................. xi

PART 1: THE MINISTRY

CHAPTER 1: INFORMATION ON THE MINISTRY
Institutions reporting to the Executive Authority ......................................................... 1
Bills Submitted to the Legislature and Finalised During the Reporting Year ............. 1
Ministerial Visits Abroad for the FY2010/11 .............................................................. 2
Appearances before the Parliamentary Committees ................................................. 2
Parliamentary Questions ......................................................................................... 2
Council on Defence ............................................................................................... 2
Minister of Defence and Military Veterans Priorities FY2010/11 ............................. 2
Programme Performance: Administration: Subprogramme Ministry .................... 4
Overview .................................................................................................................. 4
Objectives and Measures ....................................................................................... 5
Output Detail (Performance Report) ....................................................................... 5
Strategic Overview by the Secretary for Defence, Director-General, Ms N.Z.H. Mpolo ................................. 6

PART 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION

CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC PROFILE AND DEFENCE OBJECTIVES
Introduction .............................................................................................................. 10
Constitutional and Legislative Mandate of the DOD .............................................. 10
Vision ..................................................................................................................... 10
Mission .................................................................................................................. 10
Mission Success Factors ....................................................................................... 10
The DOD Shared Value System ......................................................................... 10
Defence Strategic Objectives ................................................................................ 11
Defence Outcome ................................................................................................. 11
DOD Medium-term Strategic Focus ..................................................................... 12
Defence Outputs .................................................................................................. 12
DOD Alignment with Cabinet and Clusters Priorities ......................................... 12
Services Rendered ............................................................................................... 13
Discontinued Services ......................................................................................... 13
New Services or Outputs to be Scaled Up ............................................................ 13
Services Scaled Down or Suspended .................................................................. 13
Losses and Damages ............................................................................................ 13
Events after the Accounting Date ....................................................................... 13

PART 3: PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE

CHAPTER 3: DEFENCE VOTE
Aim of the Vote ...................................................................................................... 14
Main Programmes ................................................................................................. 14
Defence Vote 21 .................................................................................................... 14
CHAPTER 4: Programme 1: Administration

Introduction ........................................................................................................................................................................ 23
Purpose .................................................................................................................................................................................. 23
Outputs .................................................................................................................................................................................. 23

Subprogramme Departmental Direction
Overview ............................................................................................................................................................................. 23
Objectives and Measures .................................................................................................................................................. 24
Output Detail (Performance Report) ................................................................................................................................. 25

Subprogramme Government Information Technology Officer (GITO)
Overview ............................................................................................................................................................................. 26
Objectives and Measures .................................................................................................................................................. 26
Output Detail (Performance Report) .................................................................................................................................. 26

Subprogramme Policy and Planning
Overview ............................................................................................................................................................................. 28
Objectives and Measures .................................................................................................................................................. 28
Output Detail (Performance Report) .................................................................................................................................. 29

Subprogramme Military Policy, Strategy and Planning Office
Overview ............................................................................................................................................................................. 31
Objectives and Measures .................................................................................................................................................. 31
Output Detail (Performance Report) .................................................................................................................................. 31

Subprogramme Financial Services
Overview ............................................................................................................................................................................. 32
Objectives and Measures .................................................................................................................................................. 32
Output Detail (Performance Report) .................................................................................................................................. 32

Subprogramme Human Resource Support Services
Overview ............................................................................................................................................................................. 33
Objectives and Measures .................................................................................................................................................. 34
Output Detail (Performance Report) .................................................................................................................................. 34

Subprogramme Legal Services
Overview ............................................................................................................................................................................. 36
Objectives and Measures .................................................................................................................................................. 36
Output Detail (Performance Report) .................................................................................................................................. 36

Subprogramme Inspection Services
Overview ............................................................................................................................................................................. 38
Objectives and Measures .................................................................................................................................................. 38
Output Detail (Performance Report) .................................................................................................................................. 38

Subprogramme Acquisition Services (Defence Matériel)
Overview ............................................................................................................................................................................. 39
Objectives and Measures .................................................................................................................................................. 41
Output Detail (Performance Report) .................................................................................................................................. 41

Subprogramme Defence Supply Chain Integration
Overview ............................................................................................................................................................................. 42
Objectives and Measures .................................................................................................................................................. 43
Output Detail (Performance Report) .................................................................................................................................. 43

Subprogramme Communication Services (Corporate Communication)
Overview ............................................................................................................................................................................. 44
Objectives and Measures .................................................................................................................................................. 44
Output Detail (Performance Report) .................................................................................................................................. 45
Employment Equity ............................................................................................................................................. 108
Performance Rewards ......................................................................................................................................... 112
Foreign Workers .................................................................................................................................................. 113
Leave Utilisation ................................................................................................................................................ 114
HIV/Aids and Health Promotion Programmes ................................................................................................. 117
Labour Relations ............................................................................................................................................... 120
Skills Development ........................................................................................................................................... 122
Injury on Duty ................................................................................................................................................... 123
Utilisation of Consultants ................................................................................................................................... 123
Performance Agreements ................................................................................................................................... 125

APPENDIX A

Defence Diplomacy Report for FY2010/11 ........................................................................................................ 126

APPENDIX B

Foreign Aid Assistance to the DOD for FY2010/11 .......................................................................................... 131

APPENDIX C

Criminality in the DOD for the year ending 31 March 2011 .......................................................................... 136

APPENDIX D

DOD Enterprise Risk and Mitigation Strategies for FY2010/11 ..................................................................... 137

APPENDIX E

New Services/Outputs Scaled Up and Services/Outputs Scaled Down or Suspended ......................................... 140

PART 5: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

Report of the Audit Committee ......................................................................................................................... 151
Report of the Accounting Officer for the year ended 31 March 2011 .............................................................. 153
Report of the Auditor-General to Parliament on the Financial Statements of Vote 21 ................................. 178
Statement of Accounting Policies and Related Matters .................................................................................... 183
Annual Financial Statements of Vote 21 .......................................................................................................... 191
Financial Statements of the South African National Defence Force Fund ....................................................... 282

OTHER REPORTS

Assurance Report of the Auditor-General to Parliament on Compliance with Section 4 of the National
Conventional Arms Control Act, 2002 (Act No. 41 of 2002) in terms of Section 12 of the National
Conventional Arms Control Act, 2002 (Act No. 41 of 2002) for the period ended 31 March 2011 ............ 295

Glossary of Abbreviations and Acronyms ..................................................................................................... 298

PART 6: MILITARY VETERANS

TERMINOLOGY

For the purpose of this document the term “The Minister” will at all times refer to the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans (MOD & MV), unless specifically stated otherwise.

At the time of publishing, a separate vote for the Department of Military Veterans was not created. The term Department of Defence and Military Veterans (DOD & MV) and the Department of Defence (DOD) are used interchangeably in the document. In general terms, the former will be used, however, the latter will be used mostly when referring specifically to DOD.
LIST OF TABLES

1.1 International Visits by the Minister in the FY2010/11 ................................................................. 1
1.2 International Visits by the Deputy Minister in the FY2010/11 ......................................................... 2
1.3 Ministerial Direction Output Detail for the FY2010/11 ................................................................. 5
3.1 Defence Budget Structure Programmes .................................................................................. 14
3.2 Defence Vote for the 2010/11 MTEF .................................................................................. 14
3.3 Total Defence Budget ...................................................................................................... 15
3.4 Policy Proposals for Additional Funding ............................................................................. 15
3.5 Additional Funding Received by the DOD ............................................................................. 16
3.6 Sources of Revenue ......................................................................................................... 16
3.7 Transfer Payments for the FY2010/11 .................................................................................. 17
3.8 DOD Expenditure for the FY2010/11 .................................................................................. 18
3.9 Projects Currently in Progress for the FY2010/11 ................................................................. 20
3.10 Major Maintenance Projects Undertaken during FY2010/11 ............................................. 20
3.11 Projects Carried Forward to FY 2010/11 from FY2010/11 .................................................. 21
3.12 New Projects that will commence in FY2010/11 ................................................................. 21
4.1 Departmental Direction Output Detail for the FY2010/11 .................................................... 25
4.2 GITO Output Detail for the FY2010/11 ................................................................................ 27
4.3 Policy and Planning Output Detail for the FY2010/11 ............................................................ 29
4.4 Military Policy, Strategy and Planning Office (MPSPO) Output for the FY2010/11 .......... 31
4.5 Financial Services Output Detail for the FY2010/11 ............................................................... 32
4.6 Human Resource Support Services Output Detail for the FY2010/11 ....................................... 34
4.7 Legal Services Output Detail for the FY2010/11 ..................................................................... 36
4.8 Inspection Services Programme Output for the FY2010/11 .................................................. 38
4.9 Defence Acquisition Services Output Detail for the FY2010/11 ........................................... 41
4.10 Defence Supply Chain Integration Output Detail for the FY2010/11 ........................................... 43
4.11 Communication Services Output for the FY2010/11 ............................................................. 45
4.12 SANDF Command and Control Output for the FY2010/11 ................................................... 46
4.13 Corporate Staff Office Output for FY2010/11 ....................................................................... 47
4.14 Religious Services Output for the FY2010/11 ....................................................................... 48
4.15 Defence Reserves Direction Output for the FY2010/11 ........................................................ 50
4.16 Defence International Affairs Output Detail for the FY2010/11 ............................................... 51
4.17 Defence Foreign Relations Output for the FY2010/11 ............................................................ 52
4.18 Office Accommodation Subprogramme Output for FY2010/11 ........................................... 53
5.1 Force Employment Programme Output for the FY2010/11 .................................................... 56
5.2 Force Employment Programme Joint, Interdepartmental and Multinational Exercises for the FY2010/11 ..................................................................................................................... 58
6.1 Landward Defence Programme Output for the FY2010/11 ..................................................... 63
6.2 Landward Defence Programme Planned Exercises (Service Unique) for the FY2010/11 .... 66
7.1 Air Defence Programme Output for the FY2010/11 ............................................................... 69
7.2 Air Defence Programme Planned Exercises (Service Unique) for the FY2010/11 ............. 71
7.3 Air Defence Programme Planned Joint, Interdepartmental and Multinational Exercises for the FY2010/11 ................................................................. 71
8.1 Maritime Defence Programme Output for the FY2010/11 ..................................................... 75
8.2 Maritime Defence Programme Planned Exercises (Service Unique) for the FY2010/11 .... 76
9.1 Military Health Support Programme Output for the FY2010/11 ............................................... 79
9.2 Military Health Support Programme Planned Exercises (Service Unique) for the FY2010/11 ... 82
10.1 Defence Intelligence Programme Output for the FY2010/11 .................................................... 85
11.1 Joint Logistic Services Output for the FY2010/11 ................................................................. 88
11.2 CMIS Division Output for the FY2010/11 ........................................................................... 91
11.3 Military Police Division Output for the FY2010/11 .............................................................. 93
12.1 DOD’s Average Planned and Actual Strength as at 31 March 2011 ........................................... 96
12.2 DOD Selected Performance Indicators for the FY2010/11 ................................................... 98
12.3 Main Services Provided and Standards ............................................................................... 99
12.4 Consultation Arrangements with Clients ............................................................................. 99
ANNUAL REPORT FY 2010/2011

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE

12.37b Disability Leave (Temporary and Permanent) Granted for the Period 1 January 2010 to 31 December 2010 - Public Service Act Personnel .......................... 115
12.38a Annual Leave Taken for the Period 1 January 2010 to 31 December 2010 - Uniformed Personnel .......................... 115
12.38b Annual Leave Taken for the Period 1 January 2010 to 31 December 2010 - Public Service Act Personnel .......................... 115
12.39a Capped Leave Taken for the Period 1 January 2010 to 31 December 2010 - Uniformed Personnel .......................... 116
12.39b Capped Leave Taken for the Period 1 January 2010 to 31 December 2010 - Public Service Act Personnel .......................... 116
12.40a Leave Payouts FY2010/11 - Uniformed Personnel .......................... 116
12.40b Leave Payouts FY2010/11 - Public Service Act Personnel .......................... 117
12.41a Steps Taken to Reduce the Risk of Occupational Exposure .......................... 117
12.41b Details of Health Promotion and HIV/AIDS Programmes .......................... 118
12.42 Collective Agreements for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 .......................... 120
12.43 Misconduct and Disciplinary Hearings finalised for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 .......................... 120
12.44 Types of Misconduct addressed at Disciplinary Hearings for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 .......................... 120
12.45 Grievances Lodged for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 .......................... 121
12.46 Disputes Lodged with Councils for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 .......................... 121
12.47 Strike Actions for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 .......................... 121
12.48a Precautionary Suspensions with Pay for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 - Uniformed Personnel .......................... 121
12.48b Precautionary Suspensions with Pay for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 - Public Service Act Personnel .......................... 121
12.49 Training Needs Identified for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 .......................... 122
12.50 Training Provided for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 .......................... 122
12.51a Injury on Duty for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 - Uniformed Personnel .......................... 123
12.51b Injury on Duty for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 - Public Service Act Personnel .......................... 123
12.53a Performance Agreements Signed by Salary Band for Senior Management Service for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 - Uniformed Personnel .......................... 125
12.53b Performance Agreements Signed by Salary Band for Senior Management Service for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 - Public Service Act Personnel .......................... 125

LIST OF FIGURES

12.1 Organisational Structure of the Department of Defence for the FY2010/11 .......................... 96
12.2 Department of Defence Year-end Strength as at 31 March 2011 .......................... 97

PHOTOGRAPHS

Photographs in the Annual Report FY2010/11, are used with the permission of the SA Soldier, official monthly magazine of the South African National Defence Force and depict events during the period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011. For more information on the photographs, visit the Department of Defence website [www.dod.mil.za](http://www.dod.mil.za)
Foreword by the Honourable Minister of Defence and Military Veterans, L.N. Sisulu, MP

The year under review has, from the outset, been framed by the challenge issued by His Excellency JG Zuma, President of the Republic of South Africa during his State of the Nation address of 11 February 2010. Here he articulated the strategic focus of Government and its commitment to build a strong developmental state, able to respond to the needs and aspirations of the people of the country, and able to perform better and faster.

This was amplified through the affirmation that the strategic intent of Government for the period was to build a performance-orientated state, through the optimising of planning as well as performance monitoring and evaluation. Efforts were to be measured by outcomes, with an emphasis on accountability and an action orientation.

Within the parameters of this context, the Departments of Defence and Military Veterans have embarked on the vigorous pursuance of a number of key strategic objectives. These have included, inter alia, a focus on such pivotal elements as the creation of a Defence Dispensation; ensuring the full functionality of the Department of Military Veterans; addressing audit qualifications; border security; Defence infrastructure and budget. We also committed ourselves to a much-needed policy review in a number of critical sectors including the repositioning of the Defence Secretariat, the creation of a National Youth Service, and the repositioning of the Defence Industry. These areas of policy review have yielded noteworthy results, and the positive realisation of these is anticipated.

Furthermore, it is with much pleasure that we are able to report on significant achievements in the majority of all other domains. Most notably, a revised defence dispensation has been instituted, with the associated Defence Amendment Bill being passed in Parliament. This will impact significantly on the ability of the department to address such key aspects as accommodation, grievance resolution and discipline, as well as to optimise matters of human resource administration, including remuneration, conditions of service in recognition of associated hardships inherently unique to the military.

Furthermore, the Department of Military Veterans has been established, with the structures having been approved by the Department of Public Service and Administration on 30 June 2010. In support of this entity, the requisite regulations have been drafted, including the Military Veterans Affairs Bill.

The matters of good governance in general, and audit quali-
fications in particular, have been systematically pursued through a programme of interventions addressing internal departmental controls. This has had the desired outcome, with the concomitant reduction in audit qualifications from seven in FY2007/08 to one in the FY2010/11. The remaining audit qualification falls within the defence asset domain, an area of genetic disadvantage in defence departments internationally, given the unique nature of the core business. The matter of asset management, both pertaining to tangible and intangible assets, will remain a critical departmental objective in the coming period.

We are particularly proud to report on the return of our men and women to the borders. Currently, some 1500 kilometres of border are being covered, with this distance anticipated to expand to some 4 471 kilometres of land border, 2 700 kilometres of maritime border and 76 600 kilometres of air border by the end of the deployment. The effects of this presence are readily apparent, with cross-border crime having declined significantly.

The matter of infrastructure has received considerable attention, and we are gratified to note that on 01 April 2011 the Defence Works Capability was formally instituted. This has been the result of constructive deliberation between the department and the National Department of Public Works in order to give effect to our intent of establishing a Defence Estate Management mechanism. The implementation of the capability in its full spectrum will receive our continued attention in the forthcoming period.

Two areas which have not seen full resolution have been the revitalisation of the landward forces and the expansion of the budget in order to accommodate the emergent Constitutional requirements. These priorities will remain key strategic focus areas for FY2011/12.

Further critical priorities which shall occupy our attention in the coming period will include, inter alia, entrenchment of our new dispensation for South African National Defence Force members, and the associated improvement of the conditions within the South African National Defence Force, including the pressing concerns, raised by the Interim National Defence Force Commission, of accommodation. Our efforts in supporting Government intent on the matter of youth in general and furthering our agenda with regard to the National Youth Service in particular, will receive our concerted attention. The effects of the successful implementation of this initiative will be significant, and we await the realisation thereof with anticipation.

The defence and security of South Africa is inextricably linked to that of the region and continent. South Africa is essentially a littoral state, and accordingly the requirement for a balanced maritime capability, able to respond to identified and potential maritime security threats, is undisputed. This is particularly pertinent, given the recent escalation of maritime crime in the region. This matter will therefore be given particular focus in our efforts.

Additional priorities for FY2011/12 remain the matter of the repositioning of ARMSCOR and DENEL, to ensure synthesis between these entities and departmental requirements, and the revitalisation of our Reserve Force.

In conclusion, allow me to acknowledge the dedication, loyalty and commitment of our men and women who serve our country and who so relentlessly pursue the furthering of our strategic intent as a department. We extend our considerable appreciation to all those who have so selflessly ensured that the year under review, has been such a notable success.

(MS L. N. SISULU)
MINISTER OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS: MP
PART 1: THE MINISTRY

Chapter 1
Information on the Ministry

Institutions Reporting to the Executive Authority

The following Organs of State and Public Entities report to the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans in terms of the PFMA. These include the following:

- Department of Military Veterans. The Department of Military Veterans is responsible for the overall management and administration of military veteran affairs including but not limited to developing policy, legislation, programmes, benefits and services that assist the transition from active service to civilian life.

- Defence Force Service Commission (DFSC). The Commission is responsible for making recommendations to the Minister concerning conditions of service of SANDF members.

- Armaments Corporation of South Africa (ARMSCOR). ARMSCOR is a schedule 2 entity under the Public Financial Management Act (PFMA) mandated to support the delivery of the strategic Defence Capabilities.

- Castle Control Board. The Castle Control Board is classified as a public entity under the PFMA and carries the mandate of managing and protecting the Castle of Good Hope on behalf of the Minister who has the ultimate ownership responsibility for the Castle.

Bills Submitted to the Legislature and Finalised During the Reporting Year

- Defence Amendment Act, 2010 (Act No 22 of 2010)
- Defence Force Service Commission (DFSC) Bill
- Military Ombudsman Bill
- Military Veterans Bill (B1 - 2011)

Ministerial Visits Abroad for the FY2010/11

The Minister and Deputy Minister of Defence and Military Veterans were engaged in a number of defence-related diplomatic activities. International visits made by the Minister are shown in Table 1.1, whilst those made by the Deputy Minister are shown in Table 1.2 below.

Table 1.1: International Visits by the Minister of Defence in the FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31 May 2010 - 06 June 2010</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Part of the President's delegation on a bi-national meeting to strengthen relations between the two countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 - 15 July 2010</td>
<td>Seychelles</td>
<td>Attended the International Symposium On Piracy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 - 23 July 2010</td>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>Attended the SADC Inter-State Defence and Security meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 - 08 August 2010</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Part of the President's delegation on a bi-national meeting to strengthen relations between the two countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 - 21 August 2010</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Chaired the meeting of the Board of the International Urban Poor Fund and attended the related seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 - 26 August 2010</td>
<td>Burundi</td>
<td>Represented the President of the RSA at the inauguration of the President of Burundi in Bujumbura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 - 10 September 2010</td>
<td>Namibia</td>
<td>Bilateral meeting on Defence Cooperation matters: Joint Permanent Commission on Defence and Security (JPCDS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 September 2010 - 02 October 2010</td>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>Part of the President's delegation on a bi-national meeting to strengthen relations between the two countries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1.1: International Visits by the Minister of Defence in the FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08 - 12 May 2010</td>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>Attend the Special Operation Forces Exhibition and Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 - 22 May 2010</td>
<td>Seychelles</td>
<td>Attended a Regional Ministerial Conference on a Regional Approach to fight piracy off the Coast of Somalia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 - 30 May 2010</td>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>Attended the funeral of a military veteran of uMkhonto weSizwe who died in Botswana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 - 23 July 2010</td>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>Attended the SADC Inter-State Defence and Security meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 - 10 September 2010</td>
<td>Namibia</td>
<td>Bilateral meeting on Defence Cooperation matter: Joint Permanent Commission on Defence and Security in Swakopmund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 - 21 October 2010</td>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>Bilateral meeting of the Joint Permanent Commission on Defence and Security (JPCDS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 - 30 October 2010</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Attended a EURONAVAL 2010 Exhibition in Paris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 - 08 December 2010</td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>Attended a Defence Cooperation meeting of the African Chief Defence Staff and Heads of Security and Safety in Addis Ababa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.2: International Visits by the Deputy Minister of Defence and Military Veterans in the FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19 - 21 October 2010</td>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>Bilateral meeting of the Joint Permanent Commission on Defence and Security (JPCDS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 - 22 November 2010</td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Sign a Memorandum of Understanding and to strengthen relations between the two countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 January 2011 to 04 February 2011</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Invitation as part of the SANDF's commitment to strengthen relations with European countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 - 15 February 2011</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Visited counterpart and attended the International Defence and Aerospace Exhibition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appearances before the Parliamentary Committees

The Minister and DOD appeared before the Portfolio Committee on Defence and Military Veterans (PCD) on 16 occasions and attended one hearing of the Standing Committee on Public Accounts (SCOPA) during the reporting period.

Parliamentary Questions

The Minister replied to 16 questions form the National Council of Provinces and gave 113 replies to the National Assembly during the period under review.

Council on Defence

The Council on Defence, the highest decision making body in the DOD, met four times during the period under review.

MINISTER OF DEFENCE PRIORITIES FOR FY2010/11

Performance against the Priorities of the Minister of Defence for the FY2010/11 is reported as follows:

 관한 사항

The Minister of Defence.

The organ.

The appointment of the senior members is in process and will be completed in the early part of FY2011/12. To ensure a mandate for the department, the Military Veterans Affairs Bill has been drafted and the costing of military veterans' benefits as contemplated in the Bill is currently being considered by Cabinet.

Rejuvenation and Upgrading of the Landward Programme. This project has been prioritised for the
The Establishment of the Defence Force Service

The Landward Defence Capability has not had the advantage of being part of the Strategic Defence Package programme and is thus lagging in technologically advanced prime mission equipment. The development of this capability relies on the acquisition of specific combat and logistic product systems. This capability is essential to ensure the sustainment of deployments beyond the borders of the RSA. Apart from additional funding allocated for the upgrade of the operational ambulance fleet in FY2011/12, no additional funds have been allocated or approved.

Infrastructure and the Department of Defence Works Regiment. At the end of the period under review, Project LEBAKA was completed and transferred from the SA Army to the Logistics Division and merged with the Service Corps and existing facility management agencies to form the Defence Works Capability. The macro-structure was approved by the Minister of Defence on 23 March 2011. Subsequently, the A/CSANDF issued an implementation instruction for the establishment of the Defence Works Formation under command of Chief of Logistics with effect from 01 April 2011. The new formation is aimed at providing efficient, effective and economical operational level facility management, including maintenance, repair and construction, in support of the strategy and objectives of the DOD. The Service Corps, previously under command of Chief of Human Resources, has also been integrated into this capability. Skills development training has been undertaken with 676 members (56 already qualified) who have gained valuable practical experience by working on DOD and other construction projects. These members will form the core of the Defence Works Formation.

Alignment of Defence Secretariat with its Constitutional and Legislative Mandate. Research has been conducted into the best possible manner of repositioning the Defence Secretariat so as to assist the Minister in her civil control responsibility. Both domestic and international experiences were taken into account in this research. During 2010, a Defence Secretariat reposition proposal was submitted to the Minister for consideration. Depending on which option is adopted, the repositioning of the Defence Secretariat might have consequential policy implications.

The Establishment of the Defence Force Service Commission and Supporting Structures. The Defence Amendment Act (Act No 22 of 2010) which provides for the establishment of the permanent Defence Force Service Commission was promulgated in December 2010. FY2011/12 will see the promulgation of the applicable regulations to give content to the Defence Amendment Act with respect to the Service Commission. Over and above this, all necessary support structures to the Service Commission will also be established and operationalised.

Transformation of ARMSCOR. ARMSCOR is established in terms of legislation to serve as the acquisition agency of the DOD. ARMSCOR is therefore a critical stakeholder in so far as the SANDF operational effectiveness is concerned. ARMSCOR falls under the jurisdiction of the Minister. Experience over the years has repeatedly pointed towards the need for a review of the relationship between the DOD and ARMSCOR so as to enhance efficiency and economy. A conceptual Framework for the repositioning of ARMSCOR has been developed. This framework addresses details of the relationship between ARMSCOR and the DOD in the areas of business process, governance, risk, compliance and accounting.

Incremental Refocusing of DENEL to Support the identified Defence Strategic Capabilities. DENEL is a public enterprise that falls under the jurisdiction of the Minister of Public Enterprises. DENEL is crucial to the DOD in as much as it serves as the repository of certain SANDF strategic capabilities. Noting the importance of DENEL to the SANDF operational efficiency and effectiveness, the DOD has adopted a framework which forms the basis of its discussions with the Department of Public Enterprises on its relationship with DENEL. The aim is to end state in which DENEL remains the strategic supplier to the DOD whilst maintaining economic viability in its own right.

Promote a Culture of Good Governance Prescripts. During 2009, the DOD introduced specific interventions to strengthen internal controls. These interventions have resulted in the reduction of audit qualifications from seven to one. The one remaining audit qualification in the area of defence asset management has been the focus for this financial year. International experience has shown that most defence forces across the world experience major challenges with asset management. Notwithstanding this, the DOD has made significant improvement to the management of its tangible and intangible assets. A single logistic process has been developed to ensure compliance with National Treasury accounting and reporting requirements and international auditing standards. An organisational structure was developed to support this process.

Information Technology (IT). The pilot Human Resource Module has been rolled-out with a formal launch by the Department of Public Service and Administration. The DOD is currently undergoing training and testing of the module which is intended to replace the current Human Resources application within the National Treasury set timelines. The DOD and the National Treasury are finalising the discussions to gain approval for the lifting of the moratorium for the development of the DOD unique logistics systems. An inte-
During the year under review, the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans, as the executive authorities, continued to uphold and fulfil the mandate of the DOD as spelt out in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. The primary responsibility of the Ministry of Defence was to provide political direction to the DOD enabling a contribution to global peace, security and stability through the deployment of the SANDF in peacekeeping missions and the participation in defence-related bilateral and multilateral engagements.

The period under review began with the SANDF gearing up for the increased demand on internal deployment capabilities to support the South African Police Service (SAPS). During the 2010 FIFA Soccer World Cup the SANDF (Operation KGWELE) supported the SAPS by deploying on average 4 573 members per day, ensuring the maintenance of a safe and secure South Africa. The success of this event proved to the sceptics and the international community that South Africa could successfully host world class major events. The SANDF also provided internal assistance during the xenophobia incidents, public service strikes, the opening of Parliament and the voter registration security for the 2011 local elections. The SANDF successfully partnered with the SAPS by providing personnel, helicopters and fixed wing aircraft for the crime combating operation DUTY CALLS during the festive season.

In compliance with the Cabinet decision for the SANDF to return to border safeguarding, the Minister directed the SANDF to undertake this function effectively. Phase 1 of the deployment was completed by the 1st April 2011; the deployment has now moved into Phase 2 to cover additional areas identified for border safeguarding.

Internally, in order to ensure full functionality of the Department of Military Veterans (DMV), the Military Veterans Bill was presented and approved during December 2010. An analysis and determination of the strategic resource requirement of the DMV was completed and presented to the Minister at the Ministerial Work session in March 2011. The MTEF budget costing and MTEC funding requirements, as approved by the Minister, were articulated in a Cabinet Memorandum and presented to Cabinet on 16 March 2011. The Minister is in the process of formulating departmental regulations and policies in support of the approved Bill.

The Minister appointed a new Secretary for Defence and a new Chief Financial Officer during the year under review.

The Minister directed the DOD to resolve all audit qualifications in pursuance of the consolidation of good corporate governance, effective administration and accounting. The DOD was able to reduce the seven audit qualifications down to one in the FY2009/10. During this review period, focussed attention has been given to addressing the remaining complex asset management qualification.

The term of Interim Defence Force Service Commission (IDFSC) came to an end in April 2011 and a permanent Defence Force Service Commission (DFSC) will be appoint-
ed during the course of the coming financial year. The prom-
ulgation of the Defence Amendment Act (Act 22 of 2010) pro-
vides for the establishment of the permanent DFSC. The 
mandate of the DFSC will be, amongst others, to focus on the 
 improvement of conditions of service of SANDF members.

The Minister provided direction on the defence policy 
reviews. This included, the Defence Review, the reposition-
ing of the Defence Secretariat, the National Youth Service 
(NYS) programme and the repositioning of the Defence 
Industry. Consultative processes will be followed during the 
coming year prior to the above being submitted to the rele-
vant Parliamentary Committees for consideration and 
approval.

Objectives and Measures

The Ministerial Direction Subprogramme provides political 
direction to the DOD to ensure the defence of South Africa by 
meeting the ordered defence commitments and providing 
appropriate defence capabilities.

Output Detail

Table 1.3 below provides details of the Ministerial Direction 
Subprogramme outputs, performance measures and targets as 
specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicators</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reason(s) for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ministerial direction to the Department of Defence (DOD)</td>
<td>Alignment of the DOD’s priorities and activities with Government’s Programme of Action and Cabinet Lekgotla resolutions</td>
<td>Full implementation of Minister’s priorities</td>
<td>Full implementation of Minister’s priorities</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence policy Advisory products and services</td>
<td>Timeliness, relevant and quality defence and security policy updates, inputs and proposals</td>
<td>Provide the rational policy framework on Defence matters for the approval of Cabinet and Parliament and direct and oversee the implementation of such policy in the Department</td>
<td>A work team commenced with the drafting of the new Defence Strategy. Various papers on research subjects related to the analysis of the strategic environment have been completed. Progress on other defence policy reviews: Defence Review, the repositioning of the Defence Secretariat, the National Youth Service and the Repositioning of the Defence Industry</td>
<td>A moratorium was placed on the drafting of the new Defence Strategy. Later during the period under review, the Minister instructed that work in this regard should proceed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.3: Ministerial Direction Output Detail for the FY2010/11

Effect of Programme / Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

The Subprogramme Ministerial Direction successfully provided political direction to the DOD to ensure the defence of South Africa by meeting the ordered defence commitments and providing appropriate defence capabilities.
Strategic Overview
By the Secretary for Defence,
Director-General,
Ms N.Z.H. Mpofu

Introduction
Accelerated service delivery, good governance and the institutionalisation of the Government's theme of doing things differently to achieve more with less; have been identified as important success factors in the attainment of our strategic objectives. Within the context of many achievements, the DOD is grappling with a limited budgetary allocation. Comprehensive plans of action have been generated and implemented in order to prioritise defence objectives and optimise performance accordingly. In pursuit of the DOD's mandate to provide, prepare and employ defence capabilities commensurate with the needs of South Africa, a multitude of decisive interventions aimed at improving the quality of lives of all the people of South Africa, the region, the continent and the globe were successfully implemented and are reported herein.

In the year under review, underperformance and revised targets were mainly as a result of severe underfunding of the renewal of the Landward Defence Programme. The integration and operationalisation of the Strategic Defence Packages were also affected by limited funding. The poor state of facilities, IT infrastructure obsolescence in the financial, logistics and human resource domains as well as prime mission equipment maintenance negatively impacted the efficient and effective functioning of the DOD. The loss of scarce skills prior to specific interventions aimed at retention, led to a shortage of critical personnel resulting in the overburdening of the remaining capacity especially in the training environment.

Peace Missions
In pursuit of the Government's support for peace, security and stability and to enhance the diplomatic initiatives in the region and the continent, the DOD continued to play a pivotal role during the year under review. On average a total of 2 238 SANDF members including 148 Reserves, were deployed in two Peace Support Operations in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and Sudan, as well as three general military assistance operations in the DRC, the Central African Republic (CAR) and the rendering of support to the Mozambique Government to curb piracy in the Mozambique Channel. Operation TEUTONIC in DRC was successfully completed and terminated at the end of October 2010. The SA Army successfully trained 1 780 FARDC members and handed soldiers over to the Minister of Defence of the CAR after completing a planned cycle of training in October 2010.

Support to the People
Domestically, several missions in support of other Government departments continued with the emphasis on safety and security support, search and rescue on sea and land and borderline control. A total of 556 099 man days were used during internal operations. The deployment of the SANDF for border safeguarding ensured that 20 613 illegal immigrants were apprehended, 263 criminals were arrested, 21 stolen vehicles were recovered, 14 weapons were recovered, 18 livestock were recovered and various narcotics were confiscated including 807kg marijuana (dagga), 137g tik-tik and 122 mandrax tablets. The SANDF also provided safety and security support during the 2010 FIFA World Cup and
was organised by the International Association for NYS where the DOD was represented; thereafter a report with recommendations was submitted to the Sec Def. On 04 November 2010 a presentation was submitted to the Minister on the DOD’s concept for NYS. The DOD has also participated in various social responsibility activities which have assisted in the improvement of the living conditions of the youth in the previously disadvantaged communities.

During the period under review, the concept paper on NYS was completed and at the same time a pilot programme in Bloemfontein took place with a group of 500 recruits undergoing training. A further 1 500 recruits will be trained and are planned for FY2011/12, 2 000 recruits planned for FY2012/13 and 6 000 recruits planned for FY2013/14.

Provision of Skills

The Military Skills Development System (MSDS) was implemented in January 2003 with the aim to provide the SANDF with military trained human resources as required for force preparation and force employment specifications. It forms the DOD’s primary contribution to youth development and alleviates unemployment and poverty by preparing young people between the age of 18 and 26 years for rewarding careers either in the SANDF or for decent employment in the broader public and private sectors. The MSDS is a two-year contract based service system and is the main feeder system for the Regulars and Reserves.

Since the inception of the MSDS, 33 536 youths participated in the system of the SANDF. Of the total intake, 8 542 are currently serving in the MSDS, 6 770 have separated from the SANDF, of whom 4 821 are serving in the Reserves, and 18 224 translated to the Regulars where they are undergoing advanced training in various disciplines and are being utilised accordingly. The results of implementing the MSDS are best viewed from the vantage point of rank-age compliance: only 10.8% of Privates were in the age group 18 to 24 years old in the year 2000 compared to 55% currently. The MSDS also is a feeder system, at entry levels, of scarce skills and critical mustering. Since its inception, 6 172 youths were employed in critical mustering i.e. air space control, firecrew, combat navy, engineer, medical professional, nursing, technical and technical air. Thus, the MSDS significantly contributes, at entry level, to the sustainment of scarce skills and critical mustering.

The young men and women who emerge after MSDS service are on the whole, much more mature, disciplined, service delivery orientated, career orientated and patriotic than one would normally expect from young people who have just completed high-school. Through the MSDS, the SANDF continues to invest directly in South Africa’s most important asset, our youth. In support of the government outcome on job creation, the DOD plans to create job opportunities for 5 700 young South Africans per year through the MSDS.

National Youth Service

The DOD drafted the MOU with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform on co-operation regarding National Youth Service (NYS), with particular reference to a pilot programme. Participation in meetings with various youth stakeholders in order to consult on the DOD’s concept for NYS (i.e. the National Youth Development Agency, political parties, religious organisations, etc) was undertaken. A Conference that took place in Egypt during late October 2010
Revitalisation of the Reserves

The current Reserves strength has increased to 26 147 of which approximately 84% are from the previously disadvantaged groups. About 12,000 Reserves are called up per year. This has enabled the DOD not only to utilise the Reserves in external deployment but also to deploy them on the borders where they are achieving success. During the reporting year, the Defence Act was amended to make it compulsory for the Reserves to respond to call-ups not only in times of war but also in times of need. This has provided the ability to invest in the development of the Reserves.

Border Security

As per the 2009 Cabinet decision, the SANDF has assumed the border safeguarding function. In execution of this task under Operation CORONA, the SANDF has adopted a phased strategy. The first phase of the borders between Zimbabwe and South Africa and the second phase of the border between Mozambique and South Africa have been rolled out. The last phase of the strategy with regard to the Lesotho and South Africa border will be completed by FY2012/13. The safeguarding of the borders of South Africa is one of the key responsibilities of government which helps protect the people and the economy of the country from illegal crossings of people as well as the illegal exportation and importation of goods. In the short period that the SANDF has been on the borders, numerous illegal activities have been stopped and prevented. The positive outcomes achieved by the SANDF with the border safeguarding function will escalate as the SANDF’s presence at borders is expanded.

Policy Review

During September 2010, a work team finalized the development of the Defence Strategy Conceptual Framework as a prelude to the development and drafting of the Defence Strategy. The Defence Strategy Conceptual Framework was presented to the Minister during March 2011 for her consideration and approval. As a further input to the development of the Defence Strategy, two detailed staff papers pertaining to geostrategic environment and defence scenarios as key elements of the Defence Strategy are in the process of development. It is envisaged that the Defence Strategy will be considered for approval by the Minister during the course of the FY2011/12 after a public/stakeholder consultation process has been finalized. In addition to the above, a staff paper on the National Security Strategy is in the process of development within which the National Security Strategy Policy anchors impacting on Defence are to be identified.

Defence Works Capability

The reversal of the DOD deteriorating infrastructure requires both additional financial allocations and increased technical capacity. In order to address the declining state of defence infrastructure, the DOD will be finalising discussions with the National Department of Public Works on the establishment of the Defence Estate Management mechanism which will result in DOD progressively exiting from its current arrangement on Property and Facilities Management with the Department of Public Works. In pursuance of this objective and the roll-out of the Defence Works Capability, which is an in-house capacity to maintain and repair defence facilities, will be implemented in the coming financial year. On 01 April 2011 Project LEBAKA officially merged with Service Corps and existing Facility Management elements to form the Defence Works Capability. The new formation is aimed at providing efficient, effective and economical operational level facility management in support of the strategy and objectives of the DOD. The macro-structure of the Defence Works Capability was approved by the Minister of Defence on 23 March 2011. Subsequently, the A/CSANDF issued an implementation instruction for the establishment of the Defence Works Formation with effect from 01 April 2011.

Clean Audit

The DOD has reduced audit qualifications from 16 to seven in FY2008/09. In the FY2009/10 the DOD introduced specific interventions to strengthen its internal controls and to improve financial processes. These interventions further resulted in the reduction of qualifications from seven to one. During FY2010/11 particular focus was paid on addressing the one very complex remaining asset management qualification. Other matters of emphasis include the continuous enhancement of financial management and internal controls. International experience shows that the asset management challenge is not unique and is inherent in most Defence Forces across the World. International benchmarking is being pursued with the Auditor General, the Accountant General and the Standing Committee on Public Accounts (SCOPA) in order to implement a sustainable solution to this challenge. Notwithstanding this, the DOD has made significant progress in putting action plans in place to address the qualification on tangible and intangible assets.
The audit on tangible assets has registered progress, with the audit of the immovable assets, such as properties and the large assets including transportation and equipment, already completed.

In order to sustain the achieved audit results, the DOD has, during the period under review, embarked on a process to ensure robust internal controls. The Accounting Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the DOD were appointed with effect from 01 April 2010 and 01 May 2010 respectively. These appointments have contributed to stability in the DOD audit process. To complement this, the Minister has appointed the Compliance Officer in the Ministry to focus on DOD compliance with all applicable regulatory frameworks. FY2011/12 will see further consolidation of the DOD financial management and internal control system through the implementation of the DOD Internal Audit Function. The one remaining audit qualification in the area of defence assets remained a focus in the reporting year.

(N.Z.H. MPOFU)
SECRETARY FOR DEFENCE:
DIRECTOR-GENERAL
PART 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION

Chapter 2

Strategic Profile and Defence Objectives

Introduction

The Department of Defence Annual Report FY2010/11 accounts for the performance against the approved DOD Strategic Business Plan for the period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011. The DOD outcomes have been fully aligned with government policy enhancing national, regional and global security goals through the existence of combat-ready deployable defence capabilities.

In the year under review, the DOD bid farewell to a number of people who have contributed significantly to where the DOD is. The DOD bid farewell to C SANDF, General G. N. Ngwenya who has been appointed Ambassador of South Africa to Angola. In addition, the Board of ARMSCOR and the Commissioners of the Interim Defence Force Commission (IDFSC) terms of office ended in April 2011. The forthcoming period will mark the new dispensation with new appointments; the DOD welcomed the new Chairpersons of the Portfolio Committee on Defence (PCD) and of the Joint Standing Committee on Defence (JSCD).

The DOD has made significant progress in many areas against priorities set. SANDF troops were deployed outside the country in various peace missions and internally, on several missions in support of other Government departments. The emphasis on internal deployment was on safety and security support, search and rescue on sea and land and border safeguarding. Impressive achievements were made on improving the service conditions of SANDF members and military veteran’s matters; policy reviews. Attention is further given to the decline in defence infrastructure and cleaning up the audit report. Notwithstanding the limited budgetary allocation, the DOD is committed to executing its function in terms of its mandate.

Constitutional and Legislative Mandate of the DOD


The DOD comprises of the Defence Secretariat which is established in terms of section 204 of the Defence Act and the SANDF established in terms of section 200(2) of the interim constitution.

Vision

Effective defence for a democratic South Africa.

Mission

To provide, manage, prepare and employ defence capabilities commensurate with the needs of South Africa, as regulated by the Constitution, national legislation and Parliamentary and Executive direction. This will be provided through the proper management, provision, preparedness and employment of defence capabilities that are in line with the domestic and global needs of South Africa.

Mission Success factors

For the DOD to achieve its mission, it is essential that it is managed strategically. As part of this process, certain factors that are fundamental to achieving success were identified. The Mission Success Factors of the DOD are as follows:

- National consensus on Defence
- Excellent strategic direction
- Excellent resource management
- Effective combat forces and support forces
- Professionalism in the conduct of operations
- Successful implementation of the transformation process

The DOD Shared Value System

The DOD has committed itself to organisational values that are rooted in individual values, codes of conduct and unit cohesion.
In delivering the defence mission, the DOD will follow the principles set out below:

- **Service standards.** Service standards are based on clear direction and strong leadership. Our priority is, and shall always be, to maximise our defence capability and our contribution to peace and security. We shall maintain high standards of excellence and professionalism in everything we do.

- **Excellence.** We shall build on what we do well and actively foster a climate of success. We shall invest in our people and encourage innovation. We shall provide the right incentives and recognise individual and team contributions.

- **Ethics.** We shall adopt and encourage reasonable working practices. We shall not be deflected by the demands of vested interests. We shall foster fairness and trustworthiness in all that we do. We shall not ignore difficult issues.

- **Openness and transparency.** We shall ensure clear communication and better understanding. We shall ensure that our messages are understood. We shall listen to clients’ concerns and make sure we understand what they are saying to us. We shall aim to create a climate of trust and transparency in our decision-making.

- **Consultation rooted in effective and efficient partnership and collaboration.** We shall encourage and improve links with other Government departments and other relevant organs of state. We will strengthen partnerships with industry, allies and the community at large. We shall promote collaboration within the DOD, harmonise activities and systems and, where sensible, share knowledge.

- **People.** We shall uphold the values as espoused in the founding principles of the Constitution and further expressed in the Bill of Rights.

- **Teamwork.** Within the DOD we are one team and embrace one purpose. We shall debate issues fully, whilst rigorously representing our individual responsibilities. Our overriding aim, however, is to reach conclusions that are best for the entire department and then to act on them.

- **Accountability.** We shall create a learning organisation in which all employees seek and share knowledge and information, whilst committing themselves to personal growth. We shall lead by example and influence others to follow these principles. We shall be sensible to the demands we make on people and recognise the unique commitments they make.

**Organisational Values**

- Discipline. We shall consistently strive towards upholding a high level of discipline. We shall individually and collectively rebuild the profile and image of the defence establishment as the best-disciplined profession.

**Individual Values**

- Patriotism
- Loyalty
- Human dignity
- Professionalism
- Integrity
- Leadership
- Accountability

**Defence Strategic Objectives and Preconditions**

The following strategic objectives and preconditions, identified as being critical to the achievement of the DOD’s mission, were incorporated into strategic plans at all levels:

- The execution of defence commitments as ordered and funded by Government.
- The provision of contingency-ready and cost-effective defence capabilities as specified by approved policy.
- Sound management of the Department.
- The administration of the DOD within the prescripts of the law, the regulatory framework and Government policy.
- The assurance of sustainability, the continuous improvement of output quality and the reduction of the cost of DOD processes, as well as the accounting thereof.
- The assurance of the continuous quality improvement of people in the DOD.
- The assurance of quality command and management information in the DOD.
- The assurance of continuous quality improvement of DOD equipment and facilities.

**Defence Outcome**

The DOD delivered all outputs as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan for the FY2010/11 in order to achieve the required outcome of 'Effective defence for a democratic South Africa'.
The DOD Medium Term Focus

As directed by Government's imperatives, the DOD focused on a mandate-driven force design and structure in order to:

- meet the ordered commitments stipulated in the Constitution, of defending and protecting the Republic of South Africa (RSA) and its people;
- support Government's diplomatic initiatives on the Continent and in the Region; and
- provide support to other Government departments as and when required.

These are met in accordance with the principles of international law, the MTSF priorities, the Government Programme of Action (POA) and the Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) of Government.

Whilst primarily focussed on its constitutional obligation, the DOD embraces Government initiatives and priorities to combat poverty and underdevelopment through various socio-economic development programmes. These are regarded as a necessary condition for lasting peace and stability nationally, sub-regionally and continentally. Such alignment shall entail that:

- defence capabilities of the DOD are enhanced and maintained;
- peace, security and confidence-building in the SADC sub-region and on the entire Continent are promoted through constructive dialogue aimed at nurturing sound defence diplomatic relations and projecting South Africa's foreign policy principles and objectives;
- Government policy on the resolution of conflicts peacefully through recognised international instruments and mechanisms will be supported by deploying the SANDF in international peace missions; and
- Government required diplomatic engagements are supported through participation in multilateral institutions such as the Southern African Development Community (SADC), African Union (AU) and United Nations (UN).

Defence Outputs

The outputs provided by the DOD to Government are as follows:

- Defence commitments, which include:
  - operations that are ongoing in nature, and for which plans and financial provision can be made in advance;
  - operations that must be executed during the year and, if unforeseeable, for which no provision has been made; and
  - joint and multinational exercises required to prepare forces for operations.

- Landward defence capabilities
- Air defence capabilities
- Maritime defence capabilities
- Military health support capabilities
- Defence diplomacy, which includes:
  - the deployment of defence attachés;
  - the servicing of defence-related Memoranda of Understanding (MOUs); and
  - participation in the defence structures of the UN, the AU and SADC.
- The provision of Defence-related policy and Ministerial advice
- Cryptographic security services for Government departments
- The National Codification Bureau
- The provision of appropriate framework for sound policy, direction and advice and the systemic monitoring and evaluation thereof
- The provision of defence capabilities that can respond to the needs of South Africa within the evolving policy and national priority trajectory that characterise a developmental state

The DOD's performance in achieving these outputs is detailed in Chapters four to eleven of this document.

DOD Alignment with Cabinet and Cluster Priorities

The DOD is highly involved in the Justice, Crime Prevention and Security (JCPS) Cluster and has a secretariat responsibility in the International Cooperation, Trade and Security (ICTS) Cluster since the appointment of the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans as Chairperson of the Cluster. The DOD also actively participates in the Governance and Administration (G&A), Economic and Skills Clusters as part of the Government Programme of Action. In the period under review, the DOD's role in the international affairs as far as the defence diplomacy and security sphere are concerned has been enhanced. In so far as Cluster participation is concerned, the DOD achieved the following:

- Was represented in the South African Delegation to the regional meeting of 32 states during an African group of experts seminar in the Cluster Munitions Convention held in Pretoria 30 April 2010,
- In line with the government outcome; "All people in SA are and feel safe" and subsequent to a Cabinet decision to confirm the long-term responsibility of the SANDF for border safeguarding, the SANDF continued to collaborate with the SAPS in its crime fighting efforts.
The signing of the Performance Agreement between the President and the Minister was facilitated to commence the implementation of Outcome 11. This process was followed by a delivery agreement which defined the outputs, key activities and inputs that described roles and responsibilities against timelines and budgets of ICTS Cluster departments.

Defence-related and security inputs were provided to the Presidency and to various Clusters for incorporation into the State of the Nation Address (SONA).

In collaboration with other organs of state, the DOD contributed substantially towards the achievement of national priorities and provided progress reports on obligations arising from Clusters on time.

## Services Rendered

The services rendered by the DOD are detailed in Chapters four to eleven of this document.

## New Services or Outputs to be Scaled Up

New Services/Outputs to be Scaled Up are described in Appendix E of this document.

## Services Discontinued/Scaled Down or Suspended

Services Discontinued/Scaled Down or Suspended are described in Appendix E of this document.

## Losses and Damages

During the year under review, the Minister’s task team investigated matters of efficiency and effectiveness with respect to the utilisation of resources. A report containing 134 recommendations was presented and adopted for implementation during the coming financial year. These initiatives will significantly limit losses and damages in the years to come.

Excluding the write-offs of the portion on the long outstanding unauthorised expenditure and other prescribed debts, this expenditure was reduced from Rm49,5 to Rm 30,5.

## Events after the Accounting Date

There were no events after the accounting date.
PART 3: PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE

Chapter 3

The Defence Vote

AIM OF THE VOTE

The aim of the Department of Defence (DOD) is to defend and protect the Republic of South Africa, its territorial integrity and its people, in accordance with the Constitution and the principles of international law regulating the use of force.

Main Programmes

The outputs of Defence are provided through the programmes as indicated in Table 3.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>Conducts the policy development, management and administration of the department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td>Successfully conduct all operations, as well as joint interdepartmental and multinational military exercises.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landward Defence</td>
<td>Provide prepared and supported landward defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Defence</td>
<td>Provide prepared and supported air defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Defence</td>
<td>Provide prepared and supported maritime defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Health Support</td>
<td>Provide prepared and supported military health capabilities and services for the defence and protection of South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Intelligence</td>
<td>Provide a Defence intelligence and counter-intelligence capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Support</td>
<td>Provide general support capabilities and services to the department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEFENCE VOTE 21

Details of the final DOD Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) Allocation are reflected in the Defence Vote for the FY2010/11, according to Table 3.2.

Table 3.2 Defence Vote for the 2010/11 MTEF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Defence Vote per Main Programme</th>
<th>2010/11 R'000</th>
<th>2011/12 R'000</th>
<th>2012/13 R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>3 247 080</td>
<td>3 617 151</td>
<td>3 991 745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td>1 908 870</td>
<td>1 997 142</td>
<td>2 086 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landward Defence</td>
<td>9 982 892</td>
<td>10 431 224</td>
<td>11 062 075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Defence</td>
<td>6 059 126</td>
<td>7 910 491</td>
<td>8 361 920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Defence</td>
<td>2 179 822</td>
<td>2 320 015</td>
<td>2 574 214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3.2  Defence Vote for the 2010/11 MTEF (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Defence Vote</th>
<th>2010/11 R'000</th>
<th>2011/12 R'000</th>
<th>2012/13 R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Military Health Support</td>
<td>2 770 215</td>
<td>2 961 306</td>
<td>3 201 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Intelligence</td>
<td>631 149</td>
<td>665 961</td>
<td>698 899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Support</td>
<td>3 936 179</td>
<td>4 028 066</td>
<td>4 410 091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Expenditure Estimates</strong></td>
<td><strong>30 715 333</strong></td>
<td><strong>33 931 356</strong></td>
<td><strong>36 386 519</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Defence Vote per Economic Classification

| Current Payments                  | 23 099 001    | 24 856 914    | 26 725 256    |
| Transfers and Subsidies           | 6 830 147     | 8 616 545     | 8 815 707     |
| Payment for Capital Assets        | 786 185       | 455 897       | 845 556       |
| **Total Expenditure Estimates**   | **30 715 333**| **33 931 356**| **36 386 519**|

**BUDGET ALLOCATION**

The total Defence budget for the 2010/11 MTEF is reflected in Table 3.3.

Table 3.3: Total Defence Budget

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Defence Vote</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2011/12</th>
<th>2012/13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2010/11 MTEF</td>
<td>30 715 333</td>
<td>33 931 356</td>
<td>36 386 519</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Funds Requested

During the course of FY2010/11 MTEF process, the DOD submitted policy proposals for additional funding.

Details of submitted policy proposals for additional funding for the FY2010/11 are reflected in Table 3.4.

Table 3.4 Policy Proposals for Additional Funding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Policy Proposal</th>
<th>2010/11 R'000</th>
<th>2011/12 R'000</th>
<th>2012/13 R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SANDF Remuneration System</td>
<td>904 781</td>
<td>959 068</td>
<td>1 016 613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade of Landward Defence Systems</td>
<td>543 870</td>
<td>1 628 128</td>
<td>2 881 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M &amp; R of the Operational Vehicle Fleet</td>
<td>150 000</td>
<td>158 000</td>
<td>165 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement of Critical Ammunition</td>
<td>100 000</td>
<td>105 000</td>
<td>110 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing the Operational Ambulance Fleet</td>
<td>3 000</td>
<td>244 800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating the SDF Aircraft</td>
<td>224 500</td>
<td>299 100</td>
<td>344 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating the SDF Vessels</td>
<td>186 070</td>
<td>204 677</td>
<td>225 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuation Training for Reserves</td>
<td>135 864</td>
<td>142 521</td>
<td>149 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation of the DEBS Master Plan</td>
<td>351 894</td>
<td>397 991</td>
<td>461 889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Policy Proposals</strong></td>
<td><strong>2 599 979</strong></td>
<td><strong>4 139 285</strong></td>
<td><strong>4 553 581</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Additiona Funds Received

After the 2010/11 MTEF process was completed, the DOD only received additional funding as reflected in Table 3.5. Only two of the policy proposals were partially funded, while the department at the same time still had to institute efficiency savings.

### Table 3.5 Additional Funding Received by the DOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Funding Received</th>
<th>2010/11 R'000</th>
<th>2011/12 R'000</th>
<th>2012/13 R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SANDF Remuneration System</td>
<td>600 000</td>
<td>730 000</td>
<td>850 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills Development System</td>
<td>50 000</td>
<td>70 000</td>
<td>100 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office for Military Veterans Affairs</td>
<td>20 000</td>
<td>30 000</td>
<td>30 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landward Defence Modernisation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100 000</td>
<td>500 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Defence Procurement Programme</td>
<td>(502 878)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>200 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation of Employees Adjustment</td>
<td>422 721</td>
<td>470 316</td>
<td>510 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseline Efficiency Savings</td>
<td>(446 792)</td>
<td>(626 672)</td>
<td>(624 367)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savings from the A400M Contract Termination</td>
<td>(2 067 022)</td>
<td>(1 010 912)</td>
<td>(1 445 170)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFB Waterkloof Upgrade Rescheduling</td>
<td>250 000</td>
<td>(250 000)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Policy Proposals</td>
<td>(1 673 971)</td>
<td>(487 268)</td>
<td>120 605</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DEPARTMENTAL REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND OTHER SPECIFIC ASPECTS

#### Collection of Departmental Revenue

The general improvement in revenue management processes is a direct consequence of Operation Clean Audit. The substantial increase in Transfers received was a result of the collection of arrears from the United Nations reimbursements for foreign deployments.

The sources of revenue are reflected in Table 3.6 below.

### Table 3.6 Sources of Revenue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economic Classification</th>
<th>2007/08 Actual R'000</th>
<th>2008/09 Actual R'000</th>
<th>2009/10 Actual R'000</th>
<th>2010/11 Target R'000</th>
<th>2010/11 Actual R'000</th>
<th>% Deviation from Target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tax revenue</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-tax revenue</td>
<td>551 855</td>
<td>629 390</td>
<td>699 949</td>
<td>902 466</td>
<td>689 687</td>
<td>-22.58%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sale of goods and services other than capital assets</td>
<td>172 494</td>
<td>193 553</td>
<td>209 606</td>
<td>299 497</td>
<td>263 989</td>
<td>-11.86%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fines, penalties and forfeits</td>
<td>1 157</td>
<td>1 058</td>
<td>3 724</td>
<td>3 615</td>
<td>4 459</td>
<td>23.35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest, dividends and rent on land</td>
<td>1 170</td>
<td>1 398</td>
<td>2 750</td>
<td>2 473</td>
<td>2 628</td>
<td>6.27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales of capital assets</td>
<td>128 913</td>
<td>122 066</td>
<td>19 481</td>
<td>52 684</td>
<td>23 068</td>
<td>-56.21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial transactions in assets and liabilities</td>
<td>22 894</td>
<td>20 662</td>
<td>2 866</td>
<td>348 515</td>
<td>144 777</td>
<td>-58.46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers received</td>
<td>224 626</td>
<td>230 653</td>
<td>228 291</td>
<td>195 682</td>
<td>250 767</td>
<td>28.15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenue Received</td>
<td>551 855</td>
<td>629 390</td>
<td>699 949</td>
<td>902 466</td>
<td>689 688</td>
<td>-23.58%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONVERSATIONAL GRANTS AND EARMARKED FUNDS

No Conditional Grants and Earmarked Funds were reported for the FY2010/11.

TRANSFER PAYMENTS FOR 2010/11

Transfer Payments

The DOD provided transfer payments to the following institutions during the course of FY2010/11:

- The Armaments Corporation of South Africa Ltd (ARMSCOR) to subsidize them in their mission to meet the acquisition, maintenance and disposal needs of the DOD and other clients in terms of defence material, related products and services. Audited financial statements for FY2009/10 were submitted according to payment conditions.

- The Safety and Security Sector Education and Training Authority (SASSETA), which acts as the Sector Educational Training Authority (SETA) for Defence, to subsidize their administrative expenditure in terms of the Skills Development Act, No 97 of 1998. Audited financial statements for FY2009/10 were submitted according to payment conditions.

- The Reserve Force Council to subsidise it in their mission to obtain and secure community and private sector support for the Reserves and to maintain a sound relationship and communication between the Reserves, the Minister of Defence and the SA National Defence Force. Audited financial statements for FY2009/10 were submitted according to payment conditions.

- The St John's Ambulance Brigade to provide accreditation for training of Defence members and make their members and equipment available to be called-up by the SA Military Health Service (SAMHS) during times of national disaster and emergency. Audited financial statements for FY2009/10 were submitted according to payment conditions.

- The Special Defence Account (SDA) to acquire, procure and develop armament and technology. Audited financial statements for FY2009/10 were submitted according to payment conditions.

- To Defence Force members that are being separated from the department through the Mobility Exit Mechanism in terms of the employment benefits due to them.

The estimated expenditure and actual amounts transferred for the FY2010/11 are reflected in table 3.7 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Estimated Expenditure R'000</th>
<th>Amount Transferred R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Special Defence Account</td>
<td>3 010 320</td>
<td>3 010 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armaments Corporation of South Africa Ltd</td>
<td>737 510</td>
<td>737 510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular Force Medical Continuation Fund</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Benefits</td>
<td>120 692</td>
<td>120 592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety and Security Sector Education and Training Authority (SASSETA)</td>
<td>14 408</td>
<td>14 408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve Force Council</td>
<td>4 827</td>
<td>4 827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St John’s Ambulance Brigade</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Transfer Payments</strong></td>
<td><strong>3 888 238</strong></td>
<td><strong>3 888 017</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3.8  DOD Expenditure for FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Vote</th>
<th>Total Additional Appropriation R’000</th>
<th>Adjusted Appropriation R’000</th>
<th>Shifting of Funds R’000</th>
<th>Virement R’000</th>
<th>Final Appropriation R’000</th>
<th>Actual Expenditure R’000</th>
<th>Variance R’000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>3 247 080</td>
<td>170 132</td>
<td>3 417 212</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>35 703</td>
<td>3 452 915</td>
<td>3 452 915</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td>1 908 870</td>
<td>373 326</td>
<td>2 282 196</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(16 739)</td>
<td>2 265 457</td>
<td>2 265 457</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landward Defence</td>
<td>9 982 892</td>
<td>(973 326)</td>
<td>9 009 566</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>286 002</td>
<td>9 295 568</td>
<td>9 295 568</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Defence</td>
<td>2 179 822</td>
<td>(822 790)</td>
<td>5 356 417</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(47 481)</td>
<td>5 488 936</td>
<td>5 488 936</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Defence</td>
<td>2 770 215</td>
<td>279 354</td>
<td>3 049 569</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100 765</td>
<td>3 150 334</td>
<td>315 114</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Health Support</td>
<td>631 149</td>
<td>25 464</td>
<td>656 613</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(22 760)</td>
<td>633 853</td>
<td>633 853</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligence</td>
<td>3 936 179</td>
<td>196 538</td>
<td>4 132 717</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(327 105)</td>
<td>3 805 612</td>
<td>3 805 612</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30 715 333</td>
<td>(272 742)</td>
<td>30 442 591</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30 442 591</td>
<td>30 442 591</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OVERVIEW OF THE SERVICE DELIVERY ENVIRONMENT FOR THE FY 2010/11

Additions to Main Appropriation

The Defence Vote was decreased by Rm272,742 to Rbn30,442 through the Adjustments Vote for the following:

Unforeseeable and Unavoidable Expenditure

Unforeseeable and Unavoidable Expenditure to Rm225:

- An additional Rm200 was allocated for the support provided to the South African Police Service (SAPS) during the hosting of the 2010 FIFA World Cup.
- An additional amount of Rm25 was allocated for support provided during the 2010 public service strike.
- Other Adjustments. Other adjustments of Rm497,742.

Adjustments due to significant and unforeseeable economic and financial events

An additional Rm352,400 has been allocated for higher personnel remuneration increases than the main budget provided for, including the increased housing allowance, as follows:

- Programme 1: Administration Rm 28,172
- Programme 2: Force Employment Rm 20,032
- Programme 3: Landward Defence Rm 149,412
- Programme 4: Air Defence Rm 49,199

Self Financing Expenditure: Rm149,856

Departmental revenue was collected from selling equipment and spares procured through the Special Defence Account. This amount will be used for special defence activities as follows:

- Programme 3: Landward Defence Rm 13,396
- Programme 4: Air Defence Rm 135,197
- Programme 5: Maritime Defence Rm 1,265

Funds shifted within a Vote to follow a function shift within the same Vote

Programme 8 General Support: Rm38,936 has been received from Programme 3 following the migration of the Works Regiment.

Declared Savings. Programme 4: Air Defence. Savings of Rbn1 due to delays in the strategic defence procurement programme have been declared.
Roll-overs. No roll-overs were requested from the FY2009/10 as a very small balance was available at the end of the 2009/10 financial year.

REASONS FOR ADDITIONS TO OR VIREMPTION BETWEEN MAIN APPROPRIATION ALLOCATION

National Treasury (NT) Approved:

- The reallocation of Rm6 within Programme Maritime Defence from Goods and Services to Transfers and Subsidies to Departmental Agencies and Accounts for an additional transfer to the ARMSCOR Dockyard.
- The reallocation of Rm50 from the Special Defence Account to Programme Military Health Support for the procurement of medical equipment.
- The reallocation of Rm180.244 to increase Compensation of Employees from various Programmes within the Defence operating allocation in order to partially fund the implementation of the Occupational Specific Dispensation for engineers and the new Defence Reserves Salary Dispensation.
- The reallocation of Rm210 to increase Compensation of Employees from Programme General Support (Capital Assets), from Programme Maritime Defence (Rm9.500 Transfers and Subsidies (Households)) and from various other Programmes' budget (Rm8.700 Goods and Services).
- The reallocation of Rm41 from Programme General Support (Capital Assets) to Programme Air Defence (Goods and Services) to fund the shortfall as a result of the increased number of VVIP flights.

The Accounting Officer approved:

- The reallocation of Rm4 from Programme Force Employment to Programme Administration (Chief Human Resources) for services rendered by the Centre for Conflict Simulation to Joint Operations Division.
- The reallocation of Rm2.697 from Programme General Support (Departmental Support) to Programme Military Health Support for the establishment of a Private Public Partnership (PPP).

- The reallocation of Rm11.790 from Programme General Support (Command and Management Information Services) to Programme Force Employment for the procurement of UHF digital tactical radio equipment for utilisation during border control by the SANDF.
- The reallocation of Rm5.378 from Programme Air Defence to Programme Administration (Acquisition Services) for the payment of ARMSCOR to set-up a system of Intellectual Property (IP) Management.
- The reallocation of Rm117 from Programme General Support (Joint Logistic Services) to Programme Administration (Ministerial Direction and Property Management) for the Multi Media Campaign (Rm8) and Municipality Services (Rm109).
- The reallocation of funds between Programmes within the Defence Budget to defray expenditure in respect of authorised losses, Compensation of Employees and to balance the expenditure for the FY2010/11.

DESCRIPTION OF SIGNIFICANT DEVELOPMENTS EXTERNAL TO THE DOD THAT MAY HAVE IMPACTED EITHER ON THE DEMAND FOR THE DOD'S SERVICES, OR THE DOD'S ABILITY TO DELIVER ON THE STRATEGIC PLAN

The following unforeseeable and unavoidable PSOs activities led to the reprioritisation of activities:

- Support to the SAPS during the hosting of the 2010 FIFA World Cup.
- Support to the SAPS during the 2010 public service strike.
- The higher personnel remuneration increases than what was provided for in the main budget.

CAPITAL INVESTMENT, MAINTENANCE AND ASSET MANAGEMENT PLAN

Capital Investments

Details of Building projects currently in progress for FY2010/11 are reflected in table 3.9 below.
Table 3.9: Projects Currently in Progress for FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Progress Status</th>
<th>Expected Completion Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bloemfontein</td>
<td>Upgrading of 3 Military Hospital</td>
<td>Under Construction</td>
<td>March 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various</td>
<td>Upgrading of facilities for disabled personnel</td>
<td>Under construction</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladysmith</td>
<td>Installation of Burglar bars, security doors and gates in buildings</td>
<td>Under Construction</td>
<td>March 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langebaan</td>
<td>Construction of Boat Park</td>
<td>Under Construction</td>
<td>March 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langebaan</td>
<td>Construction of 20 married quarters</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>July 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pretoria</td>
<td>Upgrading of facilities for disabled personnel</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various</td>
<td>Installation Burglar bars, security doors and gates in buildings</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phalaborwa</td>
<td>Construction of new ammunition storage facility</td>
<td>According to plan</td>
<td>September 2011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.10: Major Maintenance Projects Undertaken during FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pretoria</td>
<td>1 Military Hospital: Repair and Maintenance to hospital</td>
<td>Construction phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pretoria</td>
<td>AFB Waterkloof: Repair and Maintenance to facilities</td>
<td>Construction phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Town</td>
<td>2 Military Hospital: Repair and Maintenance to hospital</td>
<td>Construction phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunnottar</td>
<td>35 Engineer Support Regiment: Repair and Maintenance to facilities</td>
<td>Construction phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middelburg</td>
<td>4 SA Infantry Battalion: Repair and Maintenance to facilities</td>
<td>Construction phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simon’s Town</td>
<td>Repair and Maintenance to Naval Base</td>
<td>Construction phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johannesburg</td>
<td>Repair and Maintenance to facilities</td>
<td>Construction phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mafikeng</td>
<td>Repair and Maintenance to facilities</td>
<td>Construction phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pretoria</td>
<td>Repair and Maintenance to facilities</td>
<td>Construction phase</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maintenance

The Current Maintenance Backlog. The DOD made funds available and requested NDPW to address the maintenance backlog on identified facilities. During the reporting period, the NDPW changed both the scope and procurement processes resulting in non-execution of projects and thereby increasing the backlog. However, the DOD has increased the funds for the upcoming years in order to decrease the maintenance backlog.

Actual Maintenance Expenditure. The DOD expressed dissatisfaction with the resources allocated by NDPW for maintenance projects. The figures provided by the NDPW on 25 February 2011 are as follows:
- Projected expenditure Rm112.8
- Funds committed Rm101.2
- Expenditure Rm81.7

Addressing the Maintenance Backlog. Insufficient progress was made by NDPW to address the maintenance backlog creating an increased in the backlog. In addressing the problem, the NDPW has embarked on a Refurbishment Programme in place of the Repair and Maintenance Programme (RAMP), which will address the backlog during the MTEF period. The Development of the Defence Works Capability will impact positively in years to come.
Projects Carried Forward
Details of projects carried forward to FY2010/11 from the previous reporting year are reflected in Table 3.12 below.

Table 3.11 Projects carried forward to FY2010/11 from the previous reporting year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bloemfontein</td>
<td>Upgrading of 3 Military Hospital</td>
<td>Multi-year project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durban</td>
<td>Installation of Burglar bars security doors and gates in buildings</td>
<td>Multi-year project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durban</td>
<td>Upgrading of facilities for disabled personnel</td>
<td>Multi-year project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladysmith</td>
<td>Installation of Burglar bars, security doors and gates in buildings</td>
<td>Multi-year project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langebaan</td>
<td>Construction of Boat Park</td>
<td>Multi-year project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langebaan</td>
<td>Construction of 20 married quarters</td>
<td>Poorly managed by NDPW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pretoria</td>
<td>Upgrading of facilities for disabled personnel</td>
<td>Multi-year project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various</td>
<td>Installation of Burglar bars, security doors and gates in buildings</td>
<td>Multi-year project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New Projects to Commence In FY2011/12
Details of New Projects to Commence in FY2011/12 are reflected in Table 3.12 below.

Table 3.12: New Projects to commence in FY2011/12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GIS</td>
<td>Geographic Information System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRS/Assets Register System</td>
<td>Merging of the two systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various</td>
<td>Security Projects (10 projects)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various</td>
<td>Disability Projects (2 projects)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tendering Process. National Treasury compliant procurement processes are followed by the department.

ASSET MANAGEMENT

Asset Management Register
The CSIR was appointed to verify all State immovable assets utilised by the DOD in order to update the DOD Immovable Asset Register.

During the period under review, updates to the movable asset systems were done so that the DOD can report accurately on assets in the future. The population of the register is being done according to the Asset Register Project Plan, which is monitored on a bi-weekly basis.

As part of National Treasury requirements for proper management of assets, the DOD has developed interfaces between logistic and financial information management systems so as to ensure compliance with reporting on accruals and additions in the Annual Financial Statements.

Immovable Asset Management Plan
Environmental awareness within the DOD has to be improved in order for the current initiatives to be successful throughout the Department.

The facility management capability has played a vital role in the DOD in ensuring that property, buildings and real estate support DOD objectives. The lack of capacity of NDPW has negatively impacted on this function. In order to solve this problem, the Minister approved the proposed Macro Structures for the establishment of the Defence Works Capability. This has been done by merging Project LEBA-KA, the Service Corps and facility elements of the Logistics Div with effect from 1 April 2011. This will enable the DOD to address facility matters with its own capabilities.
The DOD has also developed a short and long-term plan to address audit qualifications. In the short-term the focus is on the utilisation of the existing systems (OSIS and CALMIS) to establish an asset register, whereas the long-term plan focuses on the implementation of a single integrated defence logistics information management system.

The immovable asset management plan has ensured:

- **Accountable, Fair and Transparent Management of Immovable Assets.** During the review period, an Immovable Asset Register was compiled and the finalisation process will take place in the next financial year.
- **Effective, Efficient and Economic use of Immovable Assets.** Condition assessments were done to assist in determining the maintenance requirements and estimated book value of immovable assets.
- **Reduced overall Cost of Service Delivery.** Consultation fees will decrease as soon as the condition of immovable assets improves.
- **Reduced Demand for new Immovable Assets.** The reduced demand is expected to continue and excess properties will be disposed of.

**General Asset Management Issues**

The threat with respect to the high volume of unserviceable ammunition in the SANDF is being managed through regular inspections to determine any problematic degradation of the ammunition resulting in the immediate disposal of any problem stock.

The DOD has adopted a proactive approach to resolving issues so as to minimise negative impacts. Management interventions and teamwork between stakeholders has positively affected outcomes.
Chapter 4

PROGRAMME 1: Administration

INTRODUCTION

The Administration Programme is aimed at facilitating the overall management of the DOD ensuring that the responsibilities of the Accounting Officer are achieved. This programme ensures that norms and standards throughout the department are developed and complied with. Broadly, some of the responsibilities included in this program are the provision of human resource support, financial and legal services, governance, the provision of risk and compliance expertise, the determination of working methods and procedures that improve internal controls and the accuracy of information provided.

The Administration Programme provides services in the form of ministerial direction emanating from the office of the Minister of Defence as well as departmental direction from the office of the Secretary for Defence and Chief of the South African National Defence Force (CSANDF). Administration consists of the following subprogrammes;

- Ministry
- Departmental Direction*
- Government Information Technology Officer (GITO)*
- Policy and Planning (Defence Policy, Strategy and Planning)*
- Financial Services*
- Human Resource Support Services*
- Legal Services*
- Acquisition Services (Defence Materiel)*
- Defence Supply Chain Integration*
- Defence International Affairs*

In addition, the following subprogrammes of the Administration Programme fall within the responsibilities of the CSANDF:

- Military Policy, Strategy and Planning Office
- Inspection Services
- Communication Services
- SANDF Command and Control

* Defence Secretariat

PURPOSE

The Defence Administration Programme ensures the overall management, administration and policy development of the DOD.

OUTPUTS

The main outputs of the Defence Administration Programme are ministerial and departmental direction, defence policy advice, strategic direction, corporate planning and reporting.

SUBPROGRAMME: MINISTRY (see Chapter 1)

SUBPROGRAMME: DEPARTMENTAL DIRECTION

Overview

During the period under review, Ms N.Z.I. Mpetu was appointed as the Secretary for Defence (Sec Def). The main responsibilities remained to provide strategic direction to the DOD through various actions and interventions. These, inter alia, included timeous decision-making on strategic matters, effective consideration and processing of documents, attendance of high-profile Cabinet Makgotla, Cabinet Cluster meetings and chairing the various DOD command body meetings. Furthermore, the Sec Def continually ensured alignment of the strategic plans of the DOD to Government programmes and outcomes. The Sec Def ensured that the
DOD honoured all its engagements and obligations with the Parliamentary Committees and oversight bodies including the National Treasury and Auditor-General.

One of the roles of Defence, as contemplated in the Constitution, is to contribute to security, peace and stability engagements in the region and on the continent. In pursuit of defence diplomacy, the Sec Def undertook visits to and host-ed various countries, strengthening bi-lateral relations and defence co-operation. The Sec Def participated in numerous defence related discussions held at multilateral organisations like SADC, the African Union and the United Nations.

As part of the responsibility of the DOD to support the people of South Africa, the Sec Def engaged other government departments and stakeholders to improve co-operation. These efforts have had a positive outcome in streamlining defence business processes with those of other state departments enhancing co-operative governance. Some of the more noteworthy achievements were; the DOD collaboration with other government departments during the public service strike, xenophobia attacks, the hosting of the 2010 FIFA World Cup and the security challenges during the festive season.

During the period under review, through Departmental Direction the DOD achieved the following:

- The Department of Military Veterans is functioning, its supporting structures have been approved and legislation passed.
- The non-statutory Force Military Veterans Pension, as contemplated in the Bill has been approved by Parliament.
- Improvement of the SANDF members service conditions and the promulgation of legislation to establish the permanent Defence Force Service Commission.
- The reduction of audit qualifications from seven to one in the FY2009/10 and special focus on the remaining asset management qualification in the reporting year.
- The ongoing development of the Balanced Score Card (BSC) performance measurement tool within the DOD has been enhanced through the development of the DOD Strategic Planning Framework (SPF) during the year under review. The BSC has been aligned with the corporate Level 0 and 1 performance information as contained within the SPF and approved by the Minister. The translation of the noted SPF performance information into the electronic COGNOS system in conjunction with SITA will see the incremental roll-out of electronically managed performance information during the coming year.

- As instructed by the Minister of Defence, the DOD Strategic Plan (SP) and Annual Performance Plans (APP) were separated into plans for the SANDF and the Defence Secretariat respectively. These plans were successfully tabled in parliament during March 2011.
- In support of the government initiatives on job creation, the DOD has developed plans to create job opportunities for 5 700 young South Africans per year through the Military Skills Development System (MSDS).
- The SANDF has successfully assumed the border safeguarding function and has adopted a three phased strategy for the rollout. The last phase of the strategy will be completed during FY2012/13.
- A concept paper on National Youth Service has been developed and a pilot programme implemented in Bloemfontein with a group of 500 recruits undergoing training.
- The Military Ombudsman Bill was approved by Cabinet on 10 November 2010.
- The Defence Amendment Act (Act 22 of 2010) promulgated in December 2010 regulates the obligation to serve for Reserve Force members.
- The Defence Strategy Conceptual framework has been completed and is ready for consultation with Cabinet.
- The Repositioning of the Defence Industry proposal, including DENEL, is ready for consultation.
- Two Peace Support Operations (PSOs) were conducted under the Memoranda of Understanding (MOUs).1
- Two General Military Assistance Operations were conducted under the signed MOUs.

Objectives and Measures

The Departmental Direction Subprogramme provides departmental direction to the DOD to ensure the effective, efficient and proper conduct of defence activities in accordance with legislation and policy. The Sec Def is the Accounting Officer and the Principal Policy Advisor to the Minister of Defence. The Sec Def, in conjunction with the Chief of the SANDF, guide the provision of strategic direction to the DOD. The Subprogramme provides corporate direction to the DOD through the following:

---

1 At the time of publishing the MOUs were in the process of being signed.
Provide strategic direction to the DOD.
Policy advice to the Minister of Defence.
Management of DOD Parliamentary activities and engagements.
Management of DOD participation in Cabinet Clusters as well as the implementation of DOD obligations arising there from.
Management of defence policy in the DOD.

Management of National Convention Arms Control (NCACC) support activities.

Output Detail
Table 4.1 below provides details on the Departmental Direction Subprogramme outputs, performance measures and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defence policy advice to the Minister of Defence</td>
<td>Defence policies aligned with Government priorities</td>
<td>Ministerial directives to the DOD</td>
<td>Ministerial directives provided and implemented in the DOD</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timeliness, relevance and quality of policy advice to the Minister (client)</td>
<td>Complete client satisfaction</td>
<td>Relevant Policy advice provided to the Minister on time</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental direction to the DOD</td>
<td>Quality of directives to the Department and planning guidelines to the Department as a whole</td>
<td>Timely directives to the Department and the delegation of financial authority to the C SANDF</td>
<td>Timely directives provided to the DOD and the delegation of financial authority provided to the C SANDF</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Evaluate the implementation of structure for accounting and reporting by the C SANDF and make improvements</td>
<td>The implementation of C SANDF accounting and reporting structures evaluated</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directives issued to DOD-aligned Government programme of action</td>
<td>Timeliness and relevant guidelines provided to the DOD</td>
<td>Full implementation of directives aligned to POA</td>
<td>Government programme of action translated into DOD priorities; planning guidelines; and the implementation thereof monitored and evaluated</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensure trade in conventional arms is conducted in compliance with the NCACC</td>
<td>Audit, inspections and investigations of registered/unregistered armaments-related companies nationally, with respect to trade in said armaments</td>
<td>Continued audits, inspections and investigations</td>
<td>8 audits and 100 inspections were conducted on industry and other role-players</td>
<td>National audits could not be conducted due to a moratorium placed by the Minister on Foreign visits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensure the internal regulatory processes of the NCACC are complied with</td>
<td>Audits and attendance of Statutory Council (SC) meetings; Guidance to NCACC on internal processes</td>
<td>Continued attendance of SC and NCACC meetings and conducting audits of role-players involved in the internal processes of the NCACC</td>
<td>All scheduled SC meetings were attended Regular NCACC meetings commenced from August 2009 after the appointment of the new Committee</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effect of Programme / Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.
The Subprogramme Departmental Direction successfully provided departmental direction to the DOD to ensure the effective, efficient and proper conduct of defence activities in accordance with legislation and policy.
**Overview**

In accordance with the Division’s strategic objective to provide Information and Communication System (ICS) strategic direction to the DOD, the Control Plan for the implementation of the DOD Information Strategy was developed. The ICS Control Plan controls the implementation of the DOD Information Strategy to enable the systematic improvement of the effectiveness and interoperability of the ICS of the DOD. ICS policies are promulgated in accordance with the ICS Policy Development plan. The risk identified within the Division regarding possible non-realisation of promulgated ICS Policy was mitigated and managed by an ICS Policy Development Plan executed by the Command and Management Information System (CMIS) Division by calling up Reserve Force members to provide the capacity and capability.

To improve interoperability and interconnectivity between information and communication systems within and external to the DOD, the following ICS Strategic Studies were completed and approved. These include the following:

- Defence Information and Communication System Standard on De-Militarised Zone (DMZ)
- Defence Data and Information Standard for Data warehouse
- Strategic Study on the use of Virtualisation Technologies
- Defence Information and Communication System Standard for Key Public Infrastructure

During the period under review, another main concern was to systematically improve compatibility and interoperability of the ICS of the DOD through collaboration with the National Treasury in preparation for the rollout of the Integration Financial Management System (IFMS).

The Human Resources (HR) Module, led by the Department of Public Service & Administration (DPSA), was rolled out with a formal launch in February 2011. The DOD is currently undergoing training and testing of the said module which is intended to replace the current HR application within the NT’s set timelines. The DOD and the NT are finalising discussions on the lifting of the moratorium for the development of the DOD unique logistics systems and is the lead site for the implementation of Asset Management and Procurement Modules of the IFMS.

**Objectives and Measures**

The GITO is responsible for Strategic governance of the DEIS. The Division seeks to ensure the delivery of effective and efficient strategic direction in order to manage information as a strategic resource and provide guidelines to ensure that the right, accurate and quality information is distributed securely to support decision-making in achieving the department’s objectives.

The DEIS Management Division provides norms and standards for:

- Providing sound Information and Communication System direction and advice;
- Developing consensus on Information and Communication System;
- Providing sound policy and administration; and
- Systemic monitoring and evaluation.

**Output Detail**

Table 4.2 below details on the GITO Sub-programme’s outputs, performance measures and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.
### GITO Output Detail for FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To provide strategic direction for the management of information as a strategic resource in the Department</td>
<td>Promulgated DOD Information Strategy</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>DOD Information Strategy was reviewed, approved and promulgated on 18 January 2010 by the PDSC Control Plan for the implementation is in its second draft &lt;br&gt; Completed:&lt;br&gt; - Strategic Study on Defence Information and Communication Infrastructure Reference Model&lt;br&gt; - Strategic Study on Defence Data and Information Reference Model&lt;br&gt; - Bulletin on Data Management&lt;br&gt; - Defence Information and Communication System Standard on De-Militarised Zone (DMZ)&lt;br&gt; - Defence Application Reference Model&lt;br&gt; - Defence Data and Information Reference Model&lt;br&gt; - Defence Data and Information Standard for Data warehouse&lt;br&gt; - Strategic Study on the use of Virtualisation Technologies&lt;br&gt; - Defence Information and Communication System Standard for Public Key Infrastructure</td>
<td>Availability of Services and Divisions for full collaboration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To manage the alignment of the Information and Communication System Policy Regulatory Framework</td>
<td>Percentage of Information and Communication System Policy aligned to Regulatory Framework</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>The DOD ICS Policy Development and Maintenance Plan is completed and await promulgation and implementation &lt;br&gt; The Request for Bid to obtain the Regulatory Framework IT solution was completed and it will be advertised through the SITA procurement process in April 2011</td>
<td>Final approval of the role clarifications and responsibilities between the GITO and C CMIS as well as the approval of the CMIS Div (Domino) structure The ICS Regulatory Framework Enabler Project was placed on hold for three months to ensure proper interaction with other role-players and information systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Effect of Programme / Subprogramme Output Achievement of ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.**<br>The Sub-programme GITO successfully provided a command and management information system that is fully integrated and aligned with Government's Executive Information management system.
In the period under review, the Division successfully achieved most of its core objectives notwithstanding resource-related challenges. The Division continued to provide excellent services by ensuring that policy, strategic planning and reporting were done according to national guidelines, policy and related prescribed and in line with the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF).

During the period under review, fundamental work was done to realise the announcements made in the Minister’s Defence Budget Vote Speech (2010) concerning a review of the defence policy framework. The Division led a departmental process to develop a concept future Defence Policy, Defence Strategy and Force Design, which was tailored through engagements with the Minister.

Various other policy research initiatives that were conducted included the development of a draft framework for a Military Ombud, a framework for Defence inputs to the National Security Strategy and the development of a DOD Research Unit.

In support of the priority of the Minister, the Division led the process of developing the South African Maritime Security Strategy with a particular focus on the linkages with the deployment of the SANDF inside Mozambique and in international waters to effect SADC Maritime Security. The Maritime Security Strategy was presented to Cabinet and approved for engagement at the SADC level.

All ongoing defence deployments were approved for continuity in the period under review. New authorisations were processed for matters including, inter alia, the deployment of the SANDF to monitor and deter piracy activities in the Southern African region of the Indian Ocean, as well as deployments to evacuate South African nationals from the Ivory Coast, Libya and Sudan.

Following the National Treasury prescripts regarding planning and reporting on performance, the Division has developed the DOD Strategic Planning Framework (SPF), which provides guidelines for the development of the Strategic Plans (SPs) and Annual Performance Plans (APPs) in the DOD. The DOD plans for the FY2010/11 were subjected to technical evaluation, which ensured their alignment with DOD outputs and outcomes. In order to allow for statutory reporting of the two Defence institutions that have complementary mandates that are serviced differently, whilst not compromising the security and sensitivity of the SANDF information, the Defence Secretariat and SANDF Strategic Plans were separated and successfully tabled in Parliament on 8 March 2011.

In line with the statutory requirements on the submission of performance reports, the Division ensured that the DOD Annual Report FY2009/10 was tabled in Parliament in September 2010, and that quality DOD Quarterly Reports were approved and submitted to the Executive Authority and the Auditor-General within the prescribed timelines.

The ongoing development of the Balanced Score Card (BSC) within the DOD has been enhanced through the development of the DOD Strategic Planning Framework (SPF) during the reporting year. The BSC has aligned itself with the corporate Level 0 and 1 performance information as contained within the SPF and approved by the Minister. The translation of the noted SPF performance information into the electronic COGNOS system in conjunction with SITA will see the incremental roll-out of electronically managed performance information during the coming financial year.

As part of its mandate to provide expert advice and support services to decision makers, the Division played a critical role in the development of the Strategic Plans and Annual Performance Plans of the Public Entities and Organs of state reporting to the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans. The Division also assisted in finalising the concept paper for the National Youth Service, which was presented to a study group on peace and security on 4 November 2010.

In order to comply with Government policy on enterprise risk management which stipulates that all enterprise risks should be identified, assessed / appreciated and contingency measures considered. The Division ensured the development of the Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) Framework, which was approved by the Secretary for Defence in December 2010. Excellent progress was made regarding the communication of the ERM philosophy within the Department through ERM training workshops, assisting Services/ Divisions to ensure that risk management was encapsulated in their day-to-day activities, the establishment of the Strategic Risk Management Committee, and to address Risk management issues in relevant strategic forums.

In ensuring the effective regulation of arms transfer in South Africa, the Division provided administrative and secretarial support to the National Conventional Arms Control Committee (NCACC). During the reporting period, about 6 587 permits were issued in this environment. The Division furthermore ensured that the operational commitments of the DOD were authorised by Cabinet and the President as required by the Constitution, National Legislation and the Handbook on the Executive Acts of the President.

The Division provided timely and relevant reports and policy inputs to ensure appropriate DOD representation and participation in the DG Cluster system. The Division represented the DOD in the South African Delegation to the regional meeting of 32 states for an African group of experts seminar on the Cluster Munitions Convention held in Pretoria on 30 April 2010.
In the area of integrated management systems, the Business Process Management DODI was promulgated. The draft policy on the Macro Structure Management is in the corporate approval process. About 15 Organizational Structure reports were assessed for compliance through the Critical Design Review process. 60 reports were implemented on the Structural Management Control System (SMCS) and 700 requests were implemented on the Organization and Information System (OIS). 317 Management Information Reports were provided to clients. Systems changes as per user requirement on DOD unit closure have been finalized and implemented. A total of 1,087 posts/job evaluation reports were quality controlled and moderated.

### Objectives and Measures

The Subprogramme Defence Policy, Strategy and Planning provides the DOD with defence policy, strategy and planning capabilities through the following:
- Defence strategic business architecture, planning guidance, plans, risk and performance management and reports.
- Defence policy advice and policy support to the DOD.
- Provision of secretariat and administrative support to the NCACC and its sub-committees.

### Output Detail

Table 4.3 below provides details of the Policy and Planning Subprogramme outputs, performance measures and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To provide expert products, advice and support services on National Defence and Security Policy</td>
<td>Quality, policy decision support is given according to decision-makers’ requirement</td>
<td>Consistent provision of comprehensive, expert and credible advice is given timely to defence decision makers for the achievement of the Defence Mandate</td>
<td>Professional advice was given and acknowledged per instance to higher authorities</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational commitments products prepared per requirement according to law for authorisation by defence decision makers</td>
<td>New and current Defence deployments are properly mandated as required by law and duly adjusted or terminated when required</td>
<td>Timely Presidential authorisation and Cabinet approval secured for each mission. Terminated defence operational commitments with all aspects of the termination covered in terms of the Ministerial Directives</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timely and relevant reports and policy inputs to ensure appropriate DOD representation and participation in the DG Cluster systems in accordance with Government objectives</td>
<td>Defined DOD responses and quality positions are provided timely and Defence decision makers are kept updated on cluster activities Integration of Government priorities into departmental strategic direction</td>
<td>DOD representation and participation in cluster meetings POA reports submitted according to defined timelines</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental policies are well developed, maintained, and accessible according to department and Government objectives</td>
<td>Policy Board operates and takes effective control over policy products according to its constitution</td>
<td>Internal processes, procedures and controls in the DOD are regulated</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4.3: Policy and Planning Output Detail for the FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To provide effective DOD Strategic Management</td>
<td>Defence Strategy aligned with Constitutional Mandate and Government priorities</td>
<td>Defence Strategy will be presented for consideration and approval by Clusters, Cabinet and Parliament by October 2010</td>
<td>The draft Defence Strategy has been completed</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timeliness, relevance and quality of DOD Strategic Plan and Annual Performance Plan</td>
<td>Strategic Plan and Annual Performance Plan aligned to requirement of Presidency, National Treasury as per prescribed timelines</td>
<td>DOD Overarching Statement, Def Sec SP and the APP aligned with Government prescriptions on planning were tabled and presented to Parliament on 09 March 2011 and 23 March 2011 respectively. Later the SANDF SP and APP were tabled as classified documents</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timeliness, relevance and quality of DOD performance reports</td>
<td>DOD Performance reports are provided as per Government requirements</td>
<td>DOD Annual Report for FY2009/10 was tabled in Parliament in September 2010. The DOD Quarterly Reports were submitted to the Executive Authority and Auditor-General</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Business processes and structures aligned with Departmental requirements</td>
<td>DOD structures that support the Defence Strategy</td>
<td>DOD structures that support the Defence Strategy are reviewed</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Risk Management Framework promulgated</td>
<td>Risk Management Framework promulgated</td>
<td>DOD ERM Framework was promulgated</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Provide effective and efficient Administraive Support to the National Conventional Arms Control Committee (NCACC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arms transfers conducted in line with the National Conventional Arms Control Act and Government policy</td>
<td>Timely issuing of permits and professional service in terms of applicable standards</td>
<td>A total of 6867 Permits were issued on time</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications dealt with in terms of the determination of the NCACC in the context of the Act</td>
<td>Timely processing of applications for Authorization in terms of applicable Act</td>
<td>2 applications were received and processed accordingly under the Regulation of Foreign Military Assistance Act (Act No 15 of 1998)</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effect of Programme / Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.
The Subprogramme Defence Policy, Strategy and Planning successfully provided defence policy, strategy and planning capability to the DOD.
ANNUAL REPORT FY 2010/2011

SUBPROGRAMME: MILITARY POLICY, STRATEGY AND PLANNING

Overview

The outputs of the Military Policy, Strategy and Planning Office (MPSPO) have contributed positively to the achievement of the C SANDF strategic planning objectives and targets in compliance with the government timelines and the goals of the DOD.

During the period under review, the MPSPO took the lead at defining the SANDF Readiness Index Model User Requirement and has developed the preliminary Readiness Index Strategy. The results of the Readiness Index Model will be used for the Balanced Scorecard Measures. The Office also developed the SANDF Strategic Plan in accordance with the guidelines from National Treasury and identified the Strategic Outcomes and Outputs, which the SANDF will endeavour to achieve over the MTEF 2011/12 to 15/16 period. These have also been incorporated into the SANDF Annual Performance Plan FY2011/12.

The Office completed and delivered the Environmental Analysis of the DOD for the period FY2012/13 to FY2014/15 as an input to the strategic planning process of the DOD. This process identified clearly formulated Strategic Issues and Enterprise Risks for the DOD.

Objectives and Measures

The MPSPO is part of the Policy and Planning subprogramme of the Administration Programme and is to advise on national security policy matters and coordinate the strategic direction process by developing, formulating, monitoring and adapting defence policy, strategy and plans in accordance with national policy to enable the effective, efficient and proper conduct of defence activities.

Outputs

Table 4.4 below provides details of the Military Policy, Strategy and Planning Office Subprogramme outputs, performance measures and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Managing the strategic / control and programming process of the SANDF</td>
<td>Degree to which SANDF strategic planning and reporting objectives are met according to C SANDF Directives</td>
<td>SANDF plans and reports submitted in time</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Providing a military strategising capability and service for the Chief of the SANDF</td>
<td>The degree of alignment of the Military Strategy with National Security Strategy imperatives and the successful implementation thereof</td>
<td>Monitoring of compliance with Military Strategy in the SANDF</td>
<td>Compliance with Military Strategy in the SANDF was monitored</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Analysis of the DOD for the period FY2012/13 to FY2014/15 as an input to the strategic planning process of the DOD. This process identified clearly formulated Strategic Issues and Enterprise Risks for the DOD.

Effect of Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

The achievements of the Military Policy, Strategy and Planning Office’s Outputs have contributed positively to the Administration Programme’s Purpose to execute the DODs overall management, administration and policy development.

In the ENE, the Policy and Planning allocation includes funding for the Corporate Staff Office as well as the Military Policy, Strategy and Planning Office.
SUBPROGRAMME: FINANCIAL SERVICES

Overview

During the reporting period, the Financial Management Division played a pivotal role in ensuring that the DOD continued to uphold the principles of best practice of financial management. The Division ensures an environment in which the prescribed deliverables in the utilisation of resources are in line with the principles in the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) of efficiency, effectiveness and economy. The prescribed products include, inter alia, the Estimates of National Revenue and Expenditure, the Annual and Interim Financial Statements and the internal Financial Management information and other related reports used for decision-making in the DOD such as the monthly Early Warning Reports on expenditure and cash flow as well as those that are submitted to the National Treasury.

In support of the Minister of Defence’s commitment to cleaning up the audit report, the Division coordinated the achievement of an improvement in the audit outcomes during the year under review, within the auspices of the Operation Clean Audit project whose central aim is to produce positive annual audit outcomes for the DOD. Sustainable mitigation plans of action have been put in place to ensure that the negative audit outcomes of the past years do not recur and that the only outstanding asset management audit qualification is also eliminated.

During the year under review, the Division has worked hard at refining departmental financial processes, systems and policies with a view to aligning them with the public finance management regulatory framework in order to improve service delivery. It is planned that in the coming year, an Accounting Manual will be completed to serve as a tool to empower the DOD regarding defence accounting standards.

Furthermore, the Division collaborated with other key role-players in the analysis of key issues during preparation for DOD appearance before the Parliamentary Committees such as the Portfolio Committee on Defence (PCD) and the Standing Committee on Public Accounts (SCOPA) on budgetary and financial aspects of the strategic plan and the Annual Report. The SCOPA preparation was used to sensitise the DOD on key risk areas that contribute to the negative outcomes in the financial statements of the DOD, such as irregular expenditure, fruitless and wasteful expenditure and unauthorised expenditure.

The Financial Accounting function paid suppliers of goods and services and remunerated personnel within the determined time frames. Financial transactions were recorded and reported as required. Initiatives are in progress to improve payments and reduce cash in circulation through the introduction of electronic methods of payment, for which a purchase card is currently under investigation.

In the area of budget Management, the Division provided advice and support in giving effect to both government priorities and DOD initiatives within appropriate adjustments during the year under review. These initiatives included inter alia, general modernisation, MSDS, improved infrastructure, training of Reserves, compensation of employees and peace support operations within a limited budget. The Division also focussed on improving revenue management by enhancing existing policies, providing comprehensive monthly data from the logistic and personnel feeder systems, despite their outdated status. Budget Management also participated in the development of the IFMS, while at the same time it enhanced the existing Financial Management system to ensure compliance with the new economic reporting framework.

Despite high staff turnover, the division continued the excellent service in respect of its mandate. It recruited competent and skilled people to join the Division by employing the HR Division to speed up the staffing process.

Objectives and Measures

To provide a cost-effective financial management service to the Minister of Defence, the Secretary for Defence and the Chief of the South African National Defence Force within the evolving regulatory framework, by means of a professional representative civilian financial management corps and an appropriate financial management system.

Output Detail

Table 4.5 below provides detail of the Financial Services Subprogramme output, performance measures and targets specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provide an effective and efficient Financial Management service</td>
<td>Budget Preparations: Percentage deviation from National Treasury budget guidelines</td>
<td>Complete and accurate Defence estimate of Revenue and Expenditure</td>
<td>The budget proposals were submitted on due dates compliant with the NT Guidelines.</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Budget Control: Percentage of under expenditure</td>
<td>Fully expended budget</td>
<td>All monthly presentations to PDSC were made. No adverse findings on budget were made.</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.5: Financial Services Output Detail for the FY2010/11

32
In the year under review, the Division remained committed to focus on establishing programmes to ensure the provision of human resource support in the DOD. This has been achieved by means of the development of the DOD Corporate HR Support Plan, the provisioning of HR strategic inputs for the DOD Strategic Direction Process, continuous monitoring of the implementation of the DOD HR Strategy, provision of advice on equal opportunity issues, monitoring of the implementation of equity legislation and monitoring the execution of HR Support Plans and budgets through the monthly HR Planning Committee.

During August 2010, the Division was convened and hosted the annual DOD Gender Conference with the theme “Together Entrenching Constitutional Imperatives within the DOD”. The primary purpose was to report on the progress made in implementing the Gender Mainstreaming Action Plan and also to reflect on the Research Findings on the status of women in the DOD, sixteen years into Democracy.

During the period under review, the revised Non-statutory Forces (NSF) Pension Dispensation was approved by Cabinet. This makes provision for 100% recognition of the service period of former NSF members without a requirement to contribute 5%. This, revised dispensation, also brought about equity amongst members with more or less than 10 years’ service to the extent that the 50% recognition for members with less than 10 years’ service in the previous dispensation was cancelled. The Government Employees Pension Fund (GEPF) rules for the revised dispensation were approved, paving the way for the implementation.

The Division has had to embark on an additional project emanating from a Government Instruction to implement Public Service Co-ordinating Bargaining Council (PSCBC) Resolution 7 of 1998 and Resolution 12 of 2002 relating to pension restructuring. Command Body sanction has been granted for the Division to continue with the implementation of these Resolutions within the DOD. Services and Divisions provided personnel to form part of a Task Team to serve and assist with the roll-out of the Pension Restructuring Project. Subsequently, the Task Team has held a number of meetings, primarily to discuss strategy, training venues, time frames and funding of the Project that will include countrywide training.

The Interim Defence Force Service Commission (IDFSC) crafted a Programme of Action and embarked on the following activities during the reporting period:

- The process of advising the Minister on the organizational structure of the Defence Force Service Commission and the Draft Defence Force Service Regulations.

### Table 4.5: Financial Services Output Detail for the FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting: Number of adverse audit findings</td>
<td>Complete and accurate financial statements</td>
<td>1 Audit qualification for 2009/10 as issued by AG in August 2010</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Services (Governance Risk Compliance): Number of incidences of non-compliance with the framework</td>
<td>Compliance with regulatory framework and appropriate King report</td>
<td>Regulatory framework largely complied with.</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effective and efficient provision of departmental support through the timely settlement of financial obligations by the Department</td>
<td>Timeous payments claims against the Department</td>
<td>Within 30 days of receipt of a court order</td>
<td>100% payment</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timeous payments for external auditing for services rendered to the department</td>
<td>Within 30 days of receipt of substantiating invoice</td>
<td>85% payment</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timeous payments of transaction cost, including bank charges</td>
<td>Within 30 days of substantiating documentation</td>
<td>100% paid within 30 days of receipt</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Effect of Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.**

The Subprogramme Financial Services succeeded in providing financial management service to the DOD within the evolving regulatory framework by means of professional, representative civilian financial management corps supported by an appropriate financial management system.
Visited the deployment areas to further evaluate and gather first-hand information from deployed members regarding remuneration and conditions of service on deployment in order to present feedback to the Minister.

The final report was presented to the Minister and to the Joint Standing Committee on Defence during March 2011.

The Military Bargaining Council (MBC) and Military Arbitration Board (MAB) remained non-functional as none of the military trade unions met the required threshold of 15,000 members, a requirement, as stipulated in Chapter 20 of the General Regulations of the SANDF, to be admitted to the MBC. However, the DOD continued to engage the military trade unions outside the MBC to discuss issues of mutual interest.

On 11 March 2011, the Registrar of Military Trade Unions deregistered the South African Security Forces Union (SASFU) for non-compliance with Regulation 42 of the General regulations for the SANDF and Reserve members. SASFU therefore has no collective bargaining and organizational rights in the DOD.

During the year under review, the Minister approved the recommendation for the implementation of the re-ranking of former Non-statutory Force members within the Finance Management Division. In terms of this recommendation, all members who were so disadvantaged will have their ranks rectified and be compensated accordingly.

Owing to serious infrastructure shortcomings at the Personnel Services School, accreditation as a training facility could not be obtained as a result and the accredited curricula for the training of Human Resource Practitioners could not be implemented. This situation is crippling the entire DOD in terms of the training of Human Resource Practitioners. During the FY2010/11 an amount of R600,000 was allocated towards the upgrading of the facilities and this project will be carried to the next financial year.

The Division continued to coordinate the management of HR related audit queries and with the establishment of a nodal point for communication with the Auditor General (AG) on HR related matters, this has already resulted in fewer negative findings.

Despite relatively low staffing levels and financial constraints, the Division has continued to render the expected output during the past financial year. The Division is committed to continuing with its efforts to support the overall strategic goals of the SANDF and the DOD as a whole.

### Objectives and Measures

The Human Resource Strategic Support Services provide direction and policy for the effective management of human rights and labour relations in the DOD.

### Output Detail

Table 4.6 below provides details of the Human Resource Support Services Subprogramme output, performance measures and targets specified in the output table in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transforma-</td>
<td>Compilation and submission of an annual DOD Equity Report</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>November</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tion manage-</td>
<td>Human Re-</td>
<td>Annual approved DOD corporate HR Support Plan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ment service</td>
<td>Human Re-</td>
<td>Annual reduction of DOD collective griev-</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to the DOD</td>
<td>sources (HR)</td>
<td>ances</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Direction and Plans service to the DOD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HR manage-</td>
<td>Percentage completion of Non-Statutory Forces Pension Project</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>8.26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to the DOD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.6: Human Resource Support Services Output Detail for the FY2010/11
ANNUAL REPORT FY 2010/2011

DIRECTION OF DEFENCE

Output:

Directed, orchestrated and controlled HR development for the DOD

Performance Indicator:

Approved DOD HR Development Strategy

Annual Target:

Approved

Actual Target Achievement:

The draft Strategy finalised

Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement:

Not Achieved. The HR Development Strategy is still under consideration

Implementation of an operational Level 2 DOD Law of Armed Conflict capability

Implemented

Structure not yet approved and only 1 post staffed

Not Achieved. Full approval and staffing of the proposed post structure has not yet taken place

Professional and non-combat/mission common functional education training and development for the DOD

Annual graduation of Executive National Security Programme (ENSP) members with a certificate in National Security

72 Members

61 members completed course successfully

Not Achieved. Deviation ENSP 21/10: 2 Foreign learners and 5 PSAP learners did not report for ENSP 21/10. 1 learner withdrawn for medical reasons. Deviation ENSP 22/10: 3 members from other Departments did not report. 1 additional SANDF member was accepted. 1 learner withdrawn by his Department during mid-course

Annual graduation of learners with a Military Academy Bachelor’s Degree (B Mil)

56 Learners

40 Learners have graduated during the FY 2010/11

Labour market entry enablement and redeployment capability for the SANDF

Obtain full accreditation of the Centre for Advanced Training (CAT) provided skills programmes/courses

Fully accredited

Partially accredited

Not Achieved. The facilities were not in line with the requirements of MERSETA

Establishment of a fully functional Department of Military Veterans

Functionally structure in place with appropriate systems, processes and policy

Functional macro organisational structure approved

Legislative mandate and administrative support have been developed. Benefits and services as contemplated in the legislation is currently being considered by Cabinet

Peace Mission Training Centre

Fully operational Peace Mission Training Centre

100%

100%

Achieved

Effect of Programme/ Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

The achievement of the Subprogramme Human Resources Support Services Outputs has contributed positively to the Administration Programme’s Purpose to execute the Department’s overall management, administration and policy development.
**SUBPROGRAMME: LEGAL SERVICES**

**Overview**

The period under review saw the Defence Legal Services Division (DLSD) making significant progress in filling all newly established posts. However, further structural expansions are still required.

The Division provided law support and legal advice as required for external and internal operations, exercises, ad hoc deployments / investigations, operational law training lectures and refresher law training sessions. Military law support and legal advice was also rendered with the drafting of 17 bilateral and multilateral Memoranda of Understanding.

A total of 1 312 requests for legal advice was received and the Division could attend to 1 305 of those. The Court of Military Appeals finalised 42 cases that were set down for hearing and 29 dockets were received from the Military Prosecution.

In support of the priority of the Minister to improve the service conditions of the members of the SANDF, the Division was instrumental in the formulation and development of the Defence Amendment Bill. The Bill was approved by Cabinet, passed by the National Assembly and assented to by the President on 09 Dec 2010. The Defence Amendment Act (Act No. 22 of 2010) provides for the establishment of a permanent Defence Force Service Commission (DFSC) to advise the Minister on the conditions of service of SANDF members and also for obligatory service for the Reserves in circumstances short of war or a state of national defence.

Despite the human resources, skills and structural constraints the Division continued to ensure that military justice was provided in the DOD in line with national standards.

**Objectives and Measures**

The Legal Services provides professional, legitimate and deployable military legal services and support commensurate with the needs of the DOD.

**Output Detail**

Table 4.7 below provides details of the Legal Services Subprogramme output, performance measures and targets as specified in the output table in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defence Legal Service capability and services</td>
<td>Degree to which Military justice inputs and legal support have been provided as prescribed in the Military Discipline Supplementary Measures Act (MDSMA), Act No 16 of 1999, the Defence Act, Act 42 of 2002 and any other applicable legislation</td>
<td>Military justice inputs and legal support provided as prescribed</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree to which a comprehensive legal advice service and capability are provided to the MOD, Sec Def and the Chief of the SANDF</td>
<td>80% of all facilitated litigation must be attended to</td>
<td>100% of all requested legal advice provided</td>
<td>99% of all requested legal advice was provided</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In order to enhance skills development in the defence legal corps, the Division presented four Military Law Courses at the School for Military Justice. The school received full accreditation from the SA Qualification Authority as a service provider for three (3) subjects and accreditation for seven (7) of the facilitators as moderators and assessors.

The challenges that placed an enormous burden on the Division during the reporting period, included the serious decline in the allocated operating budget due to the expansion of the human resources budget, the non-availability of various posts as a result of the Division being inadequately capacitated in the operations environment as well as the shortage of trained Military Law Practitioners, both Regular and Reserve members.

Despite the human resources, skills and structural constraints the Division continued to ensure that military justice was provided in the DOD in line with national standards.
### Table 4.7: Legal Services Output Detail for the FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Legal advice and support service to the DOD</td>
<td>Timelines and quality to which HR, Policy, MOU and Legislative legal advice comply with DOD Legislation, Policy, Prescripts and Instructions</td>
<td>Full compliance with regulatory framework</td>
<td>Fully complied with regulatory framework</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal advice and support service to the DOD</td>
<td>The degree to which operations and force preparations legal advice policy and procedures comply with DOD Legislation and instructions</td>
<td>Full compliance with regulatory framework</td>
<td>Fully complied with regulatory framework</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military judiciary service to the SANDF</td>
<td>The degree to which DLSD plans and procedures in respect of Military Judges, Presiding Officers and Assessors comply with the provisions of Defence Act, Act No 42 of 2002 and the MDSMA, Act No 16 of 1999</td>
<td>Full compliance with regulatory framework</td>
<td>Full compliance with regulatory framework</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Defence Council service to the SANDF</td>
<td>The degree to which Military Defence Counsel sectoral policy with regard to Military Counsel and procedures complies with the Defence Act, Act No 42 of 2002 and the MDSMA Act No 16 of 1999 and instructions</td>
<td>Full compliance with regulatory framework</td>
<td>Full compliance with regulatory framework</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military judicial review service to the SANDF</td>
<td>The degree to which Military Judicial Review policy and procedures complies with the Defence Act, Act No 42 of 2002 and the MDSMA Act No 16 of 1999</td>
<td>Full compliance with regulatory framework</td>
<td>Fully complied with regulatory framework</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Legal Services Support</td>
<td>The degree to which an ETD service (legal training) is provided to the DOD and the DLSD</td>
<td>Provide and Implement an effective ETD Service: 'In accordance with DOD Policy and Prescripts' expressed its percentage of functions conducted.</td>
<td>Fully complied with regulatory framework</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Output | Performance Indicator | Annual Target | Actual Target | Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
Military prosecution service to the SANDF | The degree to which Military Prosecution (MPros) apply policy and procedures that complies with the Defence Act, 2002 (Act 42 of 2002) and the MESMA, 1999 (Act 16 of 1999) | Full compliance with regulatory framework | Provided and implemented an effective Education, Training and Development service, "in accordance with DOD policy and pre-scribes" | Achieved

Effect of Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.
The achievement of the Subprogramme Legal Services Outputs has contributed positively to the Administration Programme’s Purpose to execute the Department’s overall management, administration and policy development.

**SUBPROGRAMME: INSPECTION SERVICES**

**Overview**

During the year under review, the Defence Inspectorate Division achieved its objectives as a multi-functional Division by conducting performance, regulatory, compliance and closing down unit audits, anti-corruption and anti-fraud services. The Division also conducted perception surveys notwithstanding capacity challenges experienced such as vacant posts, the non-alignment of the Resource Management structure and the unfunded status of Project MOUNTING (closing down audits). The Division helped the DOD to accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic and disciplined approach to evaluation and the improvement in the effectiveness of governance, risk management and controls.

The Defence Inspectorate Division retained certification of ISO 9001: 2008 Quality Management certificate and established a nodal point for the Fraud and Corruption Forum. The Fraud and Prevention Plan was finalized in the period under review. All Commando Units and Group Headquarters were successfully closed and de-activated from the system.

A SADC Seminar was hosted in Cape Town during August 2010, where the Division presented the draft Inspection Manual as tasked by the SADC Standby Force.

Formal training of Internal Auditors was conducted and 23 members completed the General Internal Auditors Course. The graduation ceremony will take place in May 2011. The Internal Auditors were also involved with the practical training presented by the KPMG Consortium. The Division utilizes the Internal Auditors as required by law to ensure that systems and processes are in place to minimize/prevent audit qualifications.

The Directorates responsible for performance and regulatory compliance audits achieved their audit objectives inclusive of seven and eight ad hoc audits respectively.

**Objectives and Measures**

The Inspection Services Subprogramme ensures the validity and veracity of the management information of the DOD.

**Outputs**

Table 4.8 below provides details of the Inspection Services outputs, performance measures and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

Table 4.8: Inspection Services Output Detail for FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Measure</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Performance Audit capability | Number of performance audit reports finalized according to the Annual Performance Audit Schedule | 30 | 30 plus 7 ad hoc audits | Over achieved as 7 ad hoc audits were conducted

Changes to the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11, as directed by C SANDF Instruction 10/09: CCS/CMP/R/3022/2/1 (FY2010/11) dd 28 May 2009.
Overview

The Defence Matériel Division, as the main policy advice repository for the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans as well as the Secretary for Defence on Category 1 Matériel Acquisitions, directs and manages the acquisition of Department of Defence specific matériel and technology requirements within the allocated budget and in accordance with all policies and prescripts.

During the period under review, based on the SANDF priorities determined by Chief of Joint Operations (CJ Ops) and due consideration to the prevalent industrial capability as well as the particular approval status and strategy of individual projects, the Division scheduled update and renewal projects for the DOD. This was done within the limits of MTEF allocation for weapon systems and technology development and acquisition.

The focus of defence acquisition for the year under review was firstly to finalise the remaining part of the Strategic Defence Packages and secondly on acquiring new equipment and upgrading existing equipment, as prioritised by CJ Ops in support of ordered commitments assigned to the SANDF. Some of this equipment / systems played an integral role in the SANDF participation in support of the 2010 FIFA World Cup.

Table 4.8: Inspection Services Output Detail for FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compliance Audit capability</td>
<td>Number of compliance audit reports finalized according to the Annual Compliance Audit Schedule</td>
<td>64⁴</td>
<td>50 plus 8 ad hoc audits</td>
<td>Achieved. The fact that the Directorate was involved with training and assistance to the Consortium, 6 audits were postponed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Fraud and Anti-Corruption capability</td>
<td>Awareness Training. Number of members sensitized on the reporting of fraud and corruption in the DOD through an awareness campaign.</td>
<td>10 000</td>
<td>11 852</td>
<td>Overachievement. Successful road shows attracted more members than estimated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection Services capability</td>
<td>Number of inspections/reports finalized according to the Annual Inspection schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This function has not been undertaken yet as the new structure for the separation of audit/inspection function has not been implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing Down capability</td>
<td>Number of closing down audit reports completed according to the Annual Closing Down Schedule</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>Over achieved. The mandate of Project MOUNTING was to close down/de-activate the 183 Commando Units and the 14 Group HQ’s, achieved objective. 50 Naval Units were also de-activated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perception Survey capability</td>
<td>Number of perception survey reports completed according to the Annual Perception Survey Schedule</td>
<td>36¹</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Achieved. Two perception surveys were cancelled on request of the Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effect of Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

The achievement of the Inspection Services Outputs has contributed positively to the Administration Programme's Purpose to execute the Department's overall management, administration and policy development.

¹ The original target as per the DOD Strategic Plan FY 2010/11 was 65.
² The original target as per the DOD Strategic Plan FY 2010/11 was 50.
Air Defence Acquisition.

Landward Defence Acquisition.

Strategic Defence Packages. No packages allocated.

Other. The acquisition of the 60 mm long-range mortar for the SA Army has been completed and this weapon system will be commissioned in the FY2011/12. The training module of the Unmanned Aerial Observation System was also delivered to the SA Army. Night vision and navigation equipment for dismounted soldiers was delivered to the SA Army as well. Two Thuthla radars with their support vehicles were deployed during the 2010 Soccer World Cup event. The Thuthla radars as well as the Tactical Battlefield Surveillance System and the Mamba armoured personnel carriers were handed over to the SA Army.

Air Defence Acquisition.

Strategic Defence Packages. With all 30 Agusta A109 Light Utility Helicopters delivered, the process of correcting deficiencies identified during Operational Testing and Evaluation continued, as did the delivery of contracted spares, training and ground support and test equipment. A further four single-seater Saab Gripen advanced light fighters were delivered. Delivery of contracted spares, training and ground support and test equipment continued. The operational capability was enhanced by the clearance of the IRIS-T interim infra-red air-to-air missile. Operational Capability 4 expansion of the BAE Systems Hawk Lead-in Fighter Trainer to the SA Air Force was tested and qualified. Implementation will take place in the next financial year.

Other. The Westland Super Lynx Maritime Helicopter has been handed over to the SA Air Force with the exception of some training and delivery of test equipment. The development of the A-Darter infra-red air-to-air missile was continued as a successful joint venture with the Brazilian Air Force, with a number of successful test firings and clearance on the Gripen fighter. The Minister of Defence approved an interim continuation of the Rosivolk Combat Support Helicopter in May 2010. In terms of the programme, the first five aircraft were handed over with full Type Certification to the SA Air Force on 01 April 2011. The avionics upgrade of the Otys Medium Transport Helicopter suffered a significant setback when DENEL Aviation declared a 14 month delay in schedule. High-level management intervention and oversight was instituted to correct the deficiencies and to ensure that there was no further delay in the schedule. The local implementation programme for the avionics upgrade of the Astra PC7 Mk II aircraft has been initiated and good progress has been made with 11 out of 35 aircraft, as well as one of two aircraft simulators delivered. The upgrade of the Cessna 208 Caravan with an observation ball (10 aircraft fitted for and three observation balls provided) has been completed.

Naval Acquisition.

Strategic Defence Packages. Both the SA Navy Strategic Defence Package programmes (four Meko 200 Frigates and three Class 209 Type 1400 Submarines) have entered the closing phase.

Other. The focus of Naval Acquisition was aimed at the SA Navy patrol vessel requirement, as well as the core mine warfare and hydrographical capabilities. The magnetic treatment range for the de-magnetising of ships and submarines is in the process of being handed over from the project to the SA Navy, and the logistic support requirements for this system are being addressed.

Common Weapon Acquisition. The Departmental Information and Communications Infrastructure projects development are progressing according to plan with the first Ultra High Frequency and Very High Frequency
tactical radios nearing a final product. The tactical command and control systems, although not commissioned, have been utilized in various joint exercises as part of operational testing and evaluation.

- Defence Technology Development. Research and technology development into High Energy Lasers and their application to the protection of mobile defence systems, achieved world-first outcomes and established the National Laser Centre as the recognised world leader in this field. Good progress between the Institute for Maritime Technology (IMT) and the frigates was made toward obtaining and sharing an integrated maritime picture. This capability will enhance the SA Navy ability to conduct anti-piracy and anti-poaching patrols. IMT also successfully conducted infra-red trials with a NATO research institute. Within landward technology development, excellent progress was made in determining the source of and elimination of unwanted pressure waves in the combustion chamber of large calibre cannon systems.

**Objectives and Measures**

The Acquisition Services Subprogramme optimally directs and manages the acquisition of DOD specified matériel and technology requirements by means of competent personnel within the allocated budget and in accordance with policies and prescripts.

**Output Detail**

Table 4.9 below provides details of the Defence Matériel Subprogramme outputs, performance measures and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defence Acquisition Management</td>
<td>Timely, relevance and quality of advice and direction provided with respect to Defence acquisition matters</td>
<td>Advice and direction provided as and when required</td>
<td>Advice and direction provided to principals, clients and staff as and when required through official acquisition boards and committees, briefings and written correspondence</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Execution of Defence acquisition projects as approved on the SCAMP</td>
<td>Execution of Defence acquisition projects as approved on the SCAMP</td>
<td>Defence acquisition projects were executed in accordance with the prescripts of DAP 1000^6. All projects were authorised for their particular phase and all expenditure took place according to approved business plans and within the bounds of the financial allocations awarded to each project</td>
<td>Not all projects could be executed in accordance with their planned cardinal date plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Development</td>
<td>Technology Development projects approved and funded by the Defence Research and Development Board (DRDB)</td>
<td>Technology development projects approved and funded</td>
<td>Programme approved and projects funded</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timely, relevance and quality of advice and direction provided during execution of Technology Development projects</td>
<td>Advice provided as and when required</td>
<td>Advice and direction provided to principals, clients and staff as and when required through official technology development boards and committees, briefings, ‘show and tells’ and written correspondence</td>
<td>The Defence Science, Engineering and Technical know-how are focussed on strategically essential requirements of the SANDF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.9: Acquisition Services Subprogramme Output Detail for the FY2010/11

Effect of Programme/Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

The Subprogramme Acquisition Services succeeded in directing and managing the acquisition of DOD specified matériel and technology requirements by means of competent personnel within the allocated budget and in accordance with policies and prescripts.

---

^6 DAP 1000 = Process and Procedure for the Acquisition of Armaments.
The Chief Director Matériel Governance and the Division conducted research on the alignment of the functions where identified policy gaps prevent enforcement of compliance to the regulatory framework. Notwithstanding personnel limitations, the achievement of the milestones and execution line with performance were met. The Division has made progress toward supporting the Secretary for Defence in the oversight of the plan was successful. The Division has made progress towards the Secretary for Defence in the oversight function where identified policy gaps prevent enforcement of compliance to the regulatory framework.

During the reporting period the following achievements were recorded:

- The Division submitted a conceptual paper on the repurposing of the Defence Industry, in particular DENEL. This is ready for consultation with various stakeholders as well as Parliamentary Committees. DSCI is also participating in the development of a Defence Industry Support Strategy that will allow the magnification of strategic areas such as the refocusing of DENEL versus Defence Strategic Capabilities.
- The Division conducted research on the alignment of the Defence Secretariat with its Constitutional and Legislative Mandate in order to assist the Minister in her civil control responsibility. During 2010 a Defence Secretariat reposition proposal was submitted to the Minister for consideration.
- The Chief Director Matériel Governance and the Director Defence Industry Governance attended the RSA/Algeria bi-national in Algiers and developed an agreement on the two countries' industrial participation. This agreement formed part of the bi-national agreement signed by the President of Algeria, Mr Bouteflika and the President of RSA, Mr J.G. Zuma.

The Division successfully customised three National Treasury Practice Notes in line with Departmental Supply Chain procedures, including "National Treasury Instruction on the amended guidelines in respect of bids that include functionality as a criterion for evaluation (issued September 2010)", that revised the application of Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (PPPFA) during evaluation of bids.

Through implementing fraud prevention measures, the Division successfully identified a "fronting" case by a particular company. This was subsequently won in a court of law and the contract was cancelled.

The Division has exerted significant effort through identification of 203 incomplete Ex Post Facto cases that were referred back to the respective services and divisions for investigation. The number of cases condensed is 242 out of 486 registered cases. The Division is currently in the possession of 41 cases of which 13 have already been condoned.

The Division successfully coordinated the conclusion of phase 1 feasibility studies for Public-Private Partnership (PPP) project pertaining to building of SAHMS and Navy HQs.

The Division successfully led the process of contracting the University of Stellenbosch to develop accreditation of Military Academy qualification.

The Division successfully hosted the 2011 Defence Industry Day at the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) on 17 March 2011. The Defence Industry Day is fast transforming into a national event. The event was attended by the Deputy Minister of Defence and Military Veterans, Secretary for Defence, Chiefs of Services and Divisions, various esteemed dignitaries which include the following:

- Department of Trade and Industry
- Department of International Relations and Cooperation
- Department of Science and Technology, and
- Gauteng Department of Economic Affairs that has dictated DOD to invite other MECs to ensure national support to Defence Industry internationally.

DSCI successfully concluded the following contracts:

- Contract for the termination of accommodation of the Ops SADAIT team,
- Contract for Medical Air Evacuation of DOD members who are detached to deployment areas
who might need attention, and

- Contract for accommodation of Op VIMBEZELA members.

Objectives and Measures

The Subprogramme Supply Chain Integration ensures the effective and efficient procurement and disposal of goods and services in the DOD.

Output Detail

Table 4.10 below provides details of the Defence Supply Chain Integration Subprogramme outputs, performance measures and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

Table 4.10: Defence Supply Chain Integration Output Detail for the FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To strengthen the ‘oversight’ role within the matériel value chain</td>
<td>Percentage Reduction of non compliance (tool) in CRC</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>Implemented ARMSCOR Service Level Agreement was monitored closely where process deviations were discussed and corrective measures taken Investigations on 203 incidents of non-compliance/irregular expenditure are being investigated to reach finality</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To promote representivity and sustainability in the SA Defence Industry</td>
<td>Increased economic participation by HDIs and women (policy requirement 25%)</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>The ARMSCOR Board meetings are often used to pursue the monitoring functions, one of them being performance of the issuing of tenders to the Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDI). The blockages of issuing of tenders to HDI were identified in the ARMSCOR Tendering Processes and were addressed</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To enforce policy with a view to maintaining and guiding the function of consultants’ utilisation</td>
<td>Improved accountability on consultants utilisation (violation baseline 69%)</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>The policy on the utilisation of consultants is reviewed in order to improve accountability. An item code that is specific to consultants’ utilisation has been created to address the mix between consultation and contracts for goods and services. There has been a significant improvement in the management of consultants subsequent to the use of a separate item code</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To promote the sustainability in the SA Defence Industry</td>
<td>Increased participation of RSA industry in support of manufactured products and services supplied to the SANDF</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>Visited by delegations from Congo Brazzaville, Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and Benin resulting in a tender for SAAB. The US/ RSA Industry Symposium was also held during the 2010 AAD</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Effect of Programme / Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

The Subprogramme Supply Chain Integration successfully ensured the effective and efficient procurement and disposal of goods and services in the DOD.

Output

| Regularised the outsourcing of all the non-core activities in the DOD |
| Identified the outsourcing of all the non-core activities in the DOD |
| Improved compliance with outsourcing regulations |
| 40% |
| A database of companies used by the DOD has been updated and the nodal points were also established to improve the management of Alternative Service Delivery (ASD) at divisional level. The ASD Implementation Board (ASD IB) ensured that the criterion aimed at improving efficiency was met |
| Achieved |

Table 4.10: Defence Supply Chain Integration Output Detail for the FY2010/11 (continued)

**Overview**

Defence Corporate Communication (DCC) continued with its efforts to ensure stronger public awareness, understanding and support for Defence, and to develop the Corporate Communication (Corp Com) function to effectively support operations and to promote the image of the DOD among key stakeholders.

Liaison with the media ensured that several DOD events were covered that showcased the capabilities of the SANDF and portrayed the DOD as an organization that cares. These events included the budget vote of the Minister, the DOD support to the 2010 FIFA World Cup, the launch of the Department of Military Veterans and the SANDF taking-over of the border safeguarding responsibility from the South African Police Service (SAPS). Coverage of major multinational exercises such as Exercise IBSAMAR between the navies of India, Brazil and South Africa and Exercise ATLASUR between Argentina, South Africa and Uruguay further promoted the image of the DOD.

Other major activities that also significantly promoted the image of the DOD were the SANDF support to hospitals during the public service strike, the DOD participation in the African Aerospace and Defence Exhibition (AAD), the Air Force Day, the Naval Festival, Exercise YOUNG EAGLE, the National Youth Service Pass-out Parade and the MOD & MV’s address to the MSDS intake in January 2011.

DCC has established a good working relationship with the SABC and is able to secure free airtime during SABC 2 Morning Live programmes to conduct live broadcasts of major events. Mutually beneficial working relationships were also established with E TV and with print media houses. This has provided the DOD with the opportunity to increase public awareness of DOD support to government priorities.

During the period under review, Defence TV won an international film award in Italy, the third such award since 2001. In the Institutional Information Category the Defence TV entry: “Cheetah Farewell” won the first prize and received the coveted Chief of Staff of the Italian Defence Force Award.

The Corporate Communication Restructuring Task Team (CCRTT) continued with a range of investigations that will contribute to the establishment of a professional corporate communication service. Smaller task teams have been established to conduct the respective investigations. Some of the task teams have commenced with their work and will continue until the end of the FY2010/11. The location of the Head of Communication is still to be approved by the Minister.

**Objectives and Measures**

The Communication Services Subprogramme provides defence communication policy, strategy and plans in accordance with DOD policy and national (Government Communication and Information System - GCIS) policy, and provides a centralized corporate communication capability, services and products in order to enable effective, efficient, two-way communication between the DOD and its publics/stakeholders.

**Outputs**

Table 4.11 below provides details of the report on the Communication Services (Corporate Communication) Subprogramme outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.
The Office of the C SANDF accomplished all the objectives and targets set for the year under review. The C SANDF provided effective strategic direction and command and control over the SANDF.

The Chief of the SANDF devoted his efforts during the year under review towards advancing defence diplomacy and multilateral initiatives of Government within the multinational organisations of the African Union (AU) and the Southern African Development Community (SADC). Internally, the Chief of the SANDF was fully engaged in the Government Programme of Action requirements, with full participation in the monthly clusters, as well as the Forum of SA Directors-General. Military policy advice to the Minister and Deputy Minister of Defence & Military Veterans was a constant and ongoing activity.

Externally, on average a total of 2 238 members, including 148 Reserves, were successfully deployed by J Ops Div in two Peace Support Operations in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and Sudan, as well as three general military assistance operations in the DRC, the Central African Republic (CAR) and the support to the Mozambique Government to curb piracy in the Mozambique Channel.

Operation TEUTONIC in DRC was successfully completed and terminated at the end of October 2010. The SA Army successfully trained 1 780 Defence Force members of the DRC (FARDC) and handed them over to the Minister of Defence of the DRC after completing a planned cycle of training in October 2010.

Internally, several missions in support of other Government departments continued with the emphasis on safety and security support, search and rescue on sea, land and border safeguarding. A total of 556 099 man-days were used during internal operations. The deployment of the SANDF for border safeguarding resulted in the apprehension of 20 613 illegal immigrants, 263 criminals were arrested, 21 stolen vehicles were recovered, 14 weapons were recovered, 18 livestock were recovered and various narcotics were confiscated including 807kg marijuana (daggaa), 137g tik-tik and 122 mandrax tablets. The SANDF also provided safety and security support during the 2010 FIFA World Cup and the public service strike.

During the year under review, the A/C SANDF paid visits to ten Defence Forces, namely, USA, India, Mozambique, Royal Thai, Congo Brazzaville, Namibia, Lesotho, Peoples Republic of China and Indonesia to strengthen ties and advance defence diplomacy. The Chiefs of Mozambique and Royal Thai Armed Forces conducted reciprocal visits to the Chief of the SANDF.

In order to improve the Command and Control in the SANDF,
Chief of the SANDF continued to conduct activities in terms of the Commander Communication Strategy to ensure that SANDF members were kept informed on the latest developments and continued progress was made with the repositioning of the SANDF.

Through the Subprogramme SANDF Command and Control, the Chief of the SANDF has continued to provide relevant and timely military advice to the Minister of Defence while simultaneously executing effective command and control over the SANDF.

### Objectives and Measures

The Subprogramme SANDF Command and Control provides command and control for the SANDF.

### Outputs

Table 4.12 below provides details of the SANDF Command and Control outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

#### Table 4.12: SANDF Command and Control Output Detail for FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Military policy advice to the Minister of Defence (MOD)</td>
<td>Timeliness, relevance and quality of military policy advice provided as and when required</td>
<td>Military policy advice was provided as and when required (continuous)</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command and control of the SANDF</td>
<td>Provision of strategic direction on operational-readiness in accordance to SANDF Force Employment requirements</td>
<td>Readiness maintained in accordance with force employment guidelines</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level of success of ordered commitments</td>
<td>Successful conduct of ordered commitments</td>
<td>Ordered commitments were successfully conducted</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effect of Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

The achievement of the SANDF Command and Control Outputs has contributed positively to the Administration Programme Purpose to execute the Departmental overall management, administration and policy development.

### SUBPROGRAMME: CORPORATE STAFF OFFICE

#### Overview

The outputs of the Corporate Staff Office have contributed positively to the achievement of C SANDF corporate staff capability. The capability includes *inter alia* strategic direction, policy and strategic advice and support from the Military Policy Strategy and Planning Office as well as the support services provided by the DOD Headquarters Unit.

Other additional management responsibilities that were delegated to the Corporate Staff Office include the performance management of the Reserve Force Council and the management of the Specialist Advisory Team (Team BULISA) deployed to assist in the capacity building of the Democratic Republic of the Congo Defence Force (FARDC). The Corporate Staff Office ensured that the Specialist Advisory Team made significant progress with the completion of the respective strategy document for the FARDC.

The Acting Chief of Corporate Staff involvement in three bilateral and multilateral agreements of Defence Committee meetings during FY2010/11 had a direct impact on enhancing international military relations and the portrayal of a positive image of the DOD / SANDF during the FY2010/11.

#### Objectives and Measures

The Corporate Staff Office is part of the Policy and Planning subprogramme of the Administration Programme.

#### Outputs

Table 4.13 below provides details of the Corporate Staff Office of the outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

---

In the ENE, the Policy and Planning allocation includes funding for the Corporate Staff Office as well as the Military Policy, Strategy and Planning Office.
Table 4.13: Corporate Staff Office\(^*\) Administration Subprogramme Output for FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corporate staff capability for Chief of the SANDF (Military Policy, Strategy and Planning, Religious Services, Corporate Communication and Defence Reserve Direction)</td>
<td>Timeliness, relevance and quality of strategic advice to the Chief of the SANDF</td>
<td>Strategic advice provided as and when required</td>
<td>Strategic advice provided as and when required</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timeliness, relevance and quality of direction provided to the Divisions and Offices within the Corporate Staff Division</td>
<td>Direction provided as and when required</td>
<td>Direction was provided as and when required</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timeliness, relevance and quality of staff coordination of the Supporting Divisions as delegated by Chief of the SANDF</td>
<td>Staff coordination provided as and when required</td>
<td>Staff coordination was provided as and when required</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effect of Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

The achievement of the Corporate Staff Office’s Output has contributed positively to the Administration Programme’s Purpose to execute the Department’s overall management, administration and policy development.

**SUBPROGRAMME: RELIGIOUS SERVICES**

**Overview**

During the year under review, the Religious Services achieved their planned objectives. The Chaplain General Division (Religious Services) focus was on a ministry that followed a holistic religious approach to all DOD members and their dependants including those on internal and external deployments.

The Chaplain Service contributed immensely to SADC chaplain’s development. As chair of the Spiritual and Moral Support Workgroup of the Operations Sub-subcommittee (OSSC) of the Interstate Defence and Security Council (ISDSC), the Chaplain General attended the ISDSC in Maputo, Mozambique to present a report. He also chaired the Spiritual and Moral Support Work Group work session in Lesotho. Assistance in writing religious policies was provided to Namibia and Lesotho and three SADC chaplains obtained training. Support was provided during the research missions to the SANAE bases, Gough and Marion islands. Three chaplains participated in these voyages where each chaplain was attached to one of the three destinations.

Ten Chaplains were deployed externally in all DOD deployment missions and both Regular and Reserve chaplains were deployed at the borders. The Chaplain General and some of his Senior Staff Officers were part of the team that conducted a goodwill visit to deployed areas and military hospitals during which Christmas related devotions were conducted.

The Chaplain Service also played an important role during the 2010 FIFA World Cup event by offering trauma counseling and participating in national, regional and local structures of this event. It also contributed to the Government Moral Regeneration Programme by running specific ethical programmes in all units. The Combating HIV and AIDS through Spiritual and Ethical Conduct (CHATSEC) programme trained approximately 4,507 MSDS candidates. Training was also extended to facilitators where 30 chaplains were trained including two from Botswana and other government departments where 15 members from the Department of Social Development trained as facilitators. An interdepartmental tie was also sustained between the DOD and the Department of Environmental Affairs.

The Chaplain Service was invited to the international Chaplains conference in Germany and the Chaplain General also attended the Chief of Chaplains Conference in the Czech Republic. A senior member of the Division was invited to a Chaplains conference in Italy where he shared with them the subject of reconciliation from the South African perspective and experience. The Chaplain Service also took advantage of

---

\(^*\) Also budgeted within Policy and Planning.
the international learning opportunities by sending three chaplains to the annual NATO Chaplains Peace Operation course in Germany.

The Chaplain Service also continued to make strides in their covenantal relationship with the internal Religious Advisory Boards (RAIs). Meetings and invitation to events with RAIs of all recognized religions in the DOD such as Christianity, Islam and Hinduism were conducted and communication was also made with the African Traditional Religions.

About 29 Reserve chaplains attended courses during the year. Reserve chaplains were also allowed on the M Phil Chaplaincy Studies Programme at the University of Stellenbosch for the first time.

Throughout the reporting year, the Chaplain Service has successfully supported the DOD by proactively enhancing the spiritual, moral and ethical level of members of the DOD contributing to the maintenance of the defence capabilities of the SANDF for the people of South Africa.

**Outputs**

Table 4.14 below provides details of the Religious Services Subprogramme outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Religious policy advice and chaplain capability and service for the SANDF</td>
<td>Degree of relevance and credibility of religious policies and guidelines according to National and Departmental policy as well as Religious Advisory Board guidelines</td>
<td>Monitoring of compliance with religious policies and guidelines in the SANDF</td>
<td>Compliance with religious policies and guidelines in the SANDF was monitored</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Level of acceptance of SANDF Religious Services by Religious Advisory Boards (RAIs) of major religions represented within the DOD</td>
<td>DOD religious policy accepted by all RAIs</td>
<td>DOD religious policy was accepted by all RAIs</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Effective spiritual, ethical and social support is available at all levels of the DOD</td>
<td>A chaplain available to ensure support at 92% of units</td>
<td>A chaplain was available to ensure support at 95% of units</td>
<td>Twenty new chaplains were appointed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effect of Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

The achievement of the Religious Services Output has contributed positively to the Administration Programme purpose to execute the Department’s overall management, administration and policy development.
The Defence Reserve Division continued its monitoring role through the Defence Reserve Board to ensure the implementation of the Reserve Strategy by the Services and Divisions. During the period under review, the strength of the total Reserves was 26,147 of which 12,362 were called up. The external deployments conducted by the Reserves in Peace Support Operations continued and Reserves were also successfully employed in border safeguarding duties.

Several tertiary institutions have been engaged to give effect to the roll-out of the University Reserve Training Programme (URTP) and most institutions have shown great enthusiasm and have pledged to support the programme. The SA Army will commence with the programme at the University of the Free State during FY2011/12 and the other services will start implementing the programme in FY2012/13.

Six Defence Provincial Liaison Councils (DPLCs) have been established in six of the nine provinces to ensure support for Reserves service from industry, non-governmental Organisations (NGOs), academia and traditional leaders. Other DPLCs are in the process of being established.

A delegation from the Defence Reserve Division and Service Reserve representatives attended the New York State Partnership Program Conference conducted by the New York National Guard. The aim of the visit was to bring together representatives of the South African Ministry of Defence and Military Veterans, the SANDF, the New York National Guard and the New York State Government to discuss the future of the partnership programme.

In terms of marketing the Defence Reserve System, the following was achieved:

- Two editions of the "Reserve Force Volunteer" were published and widely distributed while the website www.rfdiv.mil.za was continuously updated.
- Marketing and physical support were provided to the expanded annual Combat Rifle Shooting Competition in Bloemfontein in which 34 Reserve shooting teams from different units competed.
- A number of Captains of Industry and local opinion makers attended marketing and promotional activities of the Reserves, such as the SA Navy seagoing days and the Artillery Corps of the South African Army open day.
- Support was provided to the Cape Town and KwaZulu Natal tattoos.

The Division was instrumental in providing strategic direction and specialist policy advice to the Minister, C SANDF, Secretary for Defence, Service and Division during a Ministerial work session on matters pertaining to the enhancement of the Reserve Service System. The Division was active in the development of the Defence Amendment Bill that provided for the obligation on Reserve members to serve when called upon to do so in times other than war. This bill was passed in December 2010 and the legislation is now part of the Defence Amendment Act (Act No. 22 of 2010). Another achievement is that the 22% pay differential between Regulars and Reserves was resolved during the reporting year.

Strategically, the main challenges for the development of a viable Reserve System remain the lack of an effective feeder system to ensure the rejuvenation of the Reserve and the limited continuation training budget to maintain the readiness of the members in the system.

Objectives and Measures

The Defence Reserve Direction Subprogramme directs the development and maintenance of the Reserve Force system, provides specialist advice on Reserve matters and promotes/markets the Reserve and the volunteer Reserve system.

Outputs

Table 4.15 below provides details of the Defence Reserve Direction outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.
OVERVIEW

The Defence International Affairs Division is mandated to provide policy related products and strategic direction relating to establishing bilateral and multilateral relations in the field of defence. In addition the Division provides advice and support on international legal instruments within the context of defence international affairs.

The Division was actively involved in co-ordinating and providing policy direction in the following spheres:

- Provided advice to the Minister of Defence and the Military Veterans through the Secretary for Defence on key defence international affairs policy issues and international engagements,
- Participated in the diplomatic activities of the AU, SADC and the UN multilateral organisations, and
- Ensured that the DOD met its diplomatic obligations by servicing all existing defence co-operation agreements.

In the year under review, the Division was instrumental in negotiating and concluding bilateral and multilateral agreements with South Africa’s foreign allies and international organisations. In order to ensure that the conduct of international relations by the DOD accords with government policy, the Division coordinated several departmental meetings to ensure proper preparation for bilateral engagements with foreign partners. The Division coordinated and supported the formulation of South African International Relations Policy through participation in the Department of International Relations and Cooperation (DIRCO) led scheduled meetings and activities.

The Division facilitated the processing and signing of the Defence Cooperation agreements/Memoranda of Understanding (MOUs) with countries such as Argentina, Zimbabwe and Botswana. The Division succeeded in the negotiating and finalisation of defence co-operation agreements with Ecuador and Kenya. However, the former is awaiting Ministerial consideration, while the latter will be signed at a period to be determined by the Minister.

The Division participated during the planning of the SANDF contingency evacuation plan for South African citizens in the event of the situation deteriorating during the Southern Sudan referendum. In this respect, the Note of Exchange between RSA and Uganda was prepared and finalised in order to facilitate the airlifting of South African nationals from the Sudan to Uganda. A similar legal instrument in the form of an MOU was finalised to provide legal and administrative protection for the deployment of the SA Navy element in a joint maritime patrol with Mozambique to counter piracy on the Indian Ocean.

During the period under review, the Division led the co-ordination and successful convening of obligatory defence international agreements such as bi-national Commissions, the Joint permanent Commission on Defence and Security (JPDCS), Defence Committees and SADC forums such as the Inter-State Defence and Security Committee (ISDSC). In particular, these involved Mozambique, Algeria, Botswana, DRC, the USA, Namibia, China, Zimbabwe and the UK. As part of its core responsibility to represent the DOD at forums convened and/or led by the DIRCO.
The Division provided reports on the state of defence relations, including progress on defence co-operation with France, Spain, India, Benin and Kenya. As the DOD began initiating formal defence relations with Cuba, the Division provided valuable policy advice to a high level delegation tasked by the Minister to visit in order to initiate steps to formalise defence relations.

Notwithstanding the structural challenges that impacted on continuity, the Division was able to achieve its planned objectives. Structural transformation was necessitated by the upgrading of the function to a Divisional level from a Directorate. Despite this, the current structure has proven to be inappropriate and inadequate. A revised structure has been developed and tabled for consideration.

Objectives and Measures
The Subprogramme Defence International Affairs provides the Minister of Defence and the DOD with a foreign relations capability and services.

Output Detail
Table 4.16 below provides details of the Defence International Affairs' Subprogramme outputs, performance measures and targets specified in the output table in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aligned Foreign Relations Policy with Government and Defence needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing strategy and Plan of the Defence Foreign Relations Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Relations Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal instruments to inform Defence Diplomacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Timeliness, relevance and quality of policy advice and support to the DOD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improved compliance with the policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Diplomacy informed by foreign policy and DOD foreign relations strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal instruments in line with the constitutional mandate, Government prescripts and international law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annual Target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Collaboratively developed Defence foreign policy that is aligned with Government policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information campaign targeting DOD and other social partners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position Paper on DOD Foreign relations Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeliness, relevance quality servicing of legal instruments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engaged actively in SADC, AU, international forums wrt Def Coms and other bilateral meetings in pursuit of defence interests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Led the co-ordination and successful convening of obligatory defence international agreements such as the Binational Commissions, Joint permanent Commission on Defence and Security (JPDCS), Defence Committees and SADC forums such as the Inter-State Defence and Security Committee (SDSC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A draft Position Paper on DOD Foreign relations Strategy has been completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serviced various Def Co-operation agreements with key international partners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.16: Defence International Affairs Output Detail for the FY2010/11
The Subdivision contributed to the promotion of the South African foreign relation policy by facilitating Defence Committee meetings with Germany, the PRC, the USA and the UK, as well as the bilateral Joint Permanent Commissions on Defence and Security with respectively Namibia, Zimbabwe and Botswana. The Subdivision also facilitated the attendance by the Minister and a representative of C SANDF at the 6th Meeting of the African Chiefs of Defence Staff and Heads of Security in Addis Ababa. At the same time, the 4th Ordinary Meeting of the Specialised Technical Committee on Defence, Safety and Security met and was attended by a SANDF representative. The Defence Attachés supported the SA Defence Related Industry abroad through the facilitation of trade meetings.

In order to provide strategic direction, staff teams visited various Defence Attaché offices abroad, these offices included Ethiopia, Vietnam, Kenya and the DRC.

The DOD VIP Lounge at the O.R. Tambo International Airport continued to render a service to the members of the DOD and visiting foreign delegations. About 1 346 persons moved through the lounge.

During September 2010, the biennial African Aerospace and Defence Exposition was co-hosted with the SA Defence Industry. The Subdivision was responsible for coordinating the Foreign Visitors Programme whereby seventeen Ministers of Defence; six Chiefs of Defence force; seven Chiefs of Army; 21 Chiefs of Air force; seven Chiefs of Navy and two Surgeons General and/or their representatives were hosted during the Defence Industry Exposition.

During the year under review, the Subdivision focused on the preparation of Defence Attachés designated for the changeovers and no new courses were presented. The next Defence Attaché course is scheduled for May 2011 to prepare Defence Attachés designate to deploy in July and December 2011.

Despite the structural misalignment and insufficient budget allocation for operational requirements of Defence Attaché offices, the subdivision has managed to reach the performance outputs that were within the direct control. Services and Divisions contributed to the development and maintenance of the Subdivision as part of their on going activities within the broader context of defence diplomacy. In turn, the Subdivision has contributed positively to the purpose of the Administration Programme.

Objectives and Measures

The Defence Foreign Relations Subprogramme purpose is to provide the DOD and MOD with a foreign relations capability and services.

Outputs

Table 4.17 below provides details of the Defence Foreign Relations Subprogramme outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defence Foreign Relations capability and services</td>
<td>Level of compliance with timely and accurate delivery of consular services as required</td>
<td>Full compliance</td>
<td>Full compliance</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of diplomatic missions</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
<td>A Defence Office was opened in Cuba during October 2010. The office in Tunisia will be closed by May 2011 returning to the planned target</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effect of Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

DFR remained in the forefront in directing the DOD’s foreign relations effort towards the region, the African continent and the international community as a whole. The successful achievement of the objectives contributed positively to the purpose of Administration Programme to execute the DOD’s overall management, administration and policy development.
SUBPROGRAMME: OFFICE ACCOMMODATION

Objectives and Measures

The Office Accommodation is a Subprogramme of the Administration Programme (managed within General Support Subprogramme) and is responsible for managing the payment of accommodation charges, leases and municipal services as a direct result of the devolution of a portion of the National Department of Public Works budget to national departments.

Output Detail

Table 4.18 below provides details of the Office Accommodation Subprogramme output, performance indicator and target as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010.11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Payment of accommodation charges, leases</td>
<td>Percentage expenditure according to plan in respect of the service level agreements with National Department of Public Works</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 5

PROGRAMME 2: Force Employment

Overview

During the year under review, the SANDF maintained what is called a "mission based" approach as opposed to a "military threat dependent" approach. This allowed for the required flexibility to deal with a number of issues within a volatile and unpredictable environment.

The SANDF established a situational awareness system that included strategic early warning, regional military cooperation, the conducting of joint, interdepartmental and multinational (JIM) military exercises. It maintained the ability to react quickly to safety and security support requirements from other government departments.

On average a total of 2,238 members, including 148 Reserve members, were successfully deployed for the FY2010/11 in two peace support operations, namely Operation MISTRAL in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and Operation CORDITE in the Sudan, as well as three general military assistance operations, namely Operation TEUTONIC in the DRC, Operation VIMBIEZELA in the Central African Republic (CAR) and Operation COPPER. Operation COPPER is a new operation whereby the RSA Government is rendering support to the Mozambique Government as requested, to curb piracy in the Mozambique Channel. Operation TEUTONIC in the DRC was terminated at the end of October 2010 after all the objectives for the operation were achieved.

The SANDF continuously provided support to government departments in pursuance of national security objectives and government initiatives. In realising these, the SANDF provided safety and security-related support to the South African Police Service (SAPS). During the 2010 FIFA World Cup (Operation KGWELE), the SANDF cooperated with the SAPS by deploying on average 4,573 members per day ensuring the maintenance of safety and security. Assistance was also provided during the xenophobia incidents, public service strike, the opening of Parliament and the voter registration for local elections. The SANDF continued to partner with the SAPS by providing personnel, helicopters and fixed wing aircraft for Operation DUTY CALLS during the festive season for the combat of crime.

In supporting the people of South Africa, the SANDF built a Bailey bridge in April 2010 and a pedestrian suspension bridge during September 2010 in the Umtata area in the Eastern Cape. These bridges were built and donated by the SA Army Engineers to provide safe and easy access to the communities. The SANDF provided assistance with firefighting in the Western Cape, Northern Cape, Eastern Cape and Limpopo Provinces, search-and-rescue at sea and on land in the Eastern Cape, Free State and KwaZulu-Natal Provinces as well as support during the floods in the Northern Cape (Upington area).

Subsequent to the cabinet decision that the SANDF should takeover the responsibility for border safeguarding, the SANDF changed the limited concept of borderline control to that of border safeguarding. Operation CORONA has been designed to encompass the safeguarding of the land, air and maritime borders simultaneously. The SANDF has been deployed in Limpopo (Pontdrift and Musina), Mpumalanga (Macadamia) and Kwa-Zulu Natal (Nkumu) Provinces. The deployment of the SANDF for border safeguarding ensured that 20,613 illegal immigrants were apprehended, 263 criminals were arrested, 21 stolen vehicles were recovered, 14 weapons were recovered, 18 livestock were recovered and various narcotics were confiscated. The SANDF also provided control of the maritime and airspace environment. This support was provided by the SANDF through the collateral value of core conventional capabilities.

The Joint Operations Division planned, co-ordinated and directed seven JIM force preparation activities. These exclude the Special Forces exercises and the support to foreign defence force exercises conducted in accordance with the Joint Force Employment concept and existing bilateral/multilateral agreements.

During the year under review, the Joint Operations Division utilised 922 Reserve members to alleviate staff shortages and
capacity problems; and to address structural inadequacies in the various support environments.

The land claims on the Madimbo training area remained unresolved although various meetings were scheduled between the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, the Regional Land Claims Commissioner and the DOD to resolve the land claims. The risk and impact of this claim will be that, if successful, there will be a gap on the border that could be exploited for the illegal crossing of people and merchandise, and as a consequence, undermine the SANDF deployments for border safeguarding.

Strategic lift capability remains a challenge which negatively impacts deployments and sustainment of the SANDF external operations, as well as the deployment and sustainment of the SANDF reaction force. The chartering of aircraft and ships is a short-term solution and comes at a high price.

The total cost for the SANDF support to the preparation and hosting of the 2010 FIFA World Cup, (Operation KGWELE) was Rm276. The SANDF received an additional allocation from the National Treasury of Rm200 and the deficit of Rm76 was obtained by reprioritising the Joint Operations Division Budget.

During the reporting period, the Division focused on ensuring the safety and security of the RSA and its people by maintaining the employment of military capabilities as directed by the authorities. In addition, the SANDF continued to execute its mandate to defend the RSA’s sovereignty and its territorial integrity through the Force Employment Programme.

Purpose of the Programme
The Force Employment Programme provides and employs defence capabilities, including an operational command and control capability that ensures the successful conduct of all operations as well as all joint, interdepartmental and multinational military training exercises.

Subprogrammes
- Special Operations provides and employs a special operations capability within the approved Special Forces mandate for the SANDF. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating, maintenance requirements and the number of Special Forces operations, force preparation exercises and training courses.
- Regional Security provides for the deployment of forces in support of South Africa’s commitment to regional, continental and global security. Funding is distributed according to the number, size and duration of deployments, and systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements.
- Support to the People provides for the internal deployment of forces in support of the SAPS and other Government departments. Funding is distributed according to the number, size and duration of deployments, and systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirement.
- Defence Capability Management provides for the planning and control of joint, interdepartmental and multi-national (JIM) military force preparation exercises; the development of joint force employment command and control plans; and the management of capability development. Funding is distributed according to the needs of exercise control equipment for JIM military exercises and contractual obligations for the development of joint force employment command and control plans and capability development.

Objectives and Measures
Provide and manage defence capabilities, including an operational capability, to conduct operations and JIM military exercises by:
- Providing and employing special operations capability in accordance with national requirements;
- Conducting an average of 12 external peace missions per year in accordance with requirements to promote peace and security;
- Conducting 21 joint, interdepartmental and multinational military force preparation exercises over the next 3 years (excluding Special Forces and multinational air transport exercises); and
- Conducting an average of 4 operations per year in support of other Government departments and complying with international obligations.

### Output Detail

Table 5.1 below reports on the achievement of the outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

#### Table 5.1: Force Employment Programme Output Detail for FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regional Security</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace Support Operations</td>
<td>Number of Large⁵ to Medium⁴ Scale Peace Support Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The SANDF participated in two large to medium scale Peace Support Operations namely, Operations MITRAL (DRC) and CORDITE (Sudan) The SANDF received no further requests to participate in medium to large scale Peace Support Operations Note: Deployments in Peace Support Operations are dependent on requests from the United Nations and/or African Union and the security situation that can change at any moment leading to additional requests being received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Small⁵ Scale Peace Support Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The SANDF received no requests from the United Nations and/or African Union to participate in small scale Peace Support Operations Note: Deployments in Peace Support Operations are dependent on requests from the United Nations and/or African Union and the security situation that can change at any moment leading to additional requests being received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Small Scale General Military Assistance Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The SANDF conducted three small-scale general military assistance operations namely Operations TEUTONIC (DRC), VIMBEZELA (CAR) and COPPER (SANDF assisted by deploying SANDF assets in the Mozambique Channel for counter piracy operations)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

⁵ **Large-scale deployment.** Unit-size joint task force/formed elements with command and control capabilities, main equipment including tailor-made support and specialist elements from the force providers.

⁴ **Medium-scale deployment.** Unit-size (minus) joint task force/formed elements with command and control capabilities, main equipment including tailor-made support and specialist elements from the force providers.

⁵ **Small-scale deployment.** Sub-unit joint task force/formed elements including specialised elements and tailor-made support from force providers.
### Table 5.1: Force Employment Programme Output Detail for FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internal Operations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage compliance with approved border-safeguarding tasks (Operation CORONA)</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage compliance with approved safety and security support requests (Operation PROSPER)</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage compliance with approved disaster aid and disaster relief requests (Operation CHARIOT)</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage compliance with approved search and rescue requests (Operation ARABEL-LA)</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage compliance with requirements for support to the 2010 FIFA World Cup (Operation KGWELE)</td>
<td>100% by 31 July 2010</td>
<td></td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Operation TEUTONIC (DRC) was planned to be terminated on 31 March 2010, but following a request by the DRC government, the missions have been extended (see Joint Operations Directives 056/2010 and 061/2010). This Operation’s focus was to participate in the process to register candidates for the DRC Armed Forces. After all objectives were reached Operation TEUTONIC was terminated on 31 October 2010. Closing Authority: Joint Operation Headquarters Instruction 103/2010: Closing down Operation TEUTONIC dated 20 August 2010.*

The SANDF received no further requests to participate in general military assistance operations

*Note. Deployments in general military assistance operations are dependent on requests from the United Nations and/or African Union and the security situation that can change at any moment leading to additional requests being received.*
Output Performance Indicator | Annual Target | Actual Target Achievement | Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement
--- | --- | --- | ---
Controlled JIM Exercises | The number of JIM exercises (excluding Special Forces exercises) controlled annually | 8 | 6 | Exercise OXIDE was postponed to FY2011/12 by the French Navy. The SANDF does not have any control over decisions made by Foreign Forces with regards to exercises where the SANDF is invited to participate. Ex TRANSOCEANIC was cancelled by the South African Navy, due to the fact that they were unable to attend the planning meeting in Argentina prior to the exercise.

Effect of Programme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.
The achievement of the Force Employment Programme’s Outputs has contributed positively to the Programme’s Purpose to provide and employ defence capabilities, including an operational capability to successfully conduct all operations and joint interdepartmental and multinational (JIM) military exercises.

**JOINT, INTERDEPARTMENTAL AND MULTINATIONAL EXERCISES**
Table 5.2 provides feedback on Force Employment Programme Joint, Interdepartmental and Multinational Exercises for FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exercise Name</th>
<th>Aim</th>
<th>Scheduling 2010/11</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interdepartmental Exercises</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise SHIELD</td>
<td>Command post and field training exercise in preparation for Operation KGWELE</td>
<td>April/May</td>
<td>Exercise SHIELD took place during April 2010 with all the Services and relevant Divisions of the SANDF participating. The purpose of the exercise was successfully executed in order to confirm and exercise command and control for the conduct of Airspace Control in the RSA especially during the hosting of the 2010 FIFA World Cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExerciseWAYSIDE</td>
<td>Maintenance of the Provincial Chemical, Biological and Radiological Response Teams and interdepartmental co-operation for the management of Chemical, Biological and Radiological incidents</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>The purpose of this exercise was to maintain the Provincial Chemical, Biological and Radiological Response and interdepartmental co-operation for the management of Chemical, Biological and Radiological incidents. This exercise took place during May 2010 and was aimed at the provision of Chemical, Biological and Radiological response support during the 2010 FIFA World Cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Name</td>
<td>Aim</td>
<td>Scheduling 2010/11</td>
<td>Actual Achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise OXIDE incorporating Exercise BOURBON</td>
<td>Field training exercise to develop and maintain maritime co-operation at the operational and tactical levels between the SA Navy and French forces based in La Réunion</td>
<td>November</td>
<td>Exercise OXIDE was postponed to FY2011/12 by the French Navy. The SANDF does not have any control over decisions made by Foreign Forces with regards to exercises where the SANDF is invited to participate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise TRANS-OCEANIC</td>
<td>Command post exercise to exercise NCAGS and to represent the SANDF as a full-time member of the TRANS-OCEANIC organisation</td>
<td>August</td>
<td>Ex TRANS-OCEANIC was cancelled by the South African Navy, due to the fact that they were unable to attend the planning meeting in Argentina prior to the exercise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise BELL BUOY</td>
<td>Command post exercise to exercise NCAGS within Southern African Development Community context</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>The participation in the conduct of Exercise BELL BUOY's main purpose was of ensuring cooperation between countries sharing the same oceans in order to provide for safer Sea Lines of Communication. This was a naval exercise, executed in Australia, between various countries. The purpose of this exercise was to exercise the necessary procedures for the guiding of ships in the Pacific Ocean. It was attended by two SANDF staff officers and no SANDF main equipment was utilised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise FAIRWAY BUOY</td>
<td>Command post exercise to exercise NCAGS within Southern African Development Community context</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>Exercise FAIRWAY BUOY was scheduled to be executed in June 2010 on verbal request from the Namibian Defence Force was postponed to August 2010. The Namibian Defence Force was responsible for the planning and arrangement thereof. This naval exercise was executed in Namibia over the period 02 August 2010 to 18 August 2010. The main purpose was to ensure cooperation with countries sharing the same oceans in order to provide for safer Sea Lines of Communication. The relevant navies of the Southern African Development Community participated in a Command Post Exercise (CPX) with the purpose to exercise the necessary procedures for guiding of ships in the Indian and Atlantic Oceans. It was attended by nine SANDF members and no SANDF main equipment was utilised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise ATLASUR</td>
<td>Exercise to maintain and promote maritime co-operation between the SA Navy and South American countries (Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay)</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>Exercise ATLASUR was an exercise between the navies of SA, Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay. A Senior Staff Officer from the Joint Operations Division attended the final planning conference in Argentina over the period 26 June 2010 to 02 July 2010. The exercise was executed over the period 27 October 2010 to 10 November 2010. The SANDF contingent deployed consisted of the SAS DRAKENSBERG, the SAS CHARLOTTE MAXEKE, 1 x Operational Diving Team, 1 x Maritime Reaction Section, 1 x Oryx helicopter with its support team, 1 x Submarine Logistic support team, 1 x Submarine Operating Authority team and a medical team.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 5.2: Force Employment Programme Joint, Interdepartmental and Multinational Exercises for the FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exercise Name</th>
<th>Aim</th>
<th>Scheduling 2010/11</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exercise IBSAMAR</td>
<td>Exercise to maintain and promote maritime cooperation between the SA Navy and South American countries (Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay)</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>Exercise IBSAMAR took place over the period 07 to 27 September 2010 in the RSA between India, Brazil and South Africa with the aim to maintain and promote maritime cooperation between the navies. The SANDF contingent participating in this exercise consisted of the SAS DRAKENSBERG, the SAS GALESHWE, SAS AMATOLA and SAS SPIOENKOP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 6

PROGRAMME 3: Landward Defence

Overview
In the year under review, the South African Army (SA Army) fulfilled all its internal and external commitments, notwithstanding the fact that it is severely overstretched, especially in the infantry, engineer and support capabilities. Approximately 85% of force levels required by C SANDF were provided. Deviations were as a result of logistics and human resource challenges experienced, especially the unavailability and/or un-serviceability of prime mission equipment (PME) (A, B, C and D vehicle fleets), shortages of certain ammunition types, medical health status of personnel, shortage of personnel in specific mustering, ie technical and hospitality service personnel as well as suitable qualified and knowledgeable instructors to ensure quality training and skills transfer.

The SA Army's commitments for the year under review, included inter alia, the provisioning of landward forces for PSO deployment in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) (Op MISTRAL) and Sudan (Op CORDITE); training missions in the Central African Republic (CAR) (Op VIMBEZELA) and the DRC (Mission THEBE); border safeguarding deployments on the RSA/Zimbabwe, Mozambique/RSA and Swaziland/RSA borders; and internal deployment in co-operation with the South African Police Service (SAPS).

In the DRC 109 SA Army members are on the verge of completing training of two rapid deployment battalions (FARDC 42 & 43 Bns) consisting of six infantry companies trained from lower/sub-unit level. In total 1 780 FARDC members were trained. In the DRC soldiers were handed over to the Minister of Defence of the DRC after completing a planned cycle of training in October 2010.

The SA Army provided 8 923 members for deployment to the United Nations (UN) and African Union (AU) Missions in Africa, border safeguarding and internal deployment. Learning opportunities were afforded to 95 members belonging to 11 foreign defence forces namely: Botswana, Zimbabwe, Namibia, Rwanda, South Korea, Nigeria, Republic of Congo, Pakistan, CAR, India and Tanzania at SA Army Centres of Excellence.

The support to the SAPS and the Department of Health by the SA Army forces provided during the national public service strike by government employees in August/September 2010 was among the ‘not initially planned for’ milestones. In this regard, 1 868 members were deployed. This was over and above the forces provided for the successful hosting of 2010 FIFA World Cup (Op KGWELE).

The SA Army demonstrated its collateral utility by contributing to the construction of a suspension bridge in conjunction with the National Department of Public Works (NDPW). Limited construction work by SA Army engineers is in stages of completion at a number of facilities. The Works Regiment refurbished the hospice in the Lenz military base and the Regiment was transferred to Joint Logistics as an operational capability on 1 April 2011.

The rejuvenation of the support mustering, particularly in the Technical Service Corps (TSC), Ordnance Service Corps (OSC), Signals, Catering and Ammunition Corps environments remains a challenge as only a limited number of MSDS members could be accommodated due to financial limitations. The retention of qualified members is not always guaranteed and this negatively impacts on the sustainment capacity and the ability to support SA Army forces and units in their force employment and preparation roles.

In the wake of the increased operational tempo in external, internal and border safeguarding deployments, the SA Army utilized its Reserve component substantially to augment shortages in its Regular component. Approximately 18 000 call-ups were issued for a variety of duties including administrative, guards training and operations. Despite this, the defined end state for the SA Army Reserves could not be achieved, due to the low rate of MSDS members entering the Reserves and a lack of funding in general.

All current SA Army projects are essentially partial acquisitions and do not provide for the full capability requirements in accordance with the Defence Review or the SA Army Force Design/Structure due to current funding shortfalls. Operational gaps due to shortages of PME are already evident in certain capability areas due to end of life-cycle, obsolescence, under-funding and late delivery dates. Current funding levels will not be able to sustain the SA Army’s PME requirement. An achievement however, in terms of the rejuvenation of PME, is the 35mm Mk V Gun system that has been re-commissioned.
In summary, the challenges faced by the SA Army remained the critical shortage and continued loss of scarce skills, the age and health status of the HR component and the unsatisfactory status of the A, B and D vehicle fleets, PME, ammunition and facilities, as well as the lack of critical structures to produce specific outputs in support of force preparation and operations. These challenges are being addressed through various initiatives, but owing to the cost and time, they will not be fully mitigated in the near future. However, the implementation of a technical allowance in the SA Army and the SANDF at large will go a long way to alleviate continued loss of scarce skills in the technical service environment. Salary increases as instituted by the Minister of Defence have also reduced the high outflow figures but have not stopped them.

Notwithstanding the complex challenges and limited resources, the SA Army provided combat-ready forces and supported landward operations as required. The SA Army remains committed to the achievement of its constitutional obligations.

Purpose of the Programme

The Landward Defence Programme provides prepared and supported landward defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa.

Subprogrammes

- Strategic Direction directs, orchestrates and controls the South African Army in achieving its mission to provide prepared and supported landward capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa. Funding is based on the cost of operating the landward defence headquarters and managing centralised funds for scarce commodities and specialist services.

- Infantry Capability provides combat-ready infantry capabilities through training, preparing, exercising and supporting mechanized, motorized and airborne infantry units. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, and the number of force preparation exercises and training courses.

- Armour Capability provides combat-ready armour capabilities through training, preparing, exercising and supporting tank and armoured car units. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, and the number of force preparation exercises and training courses.

- Artillery Capability provides combat-ready artillery capabilities through training, preparing, exercising and supporting composite and light artillery units. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, and the number of force preparation exercises and training courses.

- Signal Capability provides combat-ready signal capa-
Objectives and Measures

Defend and protect South Africa and its territory by:

- Preparing an infantry capability to provide 3 infantry battalions a year for external deployment, 1 battalion as Chief of the South African National Defence Force Reaction Force, 1 multi-role battalion for internal safety and security, 1 battalion in support of internal security operations and 4 battalions involved in exercises;
- Preparing an armoured capability by exercising 1 tank regiment and 1 armoured car regiment with one squadron for internal deployment a year;
- Preparing an artillery capability by exercising 1 composite artillery regiment and 1 light (airborne) artillery battery, having 1 light artillery battery in reserve and 1 battery for internal deployment a year;
- Preparing an air defence artillery capability by exercising 1 air defence artillery regiment and 1 light (airborne) air defence artillery battery, and having the 1 light air defence artillery battery as part of the mobile capability and one battery for internal deployment a year;
- Preparing an engineer capability by providing 3 sustained composite engineer squadrons for external deployment, 1 composite engineer squadron for internal reserve and exercising 1 light (airborne) engineer squadron a year; and
- Preparing a signal capability by providing 2 signal regiments a year for external deployment, internal reserve and involvement in exercises.

Output Detail

Table 6.1 below reports of the achievement of the outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mechanised Capability</td>
<td>Number of units prepared according to force requirements</td>
<td>One battalion combat-ready for conventional exercises</td>
<td>One battalion was available for conventional exercises, however did not participate in any conventional exercise therefore combat readiness could not be established</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airborne Capability</td>
<td>Number of units prepared according to force requirements</td>
<td>One parachute battalion combat-ready for conventional exercises and Chief of the SANDF reserve</td>
<td>One parachute battalion was combat-ready for conventional exercises (YOUNG EAGLE) and Chief of the SANDF reserve</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorised Capability</td>
<td>Number of units prepared according to force requirements</td>
<td>Three battalions combat-ready for peace support operations</td>
<td>Three battalions were combat-ready for peace support operations and deployed in the DRC and Sudan</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two battalions combat-ready for conventional exercises</td>
<td>One battalion was combat-ready for conventional exercises, however, the other battalion did not participate in any conventional exercise therefore combat readiness could not be established</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two battalions combat-ready at all times for internal reserve</td>
<td>Two battalions were combat-ready at all times for internal reserve and were utilised in Op CORONA (Border safeguarding)</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 6.1: Landward Defence Programme Output Detail for FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Armour Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank Capability</td>
<td>Number of units</td>
<td>One tank regiment (minus) was combat-ready for conventional exercises</td>
<td>One tank regiment (minus) was combat-ready for conventional exercises (DIBETSA and KUTLWANO)</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prepared according</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to force requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armoured Car Capability</td>
<td>Number of units</td>
<td>One armoured car regiment (minus) was combat-ready for conventional exercises</td>
<td>One armoured car regiment (minus) was combat-ready for conventional exercises (DIBETSA and KUTLWANO)</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prepared according</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to force requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Artillery Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composite Artillery</td>
<td>Number of units</td>
<td>One composite artillery regiment (minus) was combat-ready for conventional exercises (sustained)</td>
<td>One composite artillery regiment (minus) was combat-ready for conventional exercises (sustained). The capability participated in an integrated corps conventional exercise under the auspices of the School of Artillery</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prepared according</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to force requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One light (parachute) artillery battery was combat-ready for conventional exercises and Chief of the SANDF reserve (sustained)</td>
<td>One light (parachute) artillery battery was combat-ready for conventional exercises (YOUNG EAGLE) and Chief of the SANDF reserve (sustained)</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Air Defence Artillery Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composite Air Defence Artillery Capability</td>
<td>Number of units</td>
<td>One air defence artillery regiment (minus) was combat-ready for conventional exercises</td>
<td>One air defence artillery regiment (minus) was combat-ready for conventional exercises but was used in its secondary role (infantry)</td>
<td>No unit exercises were conducted therefore critical elements of the capability were not evaluated in terms of combat readiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prepared according</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to force requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One light (parachute) air defence artillery battery was trained, but not fully combat-ready for conventional exercises and Chief of the SANDF reserve due to a lack of equipment</td>
<td>One light (parachute) air defence artillery battery was trained, but not fully combat-ready for conventional exercises and Chief of the SANDF reserve due to a lack of equipment</td>
<td>Partially Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The capability was parachute trained but the required equipment was not delivered by industry as planned. Commissioning of the equipment will take place in the short to medium term.
### Table 6.1: Landward Defence Programme Output Detail for FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineer Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Engineer Capability</td>
<td>Number of units prepared according to force requirements</td>
<td>One engineer regiment (minus) combat-ready for conventional exercises</td>
<td>One engineer regiment (minus) was combat-ready for conventional exercises (SUPER Sapper)</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three composite squadrons combat ready for peace support operations</td>
<td>Three composite squadrons were combat ready for peace support operations and utilised in the DRC, Sudan and the CAR</td>
<td></td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One composite squadron for internal deployment as required (sustained)</td>
<td>One composite squadron for internal deployment as required (sustained) in Op CORONA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One light (parachute) field engineer squadron combat-ready at all times for Chief of the SANDF reserve and conventional exercises</td>
<td>One light (parachute) field engineer squadron was combat-ready at all times for Chief of the SANDF reserve and conventional exercise (sustained) (YOUNG EAGLE)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Training Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General training for Regular and Reserve members</td>
<td>Number of learners on planned courses</td>
<td>4 709</td>
<td>3 825</td>
<td>Partially Achieved Five courses were cancelled due to insufficient nominations. 37 courses were not conducted at full strength as planned because of unavailability of learners due to deployment. Some learners withdrew for medical reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Signal Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal Capability</td>
<td>Number of units prepared according to force requirements</td>
<td>Two signal regiments (minus) combat-ready for conventional exercises and peace support operations</td>
<td>Two signal regiments (minus) were combat-ready for conventional exercises (YOUNG EAGLE) and peace support operations in the DRC and Sudan</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Effect of Programme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.**

The achievement of the Landward Defence Programme’s Outputs has contributed positively to the Programme’s Purpose to provide prepared and supported landward defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa.

---

1 The original target as per the DOD Strategic Plan FY 2010/11 was 4 375, however this was increased to 4 709.
Table 6.2: Landward Defence Programme Planned Exercises (Service Unique) for the FY 2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exercise: Name and Aim</th>
<th>Scheduling 2010/11</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exercise SEBOKA. Conventional exercise for one brigade (minus)</td>
<td>November</td>
<td>The exercise was replaced by a number of formation-specific exercises, namely Ex DIBETSA, Ex KUTLWANO and Ex SUPER SAPPER, in preparation for the command post exercise, Exercise NDLOVU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise YOUNG EAGLE. Conventional exercise for one Airborne Brigade (minus) in compliance with C SANDF reserve</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>Training objectives for MSDS integrated training were not achieved in totality due to a lack of leader group training at the tactical level. The SA Army will in future focus on the empowerment of the junior leader group at tactical level to ensure proper execution of TTPs and doctrine. Key personnel of regular units were exercised at a brigade level planning session and training</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 7

PROGRAMME 4: Air Defence

Overview

During the year under review, the South African Air Force (SAAF) has again demonstrated its dependability in delivering on its mandate despite the diverse challenges encountered during FY2010/11. The SAAF managed to keep combat readiness at the required levels and ensured that 98.6% of the planned flying hours were achieved. In total 33 930 flying hours were generated which included amongst others internal operational missions, force preparation activities, support to SANDF contingents outside RSA in support to government imperatives. The Air Force Reserve Squadrons generated 2 860 hours during the year under review. This figure indicates that the Air Force Reserve contributed 8.4% of the Air Force's total flying hours and 17.5% of the force employment hours. The successes of the Air Force can be attributed to the dedication and commitment of the Air Force personnel who had continually demonstrated dependable skill and loyalty under challenging circumstances. However, these achievements came at a cost of lack of future assurance in terms of the Air Force's diverse capabilities' integrity and sustainability.

There was a marked and visible increase in the Air Force's contribution towards Defence Diplomacy during the year under review. These include flying of VVIPs and VIPs during the reporting period. The support towards Defence Diplomatic activities is regarded as an essential contribution towards the country's first line of defence within the context of conflict prevention and peaceful resolution of conflicts. In this regard the Air Force has managed to meet its mandate notwithstanding challenging conditions. The considerably changed scope and frequency of activities of the RSA government's involvement in regional and international affairs from 1994 to date has a direct impact on the current SAAF available resources. During the Africa Aerospace and Defence Exhibition (AAD) held in September 2010, 28 Air Force Chiefs or representatives were hosted with the aim to strengthen military relations with these countries and to discuss possible areas of future cooperation.

The SAAF has supported different Joint Operations Requirements for external operations and internal exercises. Within the external operations domain the Air Force provided sustained flights to the external SANDF operations. Successful exercises with foreign countries included participation in the naval exercise held on the East Coast of South Africa with Brazil, India and the South African Navy. These combined efforts have contributed in enhancing the Air Force’s expertise in combined maritime operations.

In keeping with the mandate of providing support to the people the Air Force provided support to the people by executing 15 flights in fire-fighting operations, 34 flights during medical and casualty evacuations and 9 flights searching for persons.

The 2010 FIFA World Cup was the RSA's highlight event that required high level of expertise in airspace security and continuous surveillance and monitoring. During this event the National Airspace Security was delegated to the SAAF via the National Joint Operations Centre. Over this period, the SAAF committed diverse assets and resources such as control sectors, different tactical mobile radar systems, Hawk and Gripen supersonic fighters, helicopters, Electronic Warfare (EW) capabilities and Intelligence Surveillance Reconnaissance (ISR) capabilities. Utilizing these diverse capabilities, the SAAF managed to screen 12 921 aircrew of which 6 were rejected as undesirable, conducted 64 739 flight authorisations, 347 combat air patrols, took appropriate action against 65 non-compliant aircrafts, carried out 51 interceptions and diverted 9 aircraft away from the prohibited flying zones. The technological edge of the Gripen's data link, advanced airborne radar and IIR pod proved to be a valuable investment as it provided real time information simultaneously to diverse users during the air defence operations. Opportunities to use Air Power to support Government security and anti-crime initiatives with new technology were fully exploited.

The Hawk lead in fighter trainers were delivered and handed over to the Air Force. Integration and phasing in of the system into the SAAF is essentially completed but diverse challenges continue to prevail due to insufficient operational funding. During the year under review, 9 crew members were quali-
fied. The lack of steady state contract for the Hawk capability will continue to negatively impact on the sustained long term combat and mission readiness of this capability.

The Helicopter Capability has served as a paramount asset to both internal and external operations. Long lead times on components required by the Lynx and late approval of an interim support contract for the Rooivalk system had a direct impact on the cash flow of the capability area. The ordered commitments, humanitarian support and search and rescue operations were honoured.

The Side-by-Side pupil pilot training by Babcock Flying Academy at Air Force Base Swartkop was conducted and due observations were made regarding its overall impact on the SAAF pupil pilot training efforts.

The Avionic retrofit of the PC7 MKII aircraft progressed as planned. Funds were made available to repair three engines and overhaul six engines in order to increase aircraft availability and mission readiness.

The Air Force unfortunately suffered two major accidents with the Agusta A109 helicopter crashes in November 2010 at Potchefstroom and in December 2010 at Balito. Relevant Boards of Inquiry have been convened and are in progress.

There is another investigation being conducted following the incident at AFB Makhado where a pilot lost his life during his first solo flight on a HAWK aircraft. Aviation safety training, however, continued to be provided, with 306 Air Force members qualifying in aviation safety. Safety, Health, Environment, Risk and Quality (SHERQ) training courses were presented with a total of 266 SAAF members being declared competent during the financial year.

Within the SAAF strategic focus, the critical challenges in the short and medium term remains in the domain of four areas, Human Resource development and utilization, affordability, operational readiness and support optimisation. Actions were initiated to retain skilled personnel and to improve representivity. Although recruitment by aviation industries has reduced, skilled Air Force personnel will be in demand once the effect of the global economic downturn improves. Cutting through every sphere of these strategic issues is a challenge of underfunding. The Air Force's diverse interventions efforts towards infrastructure maintenance, development and retention of specialist skills, enhancing operational support, do not have a long term and lasting impact. They provide an important emergency relief of a temporal nature.

The impact of underfunding further exacerbates the obsolescence problems especially on the older generation aircraft systems that are more than 40 years old.

A strategic guideline decision to relocate the Air Force Base Durban to King Shaka during the year under review could not be implemented due to the financial implication. The total costs for the relocation is estimated at Rm 800.

Given the account of the SAAF on the expected output for the year under review, the Air Force has managed to deliver on the planned output albeit at a cost. There is clear evidence, as elaborated in this report, that the previous cuts and under funding in the SAAF operating budget has reached culmination point in terms of adverse effects on SAAF capabilities. A risk exists that not all the required system tests can be effectively done due to lack of adequate flying hours. The system operational hand-over timeline to the SAAF is planned for March 2012.

There is no doubt that the SAAF diverse air capabilities, given the adequate support in terms of resources, can deliver on the required output beyond expectations as was demonstrated during the 2010 FIFA World Cup.

**Purpose of the Programme**

The Air Defence Programme provides prepared and supported air defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa.

**Subprogrammes**

- Strategic Direction provides strategic direction to the Air Defence programme by formulating and controlling strategies, policies and plans via the Air Force Office to prepare and provide the capabilities required by Chief of the SANDF. In principle, budgeting is based on the cost of operating the air defence headquarters.

- Operational Direction provides operational direction to the Air Defence programme by means of an Air Command. In principle, budgeting is based on the cost of operating the air command.

- Helicopter Capability provides and sustains operationally ready light utility helicopters, medium transport helicopters and combat support helicopters, staffed by appropriately qualified personnel. In principle, funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, and the number of force preparation exercises and training courses.

- Transport and Maritime Capability provides and sustains operationally ready transport and maritime aircraft, staffed by appropriately qualified personnel. In principle, funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, and the number of force preparation exercises and training courses.

- Air Combat Capability provides and sustains operationally ready fighter aircraft, staffed by appropriately qualified personnel. In principle, funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, and the number of force preparation exercises and training courses.
Operational Support and Intelligence Capability prepares, develops, provides and supports protection support, intelligence systems and counter-intelligence support to the South African Air Force (SAAF) through protection squadrons, intelligence subsystems and Air Force-unique intelligence training. In principle, funding is distributed according to the number and size of squadrons, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, and training courses.

Command and Control Capability supplies and maintains operationally ready command and control elements in support of air battle space operations. In principle, funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, and of force preparation and training courses.

Base Support provides air base infrastructure facilities to squadrons and resident units on bases, including maintenance of all relevant systems and personnel, to support flying operations. In principle, funding is distributed according to the number and size of Air Force bases and units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, and the number of training courses.

Command Post renders command and control over all missions flown. In principle funding is distributed according to the number and size of command posts and deployments, and readiness and aircraft chartering requirements.

Training Capability provides for the general education, training and development of SAAF personnel. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operations and maintenance requirements, and the number of force preparation exercises and training courses.

Technical Support Services establishes, maintains and prepares optimized technical and tactical logistic support capabilities to provide support to system groups and manage air service units. In principle, funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, and contracted human resources and product system requirements.

Objectives and Measures
Defend and protect South Africa and its airspace by providing
- Four helicopter squadrons and one combat support squadron a year;
- Three medium transport squadrons, one maritime and transport squadron, one light transport squadron and nine reserve squadrons at the required readiness levels a year;
- One air combat squadron a year; and
- A 24-hour air command and control capability.

Output Detail
Table 7.1 below reports on the achievement of the outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Helicopter Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium and Light Transport Capability</td>
<td>Number of flying hours</td>
<td>12,900</td>
<td>10,700.5</td>
<td>Due to operational requirements less force preparation hours were flown. Due to protracted contract negotiations no PNS contract was in place for the technical support of the Rooivalk fleet. Insufficient crews trained on Lynx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combat Support Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of squadrons available</td>
<td>Four mixed (medium and light) squadrons</td>
<td>Four mixed (medium and light) squadrons</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>according to force requirements</td>
<td>One combat support squadron</td>
<td>One combat support squadron</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.1: Air Defence Programme Output Detail for FY2010/11
### Table 7.1: Air Defence Programme Output Detail for FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output and Maritime Surveillance Capability</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very important persons (VIP) Transport Capability, Medium and Light Transport Capability, Maritime Capability</td>
<td>Number of flying hours</td>
<td>11 394</td>
<td>10 015.9</td>
<td>Technical failures (awaiting spares) and scheduled maintenance. Additional flying required during Basic Air Transport Courses, Operational Camps, tasks and the 2010 FIFA World Cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of squadrons available according to force requirements</td>
<td>Three medium transport squadrons including one VIP squadron</td>
<td>Three medium transport squadrons including one VIP squadron</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One maritime surveillance and transport squadron</td>
<td>One maritime surveillance and transport squadron</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One light transport squadron</td>
<td>One light transport squadron</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nine Air Force Reserve squadrons</td>
<td>Nine Air Force Reserve squadrons</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Combat Capability</td>
<td>Number of flying hours</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>2 962.2</td>
<td>Additional hours flown due to Operation KGWELE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of squadrons available according to Force Requirements</td>
<td>One combat squadron</td>
<td>One combat squadron</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Base Support Capability</td>
<td>Number of air bases/stations provided throughout the year, ensuring compliance with force requirements</td>
<td>Eight air bases</td>
<td>Eight air bases</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One air station</td>
<td>One air station</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command and Control Capability</td>
<td>Number of mission-ready mission controllers available</td>
<td>27 daily</td>
<td>27 daily</td>
<td>Achieved. In preparation for the implementation of OP CORONA, additional mission controllers were required to be mission-ready to form part of the 24hr/7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percentage availability of two mission-ready static control centres</td>
<td>95% at all times</td>
<td>95% at all times</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of radar systems available</td>
<td>10 at all times</td>
<td>12 radars at least 90% of the time</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 7.1: Air Defence Programme Output Detail for FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air Traffic Management Capability</td>
<td>Number of mission-ready Air Traffic Controllers available</td>
<td>64 daily</td>
<td>32 daily</td>
<td>Not achieved. Due to failures of fitness tests, members could not complete initial training. Vast number of transfers also resulted in retraining to be conducted at various units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training Capability</td>
<td>Percentage availability of seven mission-ready air traffic service units</td>
<td>98% at all times</td>
<td>100% at all times</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General education, training and development of SA Air Force personnel</td>
<td>Number of learners on planned courses</td>
<td>2 556 learners</td>
<td>1 471 learners</td>
<td>Not achieved. Some courses were ad hoc and not required during quarter. Members did not pass fitness test or medical</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effect of Programme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.
The achievement of the Air Defence Programme’s Outputs has contributed positively to the Programme’s Purpose to provide prepared and supported air defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa.

PLANNED EXERCISES (SERVICE UNIQUE)

Table 7.2 provides feedback on Air Defence Programme exercises (service unique) that were planned for FY2010/11.

Table 7.2: Air Defence Programme Planned Exercises (Service Unique) for the FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exercise: Name and Aim</th>
<th>Scheduling 2010/11</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Warfare (EW) Camp, providing Air Force pilots an opportunity to fly in a high density EW threat environment.</td>
<td>August</td>
<td>Partially achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Squadron is currently the only Squadron with the C-130BZ aircraft that has EW self-protection equipment on the aircraft. Due to the high demand for the C-130BZ aircraft in support of operations, a very limited interaction with the EW camp is currently possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.3 provides feedback on Air Defence Programme Joint, Inter-departmental and Multi-national exercises that were planned for FY2010/11.

Table 7.3: Air Defence Programme Planned Joint, Inter-departmental and Multi-national Exercises for the FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exercise: Name and Aim</th>
<th>Scheduling 2010/11</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exercise PEGASUS, a combined air transport exercise involving the South African and Regional Air Forces</td>
<td>September/ October Botswana</td>
<td>Ex PEGASUS was not exercised during FY2010/11 due to various exercises, especially with Operation KGWELE (2010 FIFA World Cup) that took place from June 2010 to July 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 8

PROGRAMME 5: Maritime Defence

Overview

The FY2010/11 was extremely demanding for the SA Navy due to an increased operational tempo.

At the multi-national level, the SA Navy successfully participated in Exercise ATLASUR - a biennial, joint and combined maritime exercise between the Navies of Argentina, Brazil, South Africa and Uruguay. The aim of the exercise was to provide collective training, improve interoperability and enhance mutual understanding on maritime matters for the participating nations. This exercise was held in Argentina, South America and all the objectives were achieved. The SA Navy also participated successfully in Exercise IBSAMAR II - a multi-national exercise involving the navies of Brazil, India and South Africa. The objective of the exercise was to improve interoperability and this was deemed to have been an overwhelming success by the participating nations. The skills and experience acquired during Exercise IBSAMAR II will contribute to the SA Navy's ability to deal with issues such as conducting humanitarian aid operations and the combating of threats like terrorism and piracy in the future. The Indian Commander of the IBSAMAR II Task Force commented on the exercise as follows: "The meticulous planning, efficient co-ordination and flawless execution of the exercises reflect dynamic leadership, high levels of motivation, well-trained crews, efficient ship management and material preparedness of the three Navies.*

The SA Navy's international diplomacy program with its strong regional focus continued to yield good results. At the strategic level of international cooperation, the Chief of the Navy or his delegated representative visited the following countries: Argentina, China, France, India, Italy, Sri Lanka, UK, Vietnam and USA with reciprocal visits being paid by India, Vietnam, UK and USA. Elements of the Maritime Reaction Squadron and support personnel were deployed in various peacekeeping missions thereby contributing to the RSA's diplomatic initiatives in Africa. The deployment of the frigate SAS MENDI on Operation COPPER, an anti-piracy patrol in the Mozambique Channel, further enhanced the RSA's contribution to safety and security in the region. The combat support vessel, SAS DRAKENSBERG conducted Operation IKHALA, an emergency evacuation contingency operation off the West Coast of Africa.

The SA Navy successfully prepared and deployed the SAS DRAKENSBERG, the frigate SAS AMATOLA, the hydrographic survey vessel SAS PROTEA and the mine counter measures vessels SAS UMZIMKULU and SAS UMKO-MAAS at the required levels of readiness during the 2010 FIFA World Cup (Operation KGWELE). Also deployed were the submarines SAS CHARLOTTE MAXEKE and SAS QUEEN MODJADJI I, as part of force preparation to ensure maximum maritime security during this period. What is significant about Operation KGWELE is that the SA Navy was at its highest level of operational readiness, since the acquisition of the Strategic Defence Packages. In total 16 897 sea hours were achieved during force preparation and employment, of which 3 033 were during the unforeseen operations off the West coast and in the Mozambique Channel.

The SA Navy acquired the Shallow Water Route Survey System and the system proved most effective in mine detection operations conducted during Operation KGWELE. The system has proved to be an excellent asset in ensuring the continued safety and security of the RSA ports. What is equally significant is that policy option funding obtained was directed at providing a core maritime defence capability. This is a niche capability that no other state maritime agency could provide and also proved to be invaluable during recovery operations when it was used to assist the South African Civil Aviation Authority to locate and recover the wreckage of the light aircraft that crashed off Plettenberg Bay.

Internally, the SA Navy achieved a payment figure of 99.2% for FY2010/11. The SA Navy also participated actively in the task team that prepared a report on achieving better efficiencies with the DOD's budget.

An integral part of the SA Navy's planning and strategic direction process is the SA Navy's social responsibility programme. Several disadvantaged communities have been assisted and continue to be assisted through these programmes. The ISIVUNGUVUNGU sailing team continued to attain excellent results in international competitions where two sailors attained ninth position at the Volvo Youth Sailing ISAF World Championships held in Turkey and fifth position in the Open 420 World Championships in Haifa, Israel. At national level one sailor, Asenathi Jim, was twice nominated as SA Sailor of the month and eventually became the SA Sailor of the year for 2010. This great achievement resulted in him being introduced to the Olympic Class 470. He will...
also skipper the SB3 to defend their title in the UK in the 2011 UK championships.

The SA Navy continued to experience critical shortages of personnel within the technical, combat, diver, submariner and logistics domains during the reporting period. Although there are sufficient newly recruited candidates in these domains that are under training, it will take time before these candidates acquire the requisite skills, knowledge and experience to counter the loss of experienced personnel.

The general status of buildings in the Simon’s Town area continued to be a cause for concern. Day to day maintenance is being carried out, but due to the age of the buildings their condition continues to deteriorate.

Although the Directed Levels of Capability as stipulated in terms of the force employment requirements for the respective capabilities were achieved, the SA Navy will not be able to sustain these levels of capability into the future, due to the continued underfunding. The SA Navy performed in accordance with its plan and exceeded expectations in certain instances i.e. in its force preparation and force employment commitments. It remains committed to pursuing its primary objective of providing a credible maritime defence to the people of South Africa.

Purpose of the Programme

The Maritime Defence Programme provides prepared and supported maritime defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa.

Objectives and Measures

Defend and protect South Africa and its maritime zones by providing

- A surface combat capability of four frigates, one combat support vessel, three offshore patrol vessels, three inshore patrol vessels and a maritime reaction squadron in each annual operational cycle;
- A sub-surface combat capability of three submarines in each annual operational cycle;
- Two mine countermeasures systems in each annual operational cycle to ensure safe access to South African harbours, and where mine clearance may be required, and
- An ongoing hydrographic survey capability to ensure safe navigation in charting areas and to meet international obligations.

Subprogrammes

- Maritime Direction provides strategic direction within the Maritime Defence programme by formulating and controlling strategies, policies, plans and advice in order to prepare and provide the maritime capabilities required for the defence and protection of South Africa. Funding is distributed based on the cost of operating the Naval Headquarters.
- Maritime Combat Capability provides mission ready and supported maritime combat capabilities in accordance with the approved force design of the DOD. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements and the number of force employment operations.
- Maritime Logistic Support Capability sustains the availability of the force structure elements in the naval force design to ensure compliance with ordered operational commitments. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, and the number of force preparation exercises and training courses.
- Maritime Human Resources and Training Capability ensures that the maritime combat capability requirements are met in terms of qualified personnel for Regular and Reserve members. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operations and maintenance requirements, and the number of force preparation and training courses.
- Base Support Capability provides a general base support capability to ships and submarines, shore units and other identified clients to ensure that the fleet complies with specified operational-readiness levels. Funding is distributed according to the size of the naval base, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements.

Output Detail

Table 8.1 below reports on all outputs, performance measures and targets specified in the output table in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.
Table 8.1: Maritime Defence Programme Output Detail for FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maritime Combat Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Warfare Capability</td>
<td>Number of vessels operated in the annual operational cycle</td>
<td>Four frigates</td>
<td>Four frigates</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submarine Warfare Capability</td>
<td>Number of submarines operated in the annual operational cycle</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combat Support and Sealift Capability</td>
<td>Number of combat support vessels operated in the annual operational cycle</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Warfare Capability</td>
<td>Number of mine countermeasure vessels operated in the annual operational cycle</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrographic Services Capability</td>
<td>Number of hydrographic vessels and mobile hydrographic survey teams operated in the annual operational cycle</td>
<td>One vessel</td>
<td>One vessel</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One mobile hydrographic survey team</td>
<td>One mobile hydrographic survey team</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patrol Capability</td>
<td>Number of patrol vessels operated in the annual operational cycle</td>
<td>Three inshore vessels</td>
<td>Three inshore vessels</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three offshore vessels</td>
<td>Three offshore vessels</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Reaction Squadron Capability</td>
<td>Number of teams of the Operational Boat Division prepared in accordance with the Navy Force Design</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of teams of the Operational Diving Division prepared in accordance with the Navy Force Design</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of platoons of the Naval Reaction Division prepared in accordance with the Navy Force Design</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maritime Training Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General education, training and develop-</td>
<td>Number of learners on planned courses</td>
<td>4964</td>
<td>3107</td>
<td>67 learning opportunities were cancelled due to operational and work commitments, resulting in 1 957 less learners than planned for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ment of Navy personnel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Base Support Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Support Capability</td>
<td>Number of Naval Bases/ Stations provided, ensuring compliance with force requirements</td>
<td>One Naval Base</td>
<td>One Naval Base</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two Naval Stations</td>
<td>Two Naval Stations</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effect of Programme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures. The achievement of the Maritime Defence Programme's Outputs has contributed positively to the Programme’s Purpose to provide prepared and supported maritime defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa.
PLANNED EXERCISES (SERVICE UNIQUE)

Table 8.2 provides feedback on Maritime Defence Programme Unique Exercises that were planned for FY2010/11.

Table 8.2. Maritime Defence Programme Planned Exercises for FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exercise: Name and Aim</th>
<th>Scheduling 2010/11</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exercise RED LION. Annual Task Force exercise</td>
<td>February/March</td>
<td>The exercise has been postponed to May 2011 due to the commitment of vessels in Operations IKHALA and COPPER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIVEX. Annual diving exercise</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>The first Divex was held under Operation Kowie in preparation for 2010 FIFA World Cup from 16 - 30 Apr 10 in Simon’s Town. The second Divex ran concurrently with Exercise REVIVE I from 22 - 26 Nov 10 in Simon’s Town. This was to train new operators and divers in the use of the MCM system used during SWC. The third Divex was held in Mossel Bay under Exercise REVIVE II from 8 - 12 Feb 11. This exercise was a continuation from REVIVE I, where more divers were exposed to the system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 9
PROGRAMME 6: Military Health Support

Overview
In the year under review, the Military Health Support Programme continued to render health services according to its dual mission to support deployed forces and secondly to deliver a base-oriented health service. The factors impacting on the service delivery objectives are the loss of scarce skills, an insufficient budget to fulfill ordered commitments and to renew the SA Military Health Service (SAMHS) obsolete equipment and capabilities.

The SAMHS contributed to the broader State service delivery objectives through its partnership and support to the Department of Health in providing health support to the 2010 FIFA World Cup during Operation KGWELE. A total of 902 SAMHS members were deployed at National Health Operation Centres, stadiums and fan parks. SAMHS members were also deployed with the SA Army during Operation KGWELE and health elements also rendered health support to maritime operations during Operation KGWELE. Support was also provided to the Department of Health during the national strike of nursing personnel in provincial hospitals.

During Operation PROSPER, the SAMHS supported 74 hospitals in the nine provinces with a total of 2 822 members consisting of 1 266 health care practitioners.

The health care to designated military veterans was operationalized after the approval of the Minister in December 2010.

The SAMHS contributed immensely to the strengthening of foreign relations. Medical equipment and general office equipment was donated to the Uganda People’s Defence Force. The 6th Annual Protection Course for African States party to the Chemical Weapons Convention on behalf of the SA Council for Non-Proliferation of Weapons of Mass Destruction and the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons was presented by the SAMHS in September 2010. The course was attended by representatives from Algeria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cote D’Ivoire, Kenya, Malawi, Morocco, Nigeria, Tanzania, Tunisia, Zambia, Zimbabwe and Uganda. The Chemical and Biological Defence Advisor attended an international workshop on Strengthening International Efforts to Prevent the Proliferation of Biological Weapons in November 2010 and made a presentation on the Intercessional Process in preparation of the 7th Review Conference that will be held in 2011. The Surgeons General had bilateral meetings with the Surgeons General of the Netherlands and Zambia during the attendance of the African Aerospace Defence and a working visit to France. The aim was to strengthen military health relations with these countries and to discuss possible areas of future co-operation.

The SAMHS Facility Master Plan continued to guide the repair and upgrading of infrastructure through a phased approach. The day-to-day maintenance of facilities is hampered due to the insufficient budget allocation. Donor funding directed to antiretroviral treatment has been utilised to upgrade and renovate health facilities such as the Sickbay at Langebaanweg and the pharmacy at the Military Medical Clinic Waterkloof. The upgrade of the Military Health Training facility at Lephalale was completed for the training of members of the military skills development system.

Progress continued to be made with the repair and maintenance programme at the three military hospitals. The construction of the main building at 3 Military Hospital was completed and occupation took place during November 2010. The refurbishment of the main building of 2 Military Hospital has commenced in January 2011. Progress was made with the repair and upgrade of the field hospital capability. The Military Base Hospital at the Combat Training Centre in Lohatlha has been equipped with integrated digital main medical equipment.

During the reporting period, a total number of 128 emergency care technician learners graduated and are being utilised at decentralised military health facilities. The African Contingency Operations Training Assistant (ACOTA) programme presented a Trauma Nursing Care Course. Basic Ambulance Assistant courses were presented during the reporting period to 266 recruits of the Department of Health at decentralised military health training facilities in Pretoria, Bloemfontein and Simon’s Town. The Nursing College diploma and pledge of service ceremony was held in October 2010 during which 103 diplomas were conferred to candidates who successfully completed the four year diploma and primary health care courses. A total of 54 SAMHS members from the military skills development system have successfully completed the Internal Support Services logistical course.
Strategic Direction

and supported health capabilities and services for the defence and protection of South Africa.

The Military Health Support Programme provides preparedness solutions and gives advice from the Surgeon General's Office to prepare and provide the capabilities required by the Chief of the SANDF. Funding is based on the cost of operating the military health headquarters.

A comprehensive appreciation was done on patient administration to facilitate service delivery improvements and adherence to the Public Finance Management Act, to ensure that the payment of all medical accounts are finalised within 30 days. Turnkey solutions are being implemented and have delivered results.

The establishing of an integrated health system as a strategic resource has become indispensable to the delivery of an increasingly sophisticated primary and tertiary health care system. The development of new systems promotes best business practices and accountability through tested technologies. Good progress has been made with the development of new technology such as digital scanning, clinical imaging, electronic handheld palm tops, telemedicine and smart card identification cards.

The HIV counselling and testing campaign launched by President Zuma and the National Department of Health on 25 April 2010 was executed under the auspices of the Comprehensive Care and Management Treatment programme. Focused activities took place on 1 December 2010, World Aids Day. During a training visit in December 2010 to San Antonio, Texas, the Directorate HIV and Aids presented a HIV Prevention poster.

Although the retention of health care practitioners remains a strategic issue, the Occupational Specific Dispensation for medical officers, dentists and pharmacists, Resolution 1 of 2010, has been implemented.

A total number of 108 members of the Military Skills Development System were translated to the Core Service System and 160 members were translated to the Reserves. The roll-out of the University Reserve Training programme continued. The challenge of recruiting and remunerating health care practitioners in the Reserves remains unresolved.

The SAMHS continued to promote a culture of good governance during the reporting period by implementing and executing rectification plans after negative audit findings. The SAMHS Accountability Management Committee stands central to the monitoring of the rectification plans.

Purpose of the Programme

The Military Health Support Programme provides prepared and supported health capabilities and services for the defence and protection of South Africa.

Subprogrammes

- Strategic Direction formulates strategy, policies and plans, and gives advice from the Surgeon General’s Office to prepare and provide the capabilities required by the Chief of the SANDF. Funding is based on the cost of operating the military health headquarters.

- Mobile Military Health Support provides health support elements for deployed and contingency forces. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements and the number of force preparation activities.

- Area Military Health Service provides a comprehensive, self-supporting, multidisciplinary geographic military health service through a formation headquarters commanding and controlling nine area military health units to ensure a healthy military community. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units and health care facilities, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements and the number and type of patient health services rendered, as well as force preparation activities.

- Specialist/Tertiary Military Service provides a specialist health service to develop and maintain tertiary military health capabilities within the parameters of relevant legislation as contained in the South African Military Health Service (SAMHS) strategy. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of military hospitals and specialist units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, the number of and type of patient health services rendered as well as force preparation activities.

- Military Health Product Support Capability provides for warehousing pharmaceuticals, sundries, military health mobilisation equipment and unique stock, procuring unique military health products, materials and services; and an asset management service, military health product systems and cooperative common military health logistics. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units and the use of military health products, equipment and consumables and the requirements for maintaining strategic military health reserves.

- Military Health Maintenance Capability provides general base support services to identified SAMHS units to sustain and maintain the approved force design and structure. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements.

- Military Health Training Capability provides a military health training service to develop and maintain military health capabilities within the parameters of relevant legislation and policies. Funding is distributed according to the training inputs of the sub-units, equipment operating and maintenance requirement and the number of force preparation exercises and training courses presented to Southern Africa Development Community (SADC) countries.
Objectives and Measures

Provide prepared and supported health capabilities and services by providing:

- a health support capability of five medical battalion groups, including one specialist medical battalion group, for deployed and contingency forces; and
- a comprehensive multidisciplinary health service to a projected patient population of 230,000 members per year.

Output Detail

Table 9.1 below reports on the achievement of the outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Military Health Support Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combat-ready Military Health Support Elements for deployed and</td>
<td>Number of units prepared according to force requirements</td>
<td>One conventional medical battalion</td>
<td>One conventional medical</td>
<td>Partially achieved. Insufficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contingency forces</td>
<td></td>
<td>group (minus)</td>
<td>medical battalion group</td>
<td>staff to fulfil the dual mission of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(minus)</td>
<td>the SAMHS and to staff the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Regular Conventional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Medical Battalion Group. The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>combat readiness of the SAMHS is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>compromised by the inability to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>retain scarce skills, especially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>health care practitioners, and the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>inability to procure and upgrade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>main medical equipment from the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>insufficient budget allocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One specialist battalion group</td>
<td>One specialist battalion</td>
<td>Partially achieved. Insufficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>group (minus)</td>
<td>health care practitioners and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>inability to recruit and retain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>scarce skills such as health care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>practitioners, eg medical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>officers and air-borne and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>parachute qualified members. Also</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the inability to procure and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>upgrade main medical equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from the insufficient budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>allocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three Reserve medical battalion</td>
<td>Three Reserve medical</td>
<td>Partially achieved. Although there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>groups</td>
<td>battalion groups (minus)</td>
<td>was an increase in the level of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25% of the unit strength</td>
<td>staffing, the correct profile of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>members, eg the recruitment and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>retention of health care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>practitioners remains challenging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The remuneration of health care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>practitioners for the Reserves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>has not been resolved. The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>decentralised and modular training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of SAMHS Reserves had been approved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 9.1: Military Health Support Programme Output Detail for FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Military Health Service</th>
<th>Output Description</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensives, self-supporting, multidisciplinary geographic military health service</td>
<td>Number of health care activities at the 88 geographic health care facilities</td>
<td>1 300 000</td>
<td>1 241 841</td>
<td>Achieved. The target remains to be an estimate. Increase in health care activities from the previous year can be ascribed to improved data capturing. Fewer patients were referred for outsourced health care. The impact and effect of the health care to veterans will only be experienced in the next financial year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of health assessment activities executed at the 88 geographic health care facilities</td>
<td>50 000</td>
<td>65 428</td>
<td>Over Achieved. The demands for health assessments, ie concurrent health and pre-deployment assessments have increased. All the demands for health assessments were met in line with the prescribed policy in spite of insufficient health care practitioners, ie psychologists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of medical support activities at the 88 geographic health care facilities</td>
<td>2 200</td>
<td>5 275</td>
<td>Over achieved. The demand for medical support activities has increased as a result of increased force preparation activities. Data capturing of the medical support activities has also improved. The target will be amended for FY2011/12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specialist/Tertiary Military Health Service</th>
<th>Output Description</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specialist/Tertiary military health services and capabilities by means of military hospitals, institutes and a unit for dignitary and VIP health services</td>
<td>Number of health care activities at the three military hospitals</td>
<td>990 000</td>
<td>784 423</td>
<td>Slightly under achieved. Fewer patients could be consulted and had to be referred to provincial and private health facilities due to the unavailability of certain capabilities/medical departments as a result of the Repair and Maintenance Programmes at the three military hospitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum number of aviation health care activities</td>
<td>15 850</td>
<td>20 912</td>
<td>Over achieved. The demands for health services and assessments at the Institute for Aviation Medicine have increased. More members of the SA Air Force and the SA Civil Aviation Authority reported for health assessments and consultations. The aviation health capability needs to be renewed in terms of the facility and obsolete equipment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The original target as per the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11 was 125 000 but was adjusted to 50 000.
### Table 9.1: Military Health Support Programme Output Detail for FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of maritime health care activities</td>
<td>60 000</td>
<td>60 337</td>
<td>Achieved. Demands for service delivery were met. Due to an increase in maritime activities more healthcare related activities are imminent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of Military Psychological Institute contacts</td>
<td>10 200</td>
<td>9 620</td>
<td>Achieved. Demands for service delivery were met in spite of the low staffing levels of psychologists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of animal health activities</td>
<td>3 240</td>
<td>5 985</td>
<td>Over achieved. The estimated target was achieved in spite of the shortage of veterinary officers. The increase in activities is due to preventative health programmes, ie immunisations and de-worming programmes of canines. Training took place according to the planned programme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of national and international dignitary and VIP medical support and health care activities</td>
<td>584</td>
<td>609</td>
<td>Over achieved. The Presidential Medical Unit has performed more medical support than expected. The structure of the unit had been approved to meet the increased demands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Military Health Product Support Capability**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Warehousing of pharmaceuticals and sundries and military health mobilisation and unique stock</td>
<td>Percentage availability of stock at all times</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td>61.5%</td>
<td>Not achieved. The sustainment of stock levels and the strategic reserve is challenging due to insufficient funding. The stock levels and strategic reserve has increased to 71% in the 4th quarter of the period under review. Suppliers do not honour the specified delivery periods and often deliver partial quantities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement of unique military health products, materials and services</td>
<td>Percentage compliance with stock procurement and delivery requirements</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>82.5%</td>
<td>Over achieved Suppliers reacted well to delivery periods and there was a larger focus on the following-up of orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset and life-cycle management of main medical equipment</td>
<td>Number of main medical equipment assets verified and registered</td>
<td>17 853</td>
<td>17 858</td>
<td>Achieved. The asset and life-cycle management of main medical equipment has been performed according to plan in spite of the initial impact of Operations KGWELE and PROSPER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 9.1: Military Health Support Programme Output Detail for FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Military Health Training Capability</td>
<td>Number of learners on planned courses</td>
<td>3 966</td>
<td>5 223</td>
<td>Over achieved: Achieved targets in spite of challenges with accommodation as a result of the refurbishment and renovation programme at the Military Health Training Capability. The focus was on the accreditation of instructors to either obtain or maintain accreditation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effect of Programme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

Military Health Support Programme’s Outputs has contributed positively to the Programme’s Purpose to provide prepared and supported health capabilities and services for the defence and protection of South Africa. Most of the outputs of the sub-programmes had been achieved. The quality of military health services had been questioned and will be addressed in FY2011/12 by means of formalised customer surveys.

Table 9.2 provides feedback on Military Health Support Programme service unique exercises that were planned for FY2010/11.

Table 9.2: Military Health Support Programme Planned Exercises (Service Unique) for the FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exercise: Name and Aim</th>
<th>Scheduling 2010/11</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exercise WAYSIDE: force preparation exercise</td>
<td>March/April</td>
<td>Exercise WAYSIDE took place from 23 March to 1 April 2011 at Ditholo. The objectives were achieved, namely, the detailed analysis of decontamination and detection equipment and procedures utilised during the 2010 FIFA World Cup, evaluation of the existing conventional decontamination and detection procedures in order to align them with the urban procedures and for utilisation on the battlefield. The technology demonstrator for the new level 1 resuscitation post was also evaluated and improvements were identified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 10

PROGRAMME 7: Defence Intelligence

Overview

The Defence Intelligence (DI) Division fulfilled all obligations required by clients and delivered its products on time. The Division continued to ensure adherence to its intelligence mandate of conducting intelligence on foreign military forces and their intentions.

In support of Operation KGWELE (the 2010 FIFA World Cup), a secure intelligence data communication network was established between DI HQ, the National Joint Operations Centre (JOC) and the various Provincial JOCs to enable the flow of information among all the military intelligence and counter-intelligence entities. This enabled the instant and secure flow of information (data) between mobile intelligence functionaries deployed at the various events directly to the Nat JOC and DI HQ. In conjunction with the National Communication Centre (NCC), with some equipment supplied by DI, the same capability was also established between DI and other intelligence role-players at national level. Similarly, equipment was also issued to intelligence functionaries deployed in border safeguarding.

Borderline security visits were also conducted while operational borderline liaison forums, national border management coordinating centre and intelligence coordinating centre meetings were held to address border safeguarding and the internal security situation.

Following the rendering of support during Operation KGWELE, DI was requested to provide operational intelligence support to curtail violence against foreign nationals and subsequently re-tasked to provide support during the hosting of the International Cricket T20 Cup tournament. Operational intelligence support, including counter-intelligence support, was also provided to all external operations.

Some of the previously reported challenges were still relevant. The lack of language proficiency experienced by members in the locally spoken languages in the different deployment areas continued during this year. Although members earmarked for deployment attended courses on the relevant languages, it often takes time to become proficient. The poor state of the DI headquarters building continued to impact on the productivity of the division. A PPP has been registered to establish a new facility and it is currently in the feasibility phase.

The intelligence needs of the DOD have become more sophisticated and DI is required to provide information and advice to support the SANDF’s mission and Government initiatives to bring about lasting peace and prosperity in Africa. These developments necessitated the redirection of DI to be able to respond quickly to changing intelligence requirements and fast breaking contingencies. The focus for the next ten years will therefore be to expand in-time early warning and the current intelligence coverage.

Purpose of the Programme

The Defence Intelligence Programme provides a defence intelligence and counter-intelligence capability.

Objectives and Measures

The detail of the output of Defence Intelligence is classified and not available to the public.

Subprogrammes

- Strategic Direction provides defence intelligence poli-


Operations provide timely defence prediction, intelligence and counter-intelligence capabilities and services. Funding is distributed based on the number and size of intelligence offices, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, and the number of intelligence products produced.

Defence Intelligence Support Services provide human resource, logistic, planning, security, labour relations, and training and information support services to the defence intelligence community. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units and offices, equipment operations and maintenance requirements, and the number of force preparation exercises and training courses.

Output Detail

Table 10.1 below reports on the achievement of the outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

Table 10.1: Defence Intelligence Programme Output Detail for FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Military Health Support Capability</td>
<td>Number of defence intelligence products according to the annual schedule and client requirements</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counter-Intelligence capability</td>
<td>Number of vetting decisions taken in accordance with requirement</td>
<td>6 500</td>
<td>4 985</td>
<td>Deviation from target of 6 500 was due to the delay in turn around time of feedback received from SAPS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effect of Programme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

The achievement of the DI Programme's Outputs has positively contributed to the purpose of the Programme to provide a defence intelligence and counter intelligence capability.
Chapter 11

PROGRAMME 8: General Support

Overview
The General Support Programme is divided into the following sub-programmes, i.e. Joint Logistic Services, Command and Management Services and the Military Police.

Purpose of the Programme
The General Support Programme provides general support capabilities and services to the Department.

Objectives and Measures
- Provide general support capabilities and services by:
  - Repairing and maintaining the DOD's infrastructure at 33 bases over the next 3 years (13 in 2010/11, 9 in 2011/12 and 11 in 2012/13) and executing the Capital Works Plan in 52 projects (7 in 2010/11, 24 in 2011/12 and 21 in 2012/13).
  - Providing appropriate, ready and sustained materiel, facilities, movement and logistic services focusing on supply chain management to enable force preparation and employment.
  - Provide the department with key information and communication systems by:
    - Ensuring that the mainframe service is available 98 per cent of the time and the Wide Area Network 95 per cent of the time.
    - Providing Information and Communication Systems solutions in accordance with the Defence Enterprise Information Systems (DEIS) Master Plan, as per the programme and project milestones and associated deliverables.
  - Reduce the number of new criminal cases under investigation by the military police by 10 per cent a year, and sustain 1 provost company for deployment, 4 regional headquarters, 22 area offices and 22 detachments for investigations and crime prevention, and 2 military correctional facilities.

Subprogrammes
- Joint Logistic Services provide logistic services to the department. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, use and warehousing requirements for ammunition, main equipment and stores, the defence facility repair and maintenance programme and the number of training courses.
- Command and Management Information Systems provides command and management information systems and related services to the department. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of mainframe systems, the communication infrastructure operated by the department, and maintenance and upgrading requirements.
- Military Police provide a military policing capability to the department. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of units, systems and equipment operating and maintenance requirements, and the number of force preparation exercises and training courses.

SUBPROGRAMME: JOINT LOGISTIC SERVICES

Overview
During the year under review, the Logistics Division partially achieved its objectives due to many challenges that were identified and experienced. The management interventions undertaken and working together as a team with numerous stakeholders has made it possible to address challenges in a professional and specialist way in accordance with the business plan and business ethics, thereby minimising the impact and ensuring good service delivery.

The inability to provide appropriate, ready and sustained materiel, facilities, movement and logistic services and non-compliance at the operational level by Services and Divisions and the lack of enforcement of logistic asset management policies (moveable and immovable) resulted in poor asset management due to inadequate and fragmented defence logistics strategy, policy, planning, budgeting, systems, processes and skills. Slow progress was also experienced with updating and promulgating of logistic policies due to a lack of capacity within the Logistics Division.

During the FY2010/11 the Logistic Intervention and
Repositioning Programme (LIRP) started to finalise the development of a new logistic process framework. This is a single logistic process based on supply chain and life cycle management, and a draft macro-structure for the future SANDF logistics organisation.

The DOD under the auspice of the Operation Clean Audit (OCA) teamed up with SITA, embarked on alleviating current and possible future audit qualifications by a concerted effort in developing appropriate draft policy in respect of assets, leases, official gifts, donations, sponsorships and disposals in compliance with the Minister of Defence’s instruction for a zero qualification audit cycle for a FY2010/11.

In order to address the audit qualifications, the Logistics Division has developed a short and long-term plan. The short term plan focuses on the utilisation of the existing systems (OSIS and CALMIS) to establish an asset register, while the long term plan focuses on the implementation of a single integrated defence logistics information management system, including a codification and cataloguing system that will enhance stock/inventory rationalisation within the DOD.

During the reporting period, a supply chain management and procurement implementation charter between National Treasury (IFMS) and the DOD was finalised. Eleven units have been identified as lead sites and the implementation of the asset register and procurement will commence in the next financial year.

In order to improve the serviceability of equipment, contracts for the maintenance and repair of materiel handling equipment for internal and external operations were concluded for the next two years. The approval of the technical allowances has made a significant contribution towards the attraction and retention of suitably qualified technical members within the DOD.

A tender for bar coding of all equipment in the DOD, with special attention to firearm and vehicle control was published with implementation during the next financial year, which will greatly enhance the DOD’s ability to accurately manage its assets.

New legislation concerning the management of fuel installations required the DOD to assess all its installations throughout South Africa to ensure compliance with municipal by-laws and other legislation to bring about continued safe operations.

The DOD produced a user assets management plan (UAMP) that will address the rapid and escalating deterioration of the defence immovable assets. From the UAMP, the DOD will be able to develop accurate and functional accommodation and maintenance plans that are consistent with DOD strategic and operational requirements.

Progress was also made with the capturing and verification of the Defence Endowment Property (DEP). A DEP register is in place with associated market values. This register will assist in the assessment of options available to maximise utilisation of endowment properties to address DOD facility requirements.

Facilities management plays a vital role within the DOD in ensuring that property, buildings and real estate are in support of DOD objectives. Due to the lack of capacity in the NDPW, DOD facilities and infrastructure are in disrepair and further deterioration will tarnish not only the image of the DOD, but also constrain force preparation and employment and impact on the execution of the Defence mandate.

The DOD Works Capability (Project LEBAKA) was transferred from the SA Army to the Logistics Division, and its structure under command and control of Chief of Logistics was approved by the Minister. This capability places the DOD in a better position to assume the execution of the custodian functions as presently performed by NDPW.

The DOD funded 28 capital works building projects during the reporting period. The bulk of the capital works funds were spent on the upgrading of military health facilities, installing fire detection and protection systems, making changes to buildings to accommodate disabled members, upgrading kitchens, buildings and improving security at buildings.

Range clearance operations on the former Hell’s Gate training area (Project UMTIHOMBO) were concluded. The Madimbo training area has been marked and prepared for clearance. An environmental awareness programme is underway within the DOD that will ensure sustainability of the current initiatives to enhance environmental management within the department.

Operation VUSELELA projects which is the removal of all alien trees and plants, was optimized in the Free State province for increased mutual benefit to both the environment and beneficiaries; ie military veterans. Improved project management has brought about enhanced monitoring and control measures between the DOD, Department of Water Affairs (DWA) and its implementing agent; ie the Independent Development Trust (IDT).

In support of the government initiative of creating jobs, a total of 1 718 MSDS members obtained training in various logistic courses and accreditation within the DOD and the private sector. The SAQA awarded full accreditation to the DOD Ammunition Depot and School of Ammunition while giving provisional accreditation to the DOD School of Logistical Training.

**Purpose of the Programme**

Joint Logistic Services is a subprogramme of the General Support Programme and is to provide logistic services to the Department.

**Subprogrammes**

Joint Logistic Services provide logistic services to the department. Funding is distributed according to the number and
size of units, use and warehousing requirements for ammunition, main equipment and stores, the defence facility repair and maintenance programme and the number of training courses.

**Objectives and Measures**

Provide general support capabilities and services by:
- Repairing and maintaining the department's infrastructure at 33 bases over the next 3 years (13 in 2010/11, 9 in 2011/12 and 11 in 2012/13) and executing the Capital Works Plan in 52 projects (7 in 2010/11, 24 in 2011/12 and 21 in 2012/13).
- Providing appropriate, ready and sustained matériel, facilities, movement and logistic services focussing on supply chain management to enable force preparation and employment.

**Output Detail**

Table 11.1 below reports of the achievement of the outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Centralised Logistic Capabilities</td>
<td>Number of units prepared and maintained to support force employment requirements</td>
<td>One joint logistic operational support unit</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One main ordnance depot</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Depot transferred to SA Army (function shift)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two ordnance sub-depots</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Depots transferred to SA Army (function shift)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three ammunition depots</td>
<td>Three ammunition depots</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One technical service unit</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Unit transferred to SA Army (function shift)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One mobilisation centre</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Unit transferred to SA Army (function shift)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two central procurement service centres</td>
<td>Two central procurement service centres</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One logistics school</td>
<td>One logistics school</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One ammunition school</td>
<td>One ammunition school</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One hospitality school</td>
<td>One hospitality school</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One South African Forces Institute</td>
<td>One South African Forces Institute</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Centralised Logistic Services</td>
<td>Percentage compliance with Capital Works Programme</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percentage compliance with Repair and Maintenance Programme</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>46.27%</td>
<td>No submission of invoices from NDPW for completed work Projects delayed due to uncertainty regarding the acquisition of the A-400M Aircraft</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 11.1: Joint Logistic Services Output Detail for FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percentage compliance with DOD codification requirements</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>89%</td>
<td></td>
<td>Change from RAMP to Refurbishment Programme delayed projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage compliance with environmental services project requirements</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>73.5%</td>
<td></td>
<td>The underperformance was due to the extension of the environmental contingent liability to include all environmentally related rehabilitation liabilities on military training areas Environmental involvements in the planning and execution of exercises has increased with the promulgation of the force employment requirements In additional to this, the contractor is awaiting approval for the explosive workplace license for Madimbo from Department of Labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage tonnes of ammunition disposed in accordance with disposal plan</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100% (1000 Tonnes)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of procurements of commercial vehicles for the DOD versus total requests</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>96%</td>
<td></td>
<td>4% of requirements were cancelled The cancellation of requests originates from the end users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage courses successfully completed SANDF requirement</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>93%</td>
<td></td>
<td>218 Learning Programmes (LPs) were planned, 204 LPs were presented in which 3467 learners were trained and 52 were found not competent 14 LPs were cancelled due to students not reporting for courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage procurement requests satisfied versus DOD requirement</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td></td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Output | Performance Indicator | Annual Target | Actual Target Achievement | Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
Total stock verification of items found correct versus items on charge within test site | 80% | 80% | Achieved |

**Effect of Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.**

The achievement of the Joint Logistic Services’ Outputs has contributed positively to the General Support Programme’s Purpose to provide general support capabilities and services to the Department.

---

### SUBPROGRAMME: COMMAND AND MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

**Overview**

During the FY2010/11, the CMIS Division continued to provide viable Information Communication Technology (ICT) services and a Joint Information Warfare Strategic Direction Capability to the DOD, in accordance with its Annual Performance Plan. This was achieved despite funding, infrastructure and personnel deficiencies.

The CMIS Division provided support to the 2010 FIFA World Cup by rendering a Very Small Aperture Terminal (VSAT) (Two Way Satellite Ground Station) capability for national Video Conferencing.

The Free Open Source Software (FOSS) Desktop and Server (Office Application) recommendation, that forms part of the FOSS feasibility within the DOD, has been completed and approved. The DOD is now in a better position to make decisions on further platforms for the future. The preliminary design of the Electronic Content Management System (ECMS) for Defence Intelligence has been completed and is ready for implementation during the next financial year.

The CMIS Division managed to rollout the Integrated Communication Experimental Network (ICENET) in the DOD during the financial year. A total of 338 DOD members are now connected both internally and externally to the DOD. To protect the DOD systems and users, a Protection Against Malicious Code (PAMC) evaluation has been concluded with results documented in a System Prospectus.

The funding for the essential upgrade of the DOD Central Server has been activated through a re-allocation of funds from projects that have a lesser priority on the Defence Enterprise Information System Master Plan (DEIS MP). The process for the purchase of a new central server has been initiated and the delivery is expected in the next financial year.

As reported previously, the lack of adequate storage space for the DOD Archives, combined with the moratorium placed on the destruction of records, is still an obstacle as far as achievement safekeeping of DOD records in the DOD Archives is concerned. The CMIS Division is in consultation with the Logistics Division and National Department of Public Works (NDPW) for additional archive storage space.

The problem with regard to the poor infrastructure at the facility where the DOD's mainframe is located was also addressed in the previous report and remains a concern. If the infrastructure is not upgraded or adequately repaired, the serviceability and availability of the DOD's mainframe within this complex may be questionable.

The new CMIS Division force design and structure that was submitted to the Minister for approval was referred back to the CMIS Division for clarification and amendments during the year. The updated proposal was resubmitted and approved by the acting CSANDF in January 2011 and later, was submitted to the Secretary for Defence for further action.

The continued shortage of personnel in most sections of the CMIS Division will only be addressed after the final approval of the structure.

The continued shortfall in funding of the DEIS Master Plan resulted in the extension of the realisation of the Master Plan. This may result in some technologies being "obsolete" before being implemented. The value that the DOD ultimately realises from these projects may therefore not be in accordance with expectations.

Difficulties were also experienced during the last quarter of the year with the obsolete telecommunication equipment, local area network data, voice cable infrastructure and power outages. New equipment needs to be purchased, to avoid possible poor service delivery from the CMIS Division that may have a negative impact on the DOD. An increase in the baseline allocation of the Division will, however, be required to adequately address this requirement in the next financial year.

Despite the challenges experienced, the CMIS Division managed to successfully execute its objectives. The challenges and risks have been managed to ensure that all planned outputs were achieved. The Division will endeavor to continue to provide viable ICT Services and a Joint Information...
Purpose of the Programme

Command and Management Information Systems is a sub-programme of the General Support Programme and is to provide command and management information and related services to the department.

Objectives and Measures

Provide the department with key information and communication systems by

- Ensuring that the mainframe service is available 98 per cent of the time and the Wide Area Network 95 per cent of the time.
- Providing Information and Communication Systems solutions in accordance with the Defence Enterprise Information Systems (DEIS) Master Plan, as per the programme and project milestones and associated deliverables.

Subprogramme

Command and Management Information Systems provides command and management information systems and related services to the department. Funding is distributed according to the number and size of mainframe systems, the communication infrastructure operated by the department, and maintenance and upgrading requirements.

Output Detail

Table 11.2 below reports of the achievement of the outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

Table 11.2: Command and Management Information Systems Output Detail for FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Information and Communication Systems (ICS) solutions and enablers for the DOD</td>
<td>Level of compliance with the DOD ICS Project Portfolio (DEIS Master Plan) wrt ICS solutions</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td>87%</td>
<td>Under achievement. Funds were reallocated from the DEIS MP to the upgrade of the DOD Central Server and this project caused deviation in achievement of projects on the DEIS MP. When the procurement of the Central Server did not materialise in this FY, the expenditure and planned activities did not take place on the DEIS MP. The Electronic Content Management System (ECMS) project was delayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported DOD ICS and Joint Command and Control Product System Capability</td>
<td>Minimum percentage availability of ICS support capability</td>
<td>98%</td>
<td>99.4%</td>
<td>Achieved. The Wide Area Network was reconfigured in order to implement redundancy in terms of connectivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum percentage availability of mainframe service at all times</td>
<td>99.4% availability of mainframe service at all times</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>95% availability of the Wide Area Network at all times</td>
<td>99.42% availability of the Wide Area Network at all times</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>98% availability of the DOD telecommunication backbone at all times</td>
<td>98.33% availability of the DOD telecommunication backbone at all times</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>98.33% availability of the DOD telecommunication backbone at all times</td>
<td>98.33% availability of the DOD telecommunication backbone at all times</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 11.2: Command and Management Information Systems Output Detail for FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Joint Information Warfare (JIW) Strategic Direction Capability for the DOD</td>
<td>Percentage Implementation of JIW policies, strategic plans and controls in the DOD</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum percentage secured Information System Security (ISS) solutions provided for DOD ICS Projects¹ according to requirements at all times</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>80% of all requirements were satisfied</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effect of Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

The achievement of the Command and Management Information Systems’ Outputs has contributed positively to the General Support Programme’s Purpose to provide general support capabilities and services to the department.

SUBPROGRAMME: MILITARY POLICE

Overview

The Military Police (MP) Division has achieved most of its objectives successfully, despite structural challenges and budget constraints. In striving towards a crime-free military environment, the MP Division involved Services and Divisions in crime-combating exercises and established an anti-criminality capability to orchestrate the management of crime in the DOD. Although service delivery to DOD clients remained a priority, MP members were also involved in external and internal deployments.

In the reporting year, a total of 260 members was provided for deployment in operations. In the DRC 134 members were deployed as part of Operation MISTRAL, 10 as part of Operation THEBE, and two as part of an advisory team. A further 10 members were deployed in Sudan, while 104 were deployed internally during operations and exercises. Of the total number, 26 were female of which seven were deployed in command positions.

In April 2010, the Provost Marshal General led a delegation to visit the USA to engage with the USA military police in order to discuss the exchange of training opportunities between the two countries. Training slots on their criminal investigation training programme and basic special investigator course during FY2011/12 were secured.

During the opening of Parliament and the 2010 FIFA World Cup, the MP Division assisted by rendering security support during and provided escort services to the DOD as required. A total of 654 deliberate crime prevention operations were conducted jointly with the SAPS and traffic departments throughout the country, ranging from roadblocks and checkpoints to searches and targeting of identified hot spots.

A total of 5 056 criminal and disciplinary cases was carried over from FY2009/10 and 2 166 new cases were reported. Of the reported cases 2 339 were finalized, however, 4 883 dockets will be carried over to FY2011/12. Liaison forums were established between the MP Division and the Legal Services Division to ensure contribution to watertight cases resulting in the speeding up and successful finalisation of cases by both military and civilian courts.

The monetary value of assets that were reported stolen or lost during FY2010/11 was Rm1.4 and assets to the value of R349 798 were recovered. A total of 261 DOD members were arrested, about 200 are uniform and 61 civilian members. Most of them were detained at SAPS facilities because of a lack of holding cell capacity at a number of MP structures.

The MP Division continued to play a critical role in the Finance Management Division’s upgrading of security measures at cash offices nationwide and in evaluating security measures of cash offices in the deployment areas outside the RSA; ie DRC, CAR and Sudan. 31 crime prevention forums were held with military communities in different areas of responsibility to encourage the understanding of the crime picture and to address the levels of crime.

The Division participated in the Africa Aerospace and Defence Exhibition 2010 held at AFB Ysterplaat in September 2010, with the slogan ‘mobilise the youth today to sustain the aerospace and defence capability of tomorrow’, which was also aimed at creating MP awareness and targeting the MSDS interest. Furthermore, in October 2010, the

¹ No ICT project can be released if it is not 100% ISS secured.
MP Division hosted an Annual Anti-criminality Conference with the outcome that SITA will integrate data systems during FY2011/12 in order to accommodate reporting on all identified transactional systems.

Despite the challenges experienced, the MP Division remained focused and committed to rendering an effective policing service to the DOD.

**Purpose of the Programme**

The Military Police is a subprogramme of the General Support Programme and provides a military policing capability to the department.

**Objectives and Measures**

Reduce the number of new criminal cases under investigation by the military police by 10 per cent a year, and sustaining 1 provost company for deployment, 4 regional head-quarters, 22 area offices and 22 detachments for investigations and crime prevention, and 2 military correctional facilities.

**Output Detail**

Table 11.3 provides details of the Military Police outputs, performance indicators and targets as specified in the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Military Policing (MP) Capability to the DOD</td>
<td>Number of military policing service units</td>
<td>Four regional head-quarters</td>
<td>Four regional head-quarters</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22 Area offices</td>
<td>22 Area offices</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22 Detachments</td>
<td>22 Detachments</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two military correctional facilities</td>
<td>Two military correctional facilities</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reducing the number of criminal cases under investigation by the MP that go to court</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>4.6%</td>
<td>Most cases are awaiting court decision for finalisation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Annual Target</th>
<th>Actual Target Achievement</th>
<th>Reasons for Over/ Under Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Military Policing Combat Capability</td>
<td>Number of combat-ready provost companies available according to force requirements</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effect of Subprogramme Output Achievement on ENE Vote 21 Purpose, Objectives and Measures.

The achievement of the Military Police’s Outputs has contributed positively to the General Support Programme’s Purpose to provide general support capabilities and services to the department.
PART 3: ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE AND HUMAN RESOURCES

Chapter 12

Organisational Structure and Human Resources

Overview
In pursuance of the new growth path which places people's employment at the centre of Government's economic policy, the Department of Defence (DOD) continued during the FY2010/11 with the implementation of its Overarching Human Resource Strategy. The strategy aims to ensure an appropriately composed, empowered and managed defence human resource complement to execute the DOD's mandate and mission. The emphasis of implementation remained the ongoing rejuvenation of the South African National Defence Force's (SANDF) human resources, the ongoing configuration of the DOD's human resource composition to meet operational requirements and the development of the DOD's human capital, including youth development initiatives embedded in the Military Skills Development System (MSDS) and National Youth Service (NYS).

A total of 4 296 young members were appointed in the MSDS. The sustained implementation of the MSDS has led to 57% of Privates and equivalent ranks in the Regulars having complied with the ideal rank-age norm of between 18 and 24 years, at the end of FY2010/11.

As part of the DOD's continued efforts to rejuvenate, 145 Uniformed Personnel and 43 Public Service Act Personnel exited voluntarily by means of the Mobility Exit Mechanism and Employee-Initiated Severance Package, respectively. Besides facilitating the DOD's rejuvenation efforts, these voluntary exits also gave further impetus to improve the demographic representation within the DOD. At the end of FY2010/11, the full-time human resource composition of the Department comprised 71% Africans, 13% Coloureds, 1% Indians and 15% Whites. The total gender composition was 27% women and 73% men.

During FY2010/11, the acquisition and retention of scarce combat, technical and professional skills and experience continued to be a challenge. The DOD continued, however, to pursue new retention incentives for the above scarce skills categories, including the implementation of a new Technical Allowance.

 Besides the intakes for the MSDS, the DOD executed the first intake for the new NYS. The seven week foundation phase pilot project provided for 500 young people who received training in amongst others, personal discipline, civic education, patriotism and voluntarism. Together with the MSDS, the NYS remained core Departmental initiatives to prepare the youth for careers either within or outside the DOD.

In order to give further impetus to human capital development, the DOD's Human Resource Development Strategy was finalized and is in the final stages of approval. Concomitant with the development of the DOD's Works Capability to maintain its own facilities, a reskilling programme has also been embarked on to build capacity within the SANDF for the development of qualified professionals and artisans who will form the core of the future Defence Works Capability. At the end of FY2010/11, there were 673 members under training with subsequent intakes having been planned for the coming financial years.

In summary, during FY2010/11 the DOD continued to pursue a human resource composition of appropriate quality, quantity, composition and cost, accountable human resource administration and meeting its commitments in pursuance of Government's human resource policy and strategy.

Note: In cases where the added total differs from the indicated total in the table, it will be due to the rounding off of figures.

The current DOD Organisational Design is presented in Figure 4.1 below.
MACRO-PERSONNEL STRENGTH

The Macro-Personnel Strength of the DOD as at 31 March 2011 was 70 134, excluding 8 911 MSDS and 26 147 Reserve members. The planned average strength budgeted for the FY2010/11 is compared with the actual strength at the end of the financial year, in Table 12.1 below:

Table 12.1: DOD’s Average Planned and Actual Strength as at 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Budget Holder</th>
<th>Planned</th>
<th>Actual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SA Army</td>
<td>40 280</td>
<td>40 286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Air Force</td>
<td>11 261</td>
<td>11 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Navy</td>
<td>6 641</td>
<td>7 508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Military Health Services</td>
<td>8 871</td>
<td>9 001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Legal Services Division</td>
<td>366</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Corporate Communication</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Reserves</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Foreign Relations Division</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Staff Division</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Policy, Strategy and Planning</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 12.1: DOD’s Average Planned and Actual Strength as at 31 March 2011 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Budget Holder</th>
<th>Planned</th>
<th>Actual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Division</td>
<td>1 683</td>
<td>1 700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry of Defence</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of the SANDF Office</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Inspectorate Division</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplain General</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Policy, Strategy and Planning Division</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Management Division</td>
<td>867</td>
<td>871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary for Defence</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence International Affairs</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logistic Division</td>
<td>2 341</td>
<td>2 646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command and Management Information System Division</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Police Division</td>
<td>1 958</td>
<td>1 753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Intelligence Division*</td>
<td>752</td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Operations Division</td>
<td>1 858</td>
<td>1 775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Material Division</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Military Veterans</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>78 097</td>
<td>79 045</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The DOD right-sizing and changes in the year-end strengths since the FY2001/02 are indicated in Figure 2 below:

Figure 12.2  Department of Defence Year-end Strength as at 31 March 2011

[Graph showing year-end strength from 2001/02 to 2010/11]

* Support Personnel.
## Selected Performance Indicators

Table 12.2 provides the achievement of the selected performance indicators and targets during the past three years and reports on the achievement for the year under review in accordance with the Strategic Plan for FY2010/11.

Table 12.2: DOD Selected Performance Indicators for the FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Performance</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Landward Defence</td>
<td>Total number of active Reserves</td>
<td>13 050</td>
<td>12 583</td>
<td>19 763</td>
<td>13 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td>Number of external operations each year</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td>Average number of personnel deployed daily in external operations²</td>
<td>4 810</td>
<td>2 698</td>
<td>2 931</td>
<td>3 024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td>Number of internal operations in support of other Government departments per year</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td>Number of person days used during internal operations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>515 516</td>
<td>231 608</td>
<td>156 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td>Number of joint, inter-departmental and multinational military exercises conducted per year</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landward Defence</td>
<td>Number of Military Skills Development members in the system per year</td>
<td>4 710</td>
<td>4 677</td>
<td>6 796</td>
<td>8 833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Defence</td>
<td>Number of flying hours in support of operations each year</td>
<td>9 788</td>
<td>12 271</td>
<td>11 099</td>
<td>9 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Defence</td>
<td>Number of sea hours on patrol in South African maritime zones per year</td>
<td>9 949</td>
<td>9 648</td>
<td>10 478</td>
<td>12 945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Health Support</td>
<td>Number of health care activities per year</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ The estimate of 31 500 active Reserves is the projected number of Reserves in the department’s database, however, the actual Projection for FY2010/11 was 13 500 which reflects the number of Reserves called up during the financial year.

² For every member deployed in operations, there are two members being prepared for rotation. The actual number of members involved in deployment is therefore three times the number indicated in the table, to allow for sufficient “depth” of force preparation and readiness.

³ J Ops Div was responsible for eight JIM exercises and the SAAF for one.

⁴ A combined Air Transport exercise involving the South African and Namibian Air Forces and the Lesotho Air Wing which is an Air Force unique exercise, however, did not materialize during FY2010/11 as expected.
Table 12.3: Main Services Provided and Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Services</th>
<th>Primary Clients</th>
<th>Secondary Clients</th>
<th>Standard of Service</th>
<th>Actual Achievement Against Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills Development System. The MSDS will provide qualified military practitioners who will enhance the operational readiness of the SANDF (deployment in external and internal operations), by rejuvenating Regulars and Reserves and granting development and empowerment opportunities to the SA Youth.</td>
<td>DOD (HR rejuvenation of Regulars and Reserves)</td>
<td>Youth of the RSA, Public and Private Enterprises with members exiting the DOD after two years of service</td>
<td>The planned strength of 5 570 will enter into service to ensure the rejuvenation of Regulars and the Reserves. Approximately 1 350 empowered MSDS members join the Reserves to improve the conventional capability of the SANDF</td>
<td>4 286 entered into service to ensure the rejuvenation of Regulars and the Reserves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balanced Scorecard (BSC), Implementation of performance management in the DOD by means of the BSC methodology in order to empower leadership to make informed decisions and enhance visibility of performance</td>
<td>DOD Leadership</td>
<td>Members and employees of the DOD (Personnel governed by the Defence Act and Public Service Act respectively)</td>
<td>Top three scorecards integrated into DOD 2011/12 Strategic Business Plan</td>
<td>Approximately 708 empowered MSDS members joined the Reserves to improve the conventional capability of the SANDF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.4: Consultation arrangements with clients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Arrangement</th>
<th>Primary Clients</th>
<th>Secondary Clients</th>
<th>Actual Achievements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The recruitment target set for the SANDF is met in terms of quality and quantity</td>
<td>DOD (HR rejuvenation of Regulars and Reserves)</td>
<td>Youth of the RSA, Public and Private Enterprises with members exiting the DOD after two years of service</td>
<td>That the recruiting target set for the SANDF is 1 330 less than the quantity but the quality standard remain the same.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The members who exit the SANDF join the Reserves after Reserves briefings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The young school leavers are provided with both military and life skills before leaving the SANDF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The service contracts are issued to those members who qualify to support the drive to rejuvenate the Regulars and Reserves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Treasury involved in the full integration of the BSC</td>
<td>DOD Leadership</td>
<td>Members and employees of the DOD (Personnel governed by the Defence Act and Public Service Act respectively)</td>
<td>Development of organisational performance and individual performance other than senior management (post level 12 and lower) to align based on Balanced Scorecard methodology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Access Strategies

The DOD embarks on structured recruitment drives for school leavers to enter the MSDS, utilizing physical recruitment visits and lectures at schools and by means of television, newspapers, periodicals, radio and the internet.

Partial automation of the DOD’s BSC’s

Automation of DOD’s Balanced Scorecard undergoing testing and evaluation.

### Actual Achievements

4,296 entered into service to ensure the rejuvenation of Regulars and the Reserves.

Approximately 708 MSDS members joined the Reserves to improve the conventional capability of the SANDF.

### Table 12.5: Service delivery access strategies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access Strategies</th>
<th>Actual Achievements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The DOD embarks on structured recruitment drives for school leavers to enter the MSDS, utilizing physical recruitment visits and lectures at schools and by means of television, newspapers, periodicals, radio and the internet.</td>
<td>4,296 entered into service to ensure the rejuvenation of Regulars and the Reserves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partial automation of the DOD’s BSC’s</td>
<td>Automation of DOD’s Balanced Scorecard undergoing testing and evaluation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 12.6: Service information tool

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Types of Information Tools</th>
<th>Actual Achievements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information is provided through physical recruitment visits to schools, including lectures, and by means of television, brochures, pamphlets, periodicals, radio and the internet, open days and Commanding Officers’ briefings, once in service.</td>
<td>Information tools utilized optimally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies and directives</td>
<td>Promulgated and updated annually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOD HR intranet website</td>
<td>Updated weekly with information about DOD HR management notices, developments and activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Soldier</td>
<td>Official DOD monthly publication that includes articles focusing on DOD HR activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOD Information Bulletins</td>
<td>Published to inform personnel about HR-related developments with in the DOD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Service Act Personnel Induction and Reorientation Programmes</td>
<td>Scheduled programmes conducted twice per year to introduce newly appointed and serving Public Service Act Personnel to the organisation and functioning of the Department at large.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empowerment Workshops for Commanders</td>
<td>Ongoing workshops presented to empower Commanders in the management of Labour Relations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 12.7: Complaints mechanism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Complaints Mechanism</th>
<th>Actual Achievements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Individual Grievances Regulations promulgated by MOD on 30 June 2010</td>
<td>The new process is fully supported by the Grievance IT System and available throughout the DOD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 12.8: Personnel Costs by Programme, FY 2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Total Expenditure (Rand)</th>
<th>Personnel Expenditure (Rand)</th>
<th>Training Expenditure (Rand)</th>
<th>Professional and Special Services (Rand)</th>
<th>Personnel Cost as a Percent of Total Expenditure</th>
<th>Average Personnel Cost per Employee (Rand)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>3 452 849 382</td>
<td>1 148 220 104</td>
<td>13 361 194</td>
<td>42 546 867</td>
<td>33%</td>
<td>289 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landward Defence</td>
<td>9 418 620 091</td>
<td>7 334 288 903</td>
<td>29 594 010</td>
<td>24 669 089</td>
<td>78%</td>
<td>182 056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Defence</td>
<td>5 343 217 221</td>
<td>2 364 473 592</td>
<td>31 770 547</td>
<td>292 218 656</td>
<td>44%</td>
<td>211 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Defence</td>
<td>2 371 665 782</td>
<td>1 385 130 049</td>
<td>7 311 532</td>
<td>25 329 461</td>
<td>58%</td>
<td>184 467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Health Support</td>
<td>3 150 995 306</td>
<td>2 092 896 619</td>
<td>9 950 342</td>
<td>65 816 475</td>
<td>66%</td>
<td>232 518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Intelligence</td>
<td>632 933 903</td>
<td>213 150 516</td>
<td>2 530 556</td>
<td>2 957 564</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td>277 540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Support</td>
<td>3 678 036 045</td>
<td>989 033 605</td>
<td>21 020 212</td>
<td>244 868 380</td>
<td>27%</td>
<td>217 609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td>2 265 456 737</td>
<td>1 190 430 736</td>
<td>3 438 407</td>
<td>16 639 092</td>
<td>53%</td>
<td>670 665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>30 313 774 467</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 717 624 125</strong></td>
<td><strong>118 976 799</strong></td>
<td><strong>715 045 584</strong></td>
<td><strong>55%</strong></td>
<td><strong>211 495</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Personnel expenditure includes payments to the value of Rm120 592 272 which were made to Households in respect of attrition. In addition, the Total Expenditure includes Special Defence Account to the value of Rm3 010 319 990.

### Table 12.9: Personnel Costs by Salary Bands FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Bands</th>
<th>Personnel Expenditure (Rand)</th>
<th>Percentage of Total Personnel Cost</th>
<th>Average Personnel Cost per Employee (Rand)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>252 029 204</td>
<td>1.508%</td>
<td>961 944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>126 496 075</td>
<td>0.757%</td>
<td>1 374 957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>3 791 691 323</td>
<td>22.681%</td>
<td>421 580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>5 639 056 211</td>
<td>33.731%</td>
<td>236 637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>6 079 015 489</td>
<td>36.363%</td>
<td>174 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Skilled</td>
<td>180 847 562</td>
<td>1.082%</td>
<td>86 530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills Development System</td>
<td>647 865 326</td>
<td>3.675%</td>
<td>72 704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interns</td>
<td>622 935</td>
<td>0.004%</td>
<td>62 294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 717 624 125</strong></td>
<td><strong>100.000%</strong></td>
<td><strong>211 495</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 12.10: Salaries, Overtime, Home Owners Allowance and Medical Assistance by Programme FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Salaries</th>
<th>Overtime</th>
<th>Home Owners Allowance</th>
<th>Medical Assistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>758 835 450</td>
<td>3 268 955</td>
<td>18 621 964</td>
<td>13 006 640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landward Defence</td>
<td>4,844,589,168</td>
<td>43,895,738</td>
<td>179,394,572</td>
<td>32,140,379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Defence</td>
<td>1,511,834,477</td>
<td>6,248,690</td>
<td>47,408,958</td>
<td>14,396,152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Defence</td>
<td>902,980,603</td>
<td>29,748,373</td>
<td>28,664,136</td>
<td>12,581,910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Health Support</td>
<td>1,325,336,146</td>
<td>136,441,440</td>
<td>29,648,723</td>
<td>7,872,488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Intelligence</td>
<td>154,098,262</td>
<td>283,892</td>
<td>3,702,628</td>
<td>558,623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Support</td>
<td>677,463,251</td>
<td>7,650,700</td>
<td>22,553,678</td>
<td>5,803,589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td>308,795,451</td>
<td>166,300,570</td>
<td>7,399,700</td>
<td>1,199,990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>10,483,191,809</td>
<td>393,838,358</td>
<td>337,394,359</td>
<td>87,649,771</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 12.11: Salaries, Overtime, Home Owners Allowance and Medical Assistance by Salary Bands FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Bands</th>
<th>Salaries</th>
<th>Overtime</th>
<th>Home Owners Allowance</th>
<th>Medical Assistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salaries as a % of Personnel Cost</td>
<td>Overtime as a % of Personnel Cost</td>
<td>Home Owners Allowance as a % of Personnel Cost</td>
<td>Medical Assistance as a % of Personnel Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>124,239,039</td>
<td>1,075,724</td>
<td>0.4%</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>62,078,353</td>
<td>28,147,850</td>
<td>22.3%</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>2,432,083,536</td>
<td>127,178,942</td>
<td>3.4%</td>
<td>1.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>3,729,497,055</td>
<td>112,617,774</td>
<td>2.0%</td>
<td>2.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>4,019,956,685</td>
<td>123,357,196</td>
<td>2.0%</td>
<td>2.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Skilled Interns</td>
<td>114,844,154</td>
<td>1,460,892</td>
<td>0.8%</td>
<td>7.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>10,483,191,809</td>
<td>393,838,358</td>
<td>337,394,359</td>
<td>87,649,771</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## EMPLOYMENT AND VACANCIES

Table 12.12: Employment and vacancies by Programme as at 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Number of Posts</th>
<th>Number of Employees</th>
<th>Vacancy Rate</th>
<th>Number of Posts Filled Additional to the Establishment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defence Administration</td>
<td>5185</td>
<td>3 970</td>
<td>23.43%</td>
<td>1 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landward Defence</td>
<td>43 354</td>
<td>40 286</td>
<td>7.08%</td>
<td>3 008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Defence</td>
<td>12 818</td>
<td>11 192</td>
<td>12.69%</td>
<td>1 626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Defence</td>
<td>7 175</td>
<td>7 508</td>
<td>-4.64%</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Health Services</td>
<td>9 863</td>
<td>9 003</td>
<td>8.74%</td>
<td>862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Intelligence</td>
<td>1 086</td>
<td>768</td>
<td>29.28%</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Support</td>
<td>5 422</td>
<td>4 545</td>
<td>16.17%</td>
<td>877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td>2 426</td>
<td>1 775</td>
<td>26.83%</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>87 329</strong></td>
<td><strong>79 045</strong></td>
<td><strong>9.49%</strong></td>
<td><strong>8 284</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Posts refer only to approved production posts on the post establishment of which only 78 097 were funded for FY2010/11.

Table 12.13: Employment and vacancies by Salary Bands as at 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Bands</th>
<th>Number of Posts</th>
<th>Number of Employees</th>
<th>Vacancy Rate</th>
<th>Number of Posts Filled Additional to the Establishment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>13.53%</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>68.49%</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>10 258</td>
<td>8 994</td>
<td>12.32%</td>
<td>1 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>33 092</td>
<td>23 830</td>
<td>27.99%</td>
<td>9 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>32 413</td>
<td>34 856</td>
<td>-7.54%</td>
<td>-2 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Skilled</td>
<td>10 971</td>
<td>2 040</td>
<td>80.95%</td>
<td>8 881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills Development System</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8 911</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>-8 911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interns</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>87 329</strong></td>
<td><strong>79 045</strong></td>
<td><strong>9.49%</strong></td>
<td><strong>8 284</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Posts refer only to approved posts captured on the post establishment. There are no designated MSDS posts as MSDS members are placed in training posts at the commencement of their training and only after training are they utilised in approved production posts.
## JOB EVALUATION

### Table 12.14: Employment and vacancies by Critical Occupation as at 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Critical Occupation</th>
<th>Number of Posts</th>
<th>Number of Employees</th>
<th>Vacancy Rate</th>
<th>Number of Posts Filled Additional to the Establishment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air Space Control</td>
<td>537</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>-2.05%</td>
<td>-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircrew</td>
<td>618</td>
<td>517</td>
<td>16.34%</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Aircraft</td>
<td>970</td>
<td>907</td>
<td>6.49%</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artillery</td>
<td>1,292</td>
<td>1,498</td>
<td>-15.94%</td>
<td>-206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combat Navy</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>11.66%</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineer</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>20.90%</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Professional*</td>
<td>1,645</td>
<td>1,404</td>
<td>14.65%</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>1,655</td>
<td>1,785</td>
<td>-7.85%</td>
<td>-130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical</td>
<td>7,735</td>
<td>6,788</td>
<td>12.34%</td>
<td>947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15,015</strong></td>
<td><strong>13,928</strong></td>
<td><strong>7.24%</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,087</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Occupations included in the Health Professional category are Medical Practitioners, Pharmacists, Specialists and Ancillary Health. Posts refer only to approved production posts captured on the post establishment. There are currently 1,138 MSDS under training of which 270 are in the Artillery occupation resulting in a figure of 206 members additional to the establishment.

### Table 12.15: Job Evaluation for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Bands</th>
<th>Number of Posts</th>
<th>Number of Jobs Evaluated</th>
<th>% of Posts Evaluated</th>
<th>Posts Upgraded</th>
<th>Posts Downgraded</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>% of Posts Evaluated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>10.89%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>10,258</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>1.31%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>33,092</td>
<td>1,258</td>
<td>3.80%</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>32,413</td>
<td>1,186</td>
<td>3.66%</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Skilled</td>
<td>10,971</td>
<td>783</td>
<td>7.14%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills Development System</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interns</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>87,329</strong></td>
<td><strong>3,394</strong></td>
<td><strong>3.89%</strong></td>
<td><strong>7</strong></td>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.06%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 12.16: Profile of Employees Whose Salary Positions were Upgraded due to Their Posts being Upgraded for the Period 1 April 2009 to 31 March 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beneficiaries</th>
<th>African</th>
<th>Indian</th>
<th>Coloured</th>
<th>White</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Employees with a disability | 0     |
Table 12.17: Employees whose salary level exceed the grade determined by job evaluation as at 31 March 2011 (in terms of PSR 1.V.C.3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Bands</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.18: Profile of employees whose salary level exceed the grade determined by job evaluation as at 31 March 2011 (in terms of PSR 1.V.C.3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Profile of employees whose salary level exceed the grade determined by job evaluation</th>
<th>African</th>
<th>Indian</th>
<th>Coloured</th>
<th>White</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EMPLOYMENT CHANGES**

Table 12.19: Annual Turnover Rates by Salary Band for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Bands</th>
<th>Number of Employees as at 1 April 2010</th>
<th>Appointments and Transfers into the Department</th>
<th>Terminations and Transfers out of the Department</th>
<th>Turnover Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minister/Deputy/Advisors</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management Service Band D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>50.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management Service Band C</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-7.14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management Service Band B</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-7.69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management Service Band A</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>-7.61%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>8 837</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>449</td>
<td>-2.99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>23 218</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>622</td>
<td>-1.68%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>33 286</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>-2.19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Skilled</td>
<td>2 247</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>10.99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills Development System</td>
<td>8 874</td>
<td>4 296</td>
<td>912</td>
<td>38.13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interns</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7.14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>76 812</td>
<td>5 221</td>
<td>2 988</td>
<td>2.91%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 12.20: Annual Turnover Rates by Critical Occupation for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Critical Occupation</th>
<th>Number of Employees as at 1 April 2010</th>
<th>Appointments and Transfers into the Department</th>
<th>Terminations and Transfers out of the Department</th>
<th>Turnover Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air Space Control</td>
<td>557</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6.46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircrew</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>-1.71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Aircraft</td>
<td>897</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>1.45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artillery</td>
<td>1 547</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>-3.04%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combat Navy</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-2.97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineer</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>-0.62%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Professional</td>
<td>1 384</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>0.72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>1 694</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>4.43%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical</td>
<td>6 479</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>0.06%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>13 569</strong></td>
<td><strong>818</strong></td>
<td><strong>747</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.52%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** 541 MSDS members are included in the total appointment figure for all critical occupations.

### Table 12.21a: Reasons why staff left the department for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Termination Type</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>% of Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Death</td>
<td>585</td>
<td>19.58%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resignation</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>13.96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Expiry</td>
<td>993</td>
<td>33.23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>2.44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dismiss - Ops Requirement</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.03%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dismiss - Ill Health</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>3.41%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dismiss - Misconduct</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>5.22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge - Incapacity</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>15.73%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEM/EISP/VSP</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>6.29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Number of Employees who left as a % of the Total Employment as at 31 March 2011</strong></td>
<td><strong>2 988</strong></td>
<td><strong>3.78%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 12.21b: Mobility Exit Mechanism Packages Granted for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 - Uniformed Personnel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Number of Packages Approved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly skilled supervision</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly skilled production</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>145</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 12.21c: Employee Initiated Severance Packages Granted for the Period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 - Public Service Act Personnel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Number of Packages Approved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Skilled</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.22: Promotions by Critical Occupation for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Critical Occupation</th>
<th>Number of Employees as at 1 April 2010</th>
<th>Promotions to Another Salary Level</th>
<th>Salary Level Promotions as a % of Employees by Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air Space Control</td>
<td>557</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>15.98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircrew</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>12.19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Aircraft</td>
<td>897</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>9.36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artillery</td>
<td>1,547</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>3.94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combat Navy</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>23.15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineer</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>36.24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Professional</td>
<td>1,364</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>10.33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>1,694</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>6.73%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical</td>
<td>6,479</td>
<td>787</td>
<td>12.15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>13,569</td>
<td>1,474</td>
<td>10.86%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.23: Promotions by Salary Band for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Number of Employees as at 1 April 2010</th>
<th>Promotions to Another Salary Level</th>
<th>Salary Level Promotions as a % of Employees by Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3.89%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11.39%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>8,837</td>
<td>855</td>
<td>9.68%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>23,218</td>
<td>2,431</td>
<td>10.47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>33,286</td>
<td>4,551</td>
<td>13.67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Skilled</td>
<td>2,247</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>1.47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills Development System</td>
<td>8,874</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>76,812</td>
<td>7,889</td>
<td>10.27%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Employment Equity

**Table 12.24a:** Total number of employees (INCLUDING employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational categories as at 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Category (SASCO)</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African</td>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>Coloured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislators, Senior Officials and Managers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionals</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technicians and Associate Professionals</td>
<td>3 213</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerks</td>
<td>5 724</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>1 515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and Sales Workers</td>
<td>22 004</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>2 941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craft and Related Trades Workers</td>
<td>4 624</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>1 070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Occupations</td>
<td>5 418</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1 063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>42 010</td>
<td>628</td>
<td>7 262</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 12.24b:** Total number of employees (ONLY employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational categories as at 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Category (SASCO)</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African</td>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>Coloured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionals</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technicians and Associate Professionals</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerks</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and Sales Workers</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craft and Related Trades Workers</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Occupations</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>207</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 12.24c: Total number of employees (INCLUDING employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational bands as at 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Band</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African</td>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>Coloured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionally Qualified</td>
<td>2 998</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled Technical</td>
<td>10 515</td>
<td>317</td>
<td>2 960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-skilled</td>
<td>23 293</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>2 738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unskilled</td>
<td>919</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills</td>
<td>4 521</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interns</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>42 010</td>
<td>628</td>
<td>7 262</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.24d: Total number of employees (ONLY employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational bands as at 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Band</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African</td>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>Coloured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionally Qualified</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled Technical</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-skilled</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unskilled</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>207</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.25a: Recruitment (INCLUDING employees with disabilities) for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Bands</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African</td>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>Coloured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Management</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionally Qualified</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled Technical</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-skilled</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unskilled</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills</td>
<td>2 116</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interns</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>2 440</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.25b: Recruitment (ONLY employees with disabilities) for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

| Recruitment employees with disabilities | 0 |
Table 12.26a: Promotions (INCLUDING employees with disabilities) for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Bands</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African</td>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>Coloured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Management</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionally Qualified</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled Technical</td>
<td>1 407</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-skilled</td>
<td>2 611</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unskilled</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>4 390</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.26b: Promotions (ONLY employees with disabilities) for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Band</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African</td>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>Coloured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionally Qualified</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled Technical</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-skilled</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.27a: Terminations (INCLUDING employees with disabilities) for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Band</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African</td>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>Coloured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Management</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionally Qualified</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled Technical</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-skilled</td>
<td>616</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unskilled</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development System</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>1 418</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 12.27b: Terminations (ONLY employees with disabilities) for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Band</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African</td>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>Coloured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionally Qualified</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled Technical</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-skilled</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unskilled</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.28: Misconduct and Disciplinary Hearings Finalized for the Period for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Bands</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African</td>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>Coloured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior management</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionally Qualified</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled Technical</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-skilled</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unskilled</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.29: Skills Development - Training Provided during the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Bands</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African</td>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>Coloured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior management</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionally Qualified</td>
<td>3 987</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled Technical</td>
<td>2 074</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-skilled</td>
<td>16 118</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>1 041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unskilled</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills</td>
<td>4 051</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>3869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>26 275</td>
<td>741</td>
<td>2 692</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PERFORMANCE REWARDS

**Table 12.30:** Performance Rewards by Race, Gender and Disability for Personnel below Senior Management Service (INCLUDING members with disabilities) for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Race</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Total number of Employees in Group as at 1 April 2010</th>
<th>Number of Beneficiaries</th>
<th>% of Total within Group</th>
<th>Total Cost (Rand)</th>
<th>Average cost per Employee (Rand)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>40 862</td>
<td>7 208</td>
<td>17.6%</td>
<td>20 417 244</td>
<td>2 833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>13 276</td>
<td>2 030</td>
<td>15.3%</td>
<td>5 896 413</td>
<td>2 905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>54 138</td>
<td>9 238</td>
<td>17.1%</td>
<td>26 313 656</td>
<td>2 848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>607</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>18.9%</td>
<td>458 506</td>
<td>3 988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>23.8%</td>
<td>259 700</td>
<td>4 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>853</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>20.4%</td>
<td>718 126</td>
<td>4 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coloured</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>7 099</td>
<td>1 526</td>
<td>21.5%</td>
<td>4 721 500</td>
<td>3 094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>2 532</td>
<td>574</td>
<td>22.7%</td>
<td>1 667 574</td>
<td>2 940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coloured Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 631</td>
<td>2 100</td>
<td>21.8%</td>
<td>6 409 074</td>
<td>3 052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>7 634</td>
<td>1 700</td>
<td>22.3%</td>
<td>7 730 374</td>
<td>4 547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>4 297</td>
<td>1 144</td>
<td>26.6%</td>
<td>4 668 270</td>
<td>4 081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>11 931</td>
<td>2 844</td>
<td>23.8%</td>
<td>12 398 744</td>
<td>4 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>76 555</td>
<td>14 356</td>
<td>18.8%</td>
<td>45 839 800</td>
<td>3 193</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The total costs for performance rewards excludes the appreciation allowance, Rm65, 640, 330, paid to all DOD uniformed personnel in Dec 2010.

**Table 12.31:** Performance Rewards by Salary Band for Personnel below Senior Management Service for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Beneficiary Profile</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of Employees as at 1 April 2009</td>
<td>Total Cost (Rand)</td>
<td>Average cost per Employee (Rand)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>48 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>8 837</td>
<td>12 251 522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>23 218</td>
<td>19 000 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>33 286</td>
<td>13 991 840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Skilled</td>
<td>2 247</td>
<td>547 890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills Development System</td>
<td>8 874</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interns</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>76 555</td>
<td>45 839 800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The total costs for performance rewards excludes the appreciation allowance, Rm65, 640, 330, paid to all DOD uniformed personnel in Dec 2010.
Table 12.32: Performance Rewards by Critical Occupations for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Critical Occupation</th>
<th>Beneficiary Profile</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total number of</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Employees as at 1</td>
<td>of Beneficiaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>April 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Space Control</td>
<td>551</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircrew</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Aircraft</td>
<td>896</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artillery</td>
<td>1 544</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combat Navy</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineer</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Professional</td>
<td>1 369</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>1 692</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical</td>
<td>6 470</td>
<td>1 041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>13 503</td>
<td>2 173</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.33: Performance Related Rewards (cash bonus) by Salary Band for Senior Management Service for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Beneficiary Profile</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total number of</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Employees as at 1</td>
<td>of Beneficiaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>April 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management Service Band A</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management Service Band B</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management Service Band C</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management Service Band D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minister/Deputy/Advisors</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOREIGN WORKERS**

Table 12.34: Foreign Workers by Salary Band for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

| Foreign Workers by Salary Band | 0 |

Table 12.35: Foreign Workers by Major Occupation for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

| Foreign Workers by Major Occupation | 0 |
## LEAVE UTILISATION

### Table 12.36a: Sick Leave (taken by Uniformed Personnel) for the Period 01 January 2010 to 31 December 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Total Days</th>
<th>Number of Employees using Sick Leave</th>
<th>% of Total Employees using Sick Leave</th>
<th>Average Days per Employee using Sick Leave</th>
<th>Estimated Cost (Rand)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>951</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>60.19%</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 577 964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>50.00%</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>801 759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>39 275</td>
<td>5 172</td>
<td>63.21%</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>40 097 053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>113 030</td>
<td>13 639</td>
<td>66.70%</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>69 860 877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>121 303</td>
<td>15 039</td>
<td>52.35%</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>55 010 930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills Development</td>
<td>6 962</td>
<td>1 547</td>
<td>17.36%</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1 969 479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>282 421</strong></td>
<td><strong>35 859</strong></td>
<td><strong>93.43%</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>169 318 062</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 12.36b: Sick Leave (taken by Public Service Act Personnel) for the Period 01 January 2010 to 31 December 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Total Days</th>
<th>Number of Employees using Sick Leave</th>
<th>% of Total Employees using Sick Leave</th>
<th>Average Days per Employee using Sick Leave</th>
<th>Estimated Cost (Rand)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>50.00%</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>271 011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>31.25%</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>58 650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>4 421</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>69.21%</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4 732 559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>34 425</td>
<td>2 998</td>
<td>88.65%</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18 323 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>50 397</td>
<td>4 543</td>
<td>74.11%</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14 272 690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Skilled</td>
<td>15 559</td>
<td>1 402</td>
<td>67.08%</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3 649 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interns</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100.00%</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15 876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>105 055</strong></td>
<td><strong>9 548</strong></td>
<td><strong>76.41%</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td><strong>41 323 254</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Employees are entitled to 36 working days sick leave in a cycle of 3 years on an average norm of 11 working days per year.

### Table 12.37a: Disability Leave (temporary and permanent - taken by Uniformed Personnel) for the Period 01 January 2010 to 31 December 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Total Days</th>
<th>Number of Employees using Disability Leave</th>
<th>% of Total Employees using Disability Leave</th>
<th>Average Days per Employee using Disability Leave</th>
<th>Estimated Cost (Rand)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.91%</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>456 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.32%</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>82 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>7 455</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>2.80%</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>7 731 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>17 484</td>
<td>596</td>
<td>2.91%</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>11 042 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>18 973</td>
<td>585</td>
<td>2.04%</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>8 770 811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills Development</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.04%</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14 755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>44 256</strong></td>
<td><strong>1 421</strong></td>
<td><strong>2.34%</strong></td>
<td><strong>31</strong></td>
<td><strong>28 097 617</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 12.37b: Disability Leave (temporary and permanent - taken by Public Service Act Personnel) for the Period 01 January 2010 to 31 December 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Total Days</th>
<th>Number of Employees using Disability Leave</th>
<th>% of Total Employees using Disability Leave</th>
<th>Average Days per Employee using Disability Leave</th>
<th>Estimated Cost (Rand)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.23%</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>372 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>5 713</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>4.88%</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>2 964 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>13 263</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>4.05%</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>3 723 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Skilled</td>
<td>3 046</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>3.40%</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>736 624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interns</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>22 322</td>
<td>494</td>
<td>3.95%</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>7 796 693</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Employees are entitled to disability leave after the 36 working days of normal sick leave have been fully utilized.

Table 12.38a: Annual Leave (taken by Uniformed Personnel) for the Period 01 January 2010 to 31 December 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Total Days Taken</th>
<th>Average Days per Employee using Annual Leave</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>4 741</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>1 735</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>198 377</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>484 581</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>567 957</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Skilled</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Skills Development System</td>
<td>29 507</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>1 286 900</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.38b: Annual Leave (taken by Public Service Act Personnel) for the Period 01 January 2010 to 31 December 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Total Days Taken</th>
<th>Average Days per Employee using Annual Leave</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>957</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>13 495</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>78 843</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>152 151</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Skilled</td>
<td>40 319</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interns</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>286 096</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Employees with less than 10 years service are entitled to 22 working days annual leave and employees with more than 10 years service are entitled to 26 working days annual leave.
Table 12.39a: Capped Leave (taken by Uniformed Personnel) for the Period 01 January 2010 to 31 December 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Total Days of Capped Leave Taken</th>
<th>Average Number of Days Taken per Employee</th>
<th>Average Capped Leave per Employee as at 31 December 2010</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>5,669</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>9,302</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>9,052</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>24,383</strong></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.39b: Capped Leave (taken by Public Service Act Personnel) for the Period 01 January 2010 to 31 December 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Total Days of Capped Leave Taken</th>
<th>Average Number of Days Taken per Employee</th>
<th>Average Capped Leave per Employee as at 31 December 2010</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Professionals</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Supervision</td>
<td>1,126</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Skilled Production</td>
<td>1,035</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled</td>
<td>3,028</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Skilled</td>
<td>455</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>5,660</strong></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
<td><strong>44</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Although 8% of employees took capped leave, it is to the benefit of the DOD as it will reduce the financial contingent liability on the DOD with respect to leave credits.

Table 12.40a: Leave Payouts, FY2010/11 - Uniformed Personnel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason</th>
<th>Total Amount</th>
<th>Number of Employees</th>
<th>Average Payment per Employee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leave Payout for FY2010/11 due to non-utilization of leave for previous cycle</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave Payout for FY2010/11 due to discounting of Leave</td>
<td>45,885,059</td>
<td>4,441</td>
<td>10,332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave Payout for FY2010/11 on Termination of Service</td>
<td>45,073,902</td>
<td>913</td>
<td>49,369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>90,958,962</strong></td>
<td><strong>5,354</strong></td>
<td><strong>16,989</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 12.40b: Leave Payouts, FY2010/11 - Public Service Act Personnel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason</th>
<th>Total Amount</th>
<th>Number of Employees</th>
<th>Average Payment per Employee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leave Payout for FY2010/11 due to non-utilization of leave for previous cycle</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave Payout for FY2010/11 due to discounting of Leave</td>
<td>1 983 439</td>
<td>464</td>
<td>4 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave Payout for FY2010/11 on Termination of Service</td>
<td>12 053 429</td>
<td>515</td>
<td>23 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 036 869</strong></td>
<td><strong>979</strong></td>
<td><strong>14 338</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: All vacation leave to an employee’s credit on termination of service by means of retirement, medical retirement, early retirement contract expiry or exit mechanisms are paid out. Discharges (misconduct) are excluded.

HIV/AIDS AND HEALTH PROMOTION PROGRAMMES

Table 12.41a: Steps taken to reduce the risk of occupational exposure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units/categories of employees identified to be at high risk of contracting HIV &amp; related diseases (if any)</th>
<th>Key steps taken to reduce the risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low risk: All members</td>
<td>HIV workplace programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peer education programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddy aid programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Availability first aid kits/boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wellness programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Condom distribution points for both males and females</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health promotion programmes before deployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium risk: Members on deployment (internal to RSA) at RSA border protection bases / posts</td>
<td>All the above programmes and interventions apply. The emphasis is on discipline and the conduct of military personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddy aid lectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trained operational emergency care practitioners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High risk: Members on deployment (external to RSA)</td>
<td>All the programmes and interventions reflected for low and medium risk exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peer education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trained operational emergency care practitioners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specific HIV prevention programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specific health promotion programmes during deployment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Has the department designated a member of the SMS to implement the provision contained in Part VI e of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations 2001? If so provide her/his name and position.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details if Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Has the department introduced an Employee Assistance or Health Promotion Programme for your employees? If so indicate the key elements/services of this Programme. | X   | X  | The Directorate HIV/AIDS Programmes coordinate “The Comprehensive Plan for Care, Management and Treatment of HIV/AIDS in the DOD” with a staff compliment of three members, including the Director. Two members manage monitoring and evaluation of the DOD HIV/AIDS programme. HIV prevention and health promotion Programmes are planned and implemented throughout the organisation by 15 Regional HIV Managers. Wellness programmes are executed at SA Army, SA Air Force, SA Navy and SAMHS unit level through Military Community Development Committees. All Commanding Officers in the SANDF have the responsibility to ensure that wellness programmes take place in their respective environments. Health care practitioners at primary health care level provide HIV prevention, health promotion and curative HIV/AIDS Programmes to all patients/clients throughout the organisation. The HIV/AIDS Programme of the DOD is funded through the departments' budget and the SAMHS Budget and the performance report on policy options by the SAMHS Budget Manager indicates a budget allocation of Rm33,4.

| Has the department designated a member of the SMS to implement the provision contained in Part VI e of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations 2001? If so provide her/his name and position. | X   |   | Brig Gen L.L. Siwisa Director HIV/AIDS SANDF HIV/AIDS Programme Manager |

Table 12.41b: Details of Health Promotion and HIV / Aids Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details if Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Has the department designated a member of the SMS to implement the provision contained in Part VI e of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations 2001? If so provide her/his name and position.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Brig Gen L.L. Siwisa Director HIV/AIDS SANDF HIV/AIDS Programme Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The SAMHS remained committed to intensify the campaign against communicable diseases and the treatment of patients through the Comprehensive Plan for Care, Management and Treatment of HIV/AIDS in the DOD and Military Veterans that includes prevention of HIV and health promotion programmes. The plan is currently under revision to accelerate the accessibility for treatment and prevention programmes such as workplace programmes. The key elements of the HIV Prevention Programme are:

- HIV/AIDS workplace programmes.
- Mass awareness campaigns.
- Management of occupational transmission.
- Prevention of vertical transmission, previously known as mother to child transmission.
- Prevention of opportunistic infections.
- Utilisation of all awareness opportunities (eg National Health Days, Health Month, World AIDS Day, Commemoration Days, etc).
- Programmes/projects that focus on abstinence and faithfulness.

Key elements of the Health Promotion Programmes are:

- Counselling.
- Health education training and development by means of e.g. lectures.
- Management of sexually transmitted infections.
- Health promotion through physical training, sport and recreation.
### Has the department established (a) committee(s) as contemplated in Part VI E.5 (e) of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations 2001? If so please provide the names of the members of the committee and the stakeholders that they represent.

**Yes**
- Poster presentations
- Health programmes targeting women of childbearing age
- Awareness programmes
- Involvement of non-governmental organisations and communities.
- Community development programmes, e.g. Thaba Tshwane Project
- Health Fairs and Health Walks.

The facilitation of the Combating HIV/AIDS Through Spiritual and Ethical Conduct (CHATSEC) programme to 982 members of the SAMHS MSDS formed part of prevention and promotion interventions.

Six mobile clinics were procured with donor funds for the provision of health care services to eligible patients in remote rural areas. An agreement has been reached with the United States of America President’s Emergency Funds For AIDS Relief donors to take over the training of health care practitioners in anti-retroviral treatment from September 2009 in collaboration with the University of Pretoria.

### Has the department reviewed its employment policies and practices to ensure that these do not unfairly discriminate against employees on the basis of their HIV status? If so list the employment policies/practices so reviewed.

**X**
- Coordination within the SANDF through bilateral meetings between the SAMHS and the SA Army, the SA Navy and the SA Air Force.
- The Director HIV/AIDS coordinate matters through the SAMHS HIV/AIDS Coordinating Committee. The committee consists of members representing formations and units that provide health care services.

All HIV infected uniformed members of the DOD are managed according to "The DOD Directive on the Health Classification and Deployability of SANDF Members with HIV/AIDS". The document is currently under review.

### Has the department introduced measures to protect HIV-positive employees or those perceived to be HIV positive from discrimination? If so list the key elements of these measures.

**X**
- The department adheres to the principle of equity and equality of opportunities in all practices. It values and manages diversity and in doing so recognises that talent, ability and potential are inherently distributed across the population. It strives to eradicate all forms of unfair discrimination within the department.
- Policy documents:
  - DOD Directive: Transformation Management in the DOD
  - DOD Instruction: Policy on Transformation Management in the DOD
  - Joint Defence Publication: Process and Procedures for Transformation Management in the DOD

### Does the department encourage its employees to undergo voluntary counselling and testing? If so list the results that you have achieved.

**X**
- All uniformed members of the DOD are required to undergo regular HIV testing as part of Comprehensive Health Assessments.

In addition, the SAMHS is a Key Stakeholder in the National Department of Health HIV Counselling and Testing Campaign with 49% of all SANDF members and dependants to be tested by 31 May 2011.
Has the Department developed measures/indicators to monitor & evaluate the impact of its health promotion programme? If so list these measures/indicators  

Yes

The monitoring and evaluation of the Department of Defence and Military Veterans HIV and AIDS Programme is managed by Instruction.

Sources of data are:

- Knowledge Attitude and Practice Survey (Last survey performed 2007, next survey planned for September 2011).
- Health Informatics Clinical Data Management System
- Project Feedback Forms submitted following interventions (all planned HIV prevention interventions are monitored).

LABOUR RELATIONS

Table 12.42: Collective Agreements for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

| Total Collective Agreements | 0 |

Table 12.43: Misconduct and Disciplinary Hearings finalised for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outcomes of disciplinary hearings</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>% of Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Final written warning</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspended without pay</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>34.62%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dismissal</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7.69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not guilty</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case withdrawn</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11.54%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Fines do not form sanctions as contained in PSCBC Resolution 2/99 as amended by PSCBC Resolution 01/03.

Table 12.44: Types of Misconduct addressed at Disciplinary Hearings for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of misconduct</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>% of Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absence without permission</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23.08%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.38%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraud</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>19.23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punctuality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under the Influence</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disobedience</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.38%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unauthorised removal of Information</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Risk</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unprofessional Conduct</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual Harassment</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The figures indicated in tables 12.43 and 12.44 differ due to the reason that an employee may be charged for more than one offence at a single disciplinary hearing.
Table 12.45: Grievances Lodged for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grievances</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Grievances Resolved</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Grievances not Resolved</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Number of Grievances Lodged</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Not all grievances are resolved within the financial year in which they were lodged.

Table 10.46: Disputes Lodged with Councils for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disputes</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Disputes Upheld</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Disputes Dismissed</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Number of Disputes Lodged</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Councils do not schedule all disputes referred in a financial year for resolution in the same financial year.

Table 12.47: Strike Actions for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of person working days lost</td>
<td>369 Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total cost of working days lost</td>
<td>R93 883,45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount recovered as a result of no work no pay</td>
<td>R93 883,45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.48a: Precautionary Suspensions (of Uniformed Personnel) for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of people suspended</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of people whose suspensions exceeded 30 days</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of days suspended</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of suspensions</td>
<td>R 511 481</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.48b: Precautionary Suspensions (of Public Service Act Personnel) for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of people suspended</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of people whose suspensions exceeded 30 days</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of days suspended</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of suspensions</td>
<td>R 651 070</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

### Table 12.49: Training Needs Identified for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Categories</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Number of Employees as at 1 April 2010</th>
<th>Training Needs Identified at Start of Reporting Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learnerships</td>
<td>Skills Programmes and other Short Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislators, senior officials and managers</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionals</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>1,543</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>1,571</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technicians and associate professionals</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>1,931</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>4,612</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerks</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>5,897</td>
<td>726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>8,820</td>
<td>863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and sales workers</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>4,470</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>28,660</td>
<td>1,437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craft and related trades workers</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>1,100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>8,668</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant and machine operators and assemblers</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary occupations</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>3,173</td>
<td>1,023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>7,799</td>
<td>2,012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>18,171</td>
<td>3,964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>60,874</td>
<td>1,047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>79,045</td>
<td>5,011</td>
<td>17,588</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 12.50: Training Provided for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Categories</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Number of Employees as at 1 April 2010</th>
<th>Training Provided within Start of Reporting Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learnerships</td>
<td>Skills Programmes and other Short Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislators, senior officials and managers</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionals</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>1,543</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>1,571</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technicians and associate professionals</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>1,931</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>4,612</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerks</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>5,897</td>
<td>726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>8,820</td>
<td>863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and sales workers</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>4,470</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>28,660</td>
<td>1,437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craft and related trades workers</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>1,100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>8,668</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant and machine operators and assemblers</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary occupations</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>3,173</td>
<td>1,023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>7,799</td>
<td>2,012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>18,171</td>
<td>3,964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>60,874</td>
<td>1,047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>79,045</td>
<td>5,011</td>
<td>17,588</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ANNUAL REPORT 2010/2011
INJURY ON DUTY

Table 12.51a: Injury on Duty (by Uniformed Personnel) for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nature of Injury on Duty</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>% of Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required basic medical attention only*</td>
<td>1,144</td>
<td>89.17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary total Disablement6</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>5.46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent Disablement7</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>4.05%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal8</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1.33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>1,283</td>
<td>100.00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.51b. Injury on Duty (by Public Service Act Personnel) for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nature of Injury on Duty</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>% of Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required basic medical attention only*</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>85.51%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary total Disablement6</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>11.59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent Disablement7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.54%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>100.00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

UTILISATION OF CONSULTANTS

Table 12.52: Report on Consultant Appointments using Appropriate funds FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Title</th>
<th>Total Number of Consultants that Worked on the Project</th>
<th>Duration: Worked Days</th>
<th>Contract Value in Rand for the FY 2010/11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SA Navy Viability of Construction of New Naval Headquarters and Naval Mess Building</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>Project worked according to milestones and not to workdays</td>
<td>505 558,08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Navy Rendering of Transaction Advisor Service to the DOD for Establishment of Sea Safety Training Centre for the SA Navy</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>Project worked according to milestones and not to workdays</td>
<td>471 293,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Air Force Training of Air Force crews in the use and application of the Lynx helicopter systems in the maritime environment.</td>
<td>One Royal Navy Observer</td>
<td>183 Days</td>
<td>1 519 443,00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Air Force Supply of specialised imaging interpretation training (analytical/metrics aspects)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10 Days</td>
<td>55 000,00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Required Basic Medical Attention Only. This is the action or manner of treating an individual medically or surgically to stabilise and promote healing.
* Temporary Total Disablement. This is the temporary alteration of an individual’s physical or mental status that limits activity. Medical or surgical treatment may stabilize the condition and restore the health of an individual to normal within a defined period.
* Permanent Disablement. This is the permanent alteration of an individual’s capacity to meet personal social or occupational demands or statutory or regulatory requirements.
* Fatal. An injury, disease or condition causing or ending in organ or multi-organ failure and death.
Table 12.52: Report on Consultant Appointments using Appropriate funds FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Title</th>
<th>Total Number of Consultants that Worked on the Project</th>
<th>Duration: Worked Days</th>
<th>Contract Value in Rand for the FY 2010/11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SA Air Force Supply of specialised Security Risk management training</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10 Days</td>
<td>78 000,00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Air Force Survival Electronics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100 Days</td>
<td>500 000,00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Air Force EW Training of SAAF members</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>119 Days</td>
<td>435 703,00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Logistics Supply Chain Strategic Plan of Action and Technical Support</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>235 Days</td>
<td>89 080 500,00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Logistics Asset Management Stock Verification programme</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>254 Days</td>
<td>45 841 901,00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Logistics Origin Exchange</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>117 Days</td>
<td>59 161 374,00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Army Business Architecture for CD Army Force Structure</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>260 Days</td>
<td>2 284 849,91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Army Personnel related activities for SA Army Signal Formation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 Days</td>
<td>900,00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer KPMG - Operation Clean Audit</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>151 Days</td>
<td>3 409 643,33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry of Defence Ministerial Task Team Academics on National Youth Service</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>127 Days</td>
<td>1 035 294,00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Intelligence Appointment of a Transaction Advisor to conduct a feasibility study for a possible PPP for a head quarters for Defence Intelligence - Kagiso Financial Services</td>
<td>1* Per Milestone</td>
<td>2 615 352,15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Denotes that one firm was appointed as a consultant and provided the DOD with personnel at different remuneration rates as well as their administration fees and overheads. As a result it would be inappropriate to mathematically distribute the figures based on mainly man-hours or man-days. The DOD Policy on the management and utilisation of Consultants is currently under review.
PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS

Table 12.53a: Performance Agreements Signed (by Uniformed Personnel) by Salary Band for Senior Management Service for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Number of employees as at 1 April 2010</th>
<th>Number of Signed Performance Agreements</th>
<th>Number of Unsigned Performance Agreements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Band A - Level 13</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band B - Level 14</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band C - Level 15</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band D - Level 16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.53b: Performance Agreements Signed (by Public Service Act Personnel) by Salary Band for Senior Management Service for the Period 01 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salary Band</th>
<th>Number of employees as at 1 April 2010</th>
<th>Number of Signed Performance Agreements</th>
<th>Number of Unsigned Performance Agreements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Band A - Level 13</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band B - Level 14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band C - Level 15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band D - Level 16</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix A

Defence Diplomacy Report for FY2010/11

The defence diplomacy actions by the DOD continued to vary from focussed efforts such as defence representation abroad, bilateral and multilateral meetings to indirect actions which had a defence diplomacy impact. The latter include participation in combined exercises, participation in functional and developmental training with foreign defence forces and attendance of conferences and seminars. The benefits to bilateral cooperation are greatly valued and give impetus to the defence diplomacy drive of the DOD.

SANDF Defence Attaché Representation

Figure A.1 below indicates SANDF Defence Attaché representation internationally for the FY2010/11.

Figure A.1: Map indicating Representation by SANDF Attachés.
Military Attaché and Advisor Corps (MAAC) Representation

Figure A.2 below indicates MAAC representation in South Africa for the FY2010/11.

Figure A.2: Map indicating MAAC Representation in South Africa.

Bilateral and Multilateral Interaction

The South African Development Community (SADC) as a region, as well as the African continent remains the main focus of the DOD for bilateral and multilateral interaction. Table A.1 indicates the meetings held within the framework of the SADC Interstate Defence and Security Committee structures (ISDSC).
Committee | Date | Venue
--- | --- | ---
Personnel Work Group | 13-15 April | Cape Town
Ops Sub sub-committee and Chiefs of Defence | 11-15 May | Maputo
Evaluation workshop of the Strategic Indicative Plan of the Organ | 22-26 May | Botswana
Logistical Technical Committee | 21-23 June | Botswana
Telecommunication Workgroup | 27 Apr - 1 May | Tanzania
31st Interstate Defence and Security Committee meeting | 22-23 July | Mozambique
Meeting of the Ministerial Committee of the Organ | 02-07 August | Mozambique
SADC Military HIV/AIDS 1st Technical Committee meeting | 01-07 August | Zimbabwe
SADC Military Malaria managers meeting | 26-30 September | Madagascar
1st SADC Non-communicable Diseases Technical Committee meeting | 21-24 September | Namibia
4th annual SADC Standing Maritime Committee Work Session | 7-11 September | Tanzania
SADC Standing Maritime Committee Logistics Workgroup | 20-26 February | Namibia
| 16-20 March | Tanzania

**Foreign Visits**

- **Foreign visits to African Countries.** About 54 visits were undertaken by members from the SANDF to African countries for reasons varying from high-level goodwill visits, planning, debriefing conferences and meetings on combined exercises, quarterly non-residential accreditation to Lesotho, and visits to SA troops deployed in Africa and intelligence exchanges. The SA Army is involved in training in the 'Train the Trainer' concept in Namibia as part of bilateral co-operation between the two countries. The presentation by the SAAF of the Senior Air Power Programme in Rwanda demonstrates the SANDF commitment to co-operation in Africa. Fifty members from five African countries attended the 4th SA Army Rifle Shooting Evaluation.

- **Visits to the DOD by African Countries.** The SANDF hosted six delegations from Africa. The reasons for these visits varied from benchmarking and comparative studies on training, human resource management to medical matters, intelligence exchanges, sport and goodwill visits.

- **Foreign Visits to Countries from the Rest of the World.** About 98 visits took place during the FY2010/11. The purpose of these visits included; observers to military exercises, benchmarking of training, attendance of conferences as members of professional bodies, programmes on strategic issues or work groups and defence exhibitions.
Visits to the DOD by Countries from the Rest of the World. The 25 visits to the SANDF ranged from reciprocal goodwill visits, discussions on specific functional topics, study visits by military training institutions and the hosting of workgroups.

Foreign Military Training. About 18 foreign officers attended the flagship development courses of the SANDF, namely the Executive National Security Programme and the Joint Senior Command and Staff Programme. The SANDF hosted foreign members on 55 functional courses. SANDF officers attended development courses in 11 foreign countries. A further 111 members of the SANDF attended functional courses in foreign countries. Seven foreign delegations comprising officers on Senior Command and Staff courses chose South Africa as destination for their foreign study visits.

Ship Visits. During the reporting year, various ships from the Navies of France, the UK, Korea and Pakistan came alongside at South African ports. During EX INTEROP EAST, the Navy sailed to Maputo with the SAS DRAKENSBERG, SPIOENKOP and GALESHIWE and during Operation COPPER, the SAS MENDI sailed to Mozambican ports of Maputo and Pemba.

The African Standby Force and the Southern African Standby Force. The Roadmap II for the operationalisation of the African Standby Force (2006-2010) envisaged a validation exercise that will test early warning and crisis management, as well as the structures that underpin the African Standby Force concept. Against this background, the AU Peace Support Operations Department hosted EX AMANI, a command post exercise during October 2010 in Addis Ababa. As part of Roadmap III (2011-2015), the operationalisation of the African Standby Force will continue with a continental exercise during the FY2011/12, which is currently being planned. Also during the FY2011/12, the SADC will host EX BLUE CRANE, which is an exercise undertaken in support of humanitarian assistance.

Specific Defence Diplomacy Actions

The biennial African Aerospace and Defence Exhibition (AAD) was co-hosted with the SA Defence Industry took place from 21 to 25 September 2010. The SANDF was responsible for co-ordinating the Foreign Visitors Programme. About 17 Ministers of Defence or representatives attended the Expo including; six Chiefs of Defence Force; seven Chiefs of Army; 21 Chiefs of Air Force, seven Chiefs of Navy and two Surgeons General and / or their representatives were hosted during AAD.

Military Operations. Operational co-operation forms a mainstay of military bilateral and multilateral cooperation between countries, in general and enhances operational inter-operability, whilst knowledge transfer takes place. Although military operations do not always commence as a defence diplomacy action, the advantages of participation in multinational peace support operations lie in the enhancement of the RSA’s commitment to providing capacity to these operations and the image of the South African soldier abroad. Multinational peace support operations in which the SANDF participated include Operations MISTRAL in the DRC, CORDITE in Sudan and VIMBEZELA in the Central African Republic. Through participation in these operations, the SANDF supported the work of the African Union and the United Nations in striving for peace and security in the African continent.

Specialist Advisory Team to Kinshasa, DRC. Team BULISA is currently developing plans for the implementation of the now completed Military Strategy for the FARDC. A number of workshops and benchmarking visits were conducted, during the period under review, in the fields of financial management and human resources management in the SANDF.

Mission THEBE. The SA Army provided 120 instructors to train three Battalions in the DRC. This was completed successfully and the handing and taking over of the personnel was held on 25 February 2011. This was attended by the South African Ambassador to the DRC, who presided as the chief dignitary at the parade. A small HQ element remains in the DRC to look after the RSA equipment that is still there.

Joint, Interdepartmental and Multinational (JIM) Military Exercises. JIM military exercises reported in detail under the Force Employment Programme have major impact on defence diplomacy. The decisions taken on multinational force preparation cooperation and interaction during bilateral and multilateral forums were aligned with the requirements of the SANDF in terms of the approved Joint Force Employment (JFE) objectives and missions. In May 2010, two members of the SANDF were in Australia to participate in Exercise BELL BUOY, an exercise on naval co-ordination and guidance of shipping in the Pacific and Indian Oceans involving a number of Navies. Exercise IBSAMAR took place during September 2010, which was a maritime interaction and co-operation exercise with the Navies of Indonesia and Brazil. Exercise FAIRWAY BUOY, a naval co-operation and guidance of shipping exercise with SADC counties also took place in Namibia from 2 to 18 August 2010. EX ATLASUR, another annual maritime exercise between the Navies of Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay took place during October/November 2010. The SANDF representatives also participated in
Ex COBRA GOLD (Thailand) and FLINT LOCK (Senegal) respectively.

- Secondments to Multinational Organisations. Four members of the DOD are currently seconded to the AU Peace and Support Operations Divisions, of which one member heads this Division. At the UN, the SANDF member was seconded to UNAMID in Sudan and his term of duty was completed during November 2010.
Appendix B

Foreign Aid Assistance to the DOD for FY2010/11

The table below indicates the foreign aid assistance to the DOD for FY2010/11. Funding was mostly in kind and took the form of the provisioning of air tickets and/or messing accommodation and/or a daily stipend. Tuition fees for attendance of military courses are normally free. The actual cost to the donor is therefore not visible and the rand value is merely an estimate.

Table B.1: Foreign Aid Assistance to and from the DOD for the FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor country (Source)</th>
<th>Type of Aid (Funds or In-kind)</th>
<th>Rand Value (R’000)</th>
<th>Intended Use of the Assistance</th>
<th>Actual Performance on the Use of Assistance</th>
<th>Reason for Deviation</th>
<th>Pending Application for Assistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Joint Forces Staff course</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>US Army Ranger Training</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>Health Care Specialist course</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Programme on terrorism and Security Studies</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Legal aspects of Combating Terrorism</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landward Defence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>US Basic Leader urban course</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>International Military STO Manoeuvre (Armour)</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Senior Leadership Seminar in Portugal</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>599</td>
<td>Army Command and General Staff College</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Visit of US Military Service Commands for the SANDF Vision 2030 for training and career paths for other ranks</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>US Environment, Energy, Security and Sustainability Symposium</td>
<td>Each attended by one member (three SANDF members in total)</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donor country (Source)</td>
<td>Type of Aid (Funds or In-kind)</td>
<td>Rand Value (R’000)</td>
<td>Intended Use of the Assistance</td>
<td>Actual Performance on the Use of Assistance</td>
<td>Reason for Deviation</td>
<td>Pending Application for Assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>New York National Guard State Partnership Programme planning conference</td>
<td>Attended by four reserves and three regular members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>736</td>
<td>US Army War College</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>Royal College of Defence Studies</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>UN Military Observers course</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>Defence and Strategic Studies course</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>Army Command and Staff course</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>Joint Senior Command and Staff course</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>DSA Expo</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Participation in the 18th Netherlands Shooting Competition</td>
<td>Attended by nine members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Participation in Edinburgh Military Tattoo</td>
<td>Attended by SA Irish Pipes and Drums</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Participation in Basel Tattoo</td>
<td>Attended by the Cape Town Highlanders Pipes and Drums</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Air Defence</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>Joint Senior Command and Staff course</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>Programme in Advanced Security studies</td>
<td>Attended by two members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>681</td>
<td>National War College</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>1360</td>
<td>Air War College</td>
<td>Course attended by two members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Comprehensive Security response to Terrorism</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Aviation Safety Course</td>
<td>Attended by a two members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Defence Acquisition management course</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>Senior NCO Officers Academy</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>Joint Forces Staff College</td>
<td>Attended by two members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donor country (Source)</td>
<td>Type of Aid (Funds or In-kind)</td>
<td>Rand Value (R’000)</td>
<td>Intended Use of the Assistance</td>
<td>Actual Performance on the Use of Assistance</td>
<td>Reason for Deviation</td>
<td>Pending Application for Assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Purchase Advanced training</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Comprehensive crises management</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Next Generation of African military</td>
<td>Attended by two members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maritime Defence</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Senior Defence College course</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>Senior Staff course</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Maritime Security conference</td>
<td>Attended by two members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Inspector General course</td>
<td>Attended by three members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>Course on Legal Aspects</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>Security Response seminar</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>Programme on Terrorism</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>Naval Academy</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>Senior Enlisted course</td>
<td>Attended by two members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Warrant Officers symposium</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Military Health Support</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilton Park (Organisers), UK Foreign and Commonwealth Office, Ministry of Defence, Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Netherlands, US Government</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Wilton Park Conference on Prospects for the 2011 Biological &amp; Toxic Weapons Convention Review Conference</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sponsored by Astra Zeneca and the Lung Function Trust Fund</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>European Respiratory Society Annual Congress</td>
<td>Attended by two members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sponsored by the International Military Forum on Emerging Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>International Military Forum on Emerging Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table B.1: Foreign Aid Assistance to and from the DOD for the FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor country (Source)</th>
<th>Type of Aid (Funds or In-kind)</th>
<th>Rand Value (R’000)</th>
<th>Intended Use of the Assistance</th>
<th>Actual Performance on the Use of Assistance</th>
<th>Reason for Deviation</th>
<th>Pending Application for Assistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sponsored by the Depart-</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>Workshop on the strengthening</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ment of Trade and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of International efforts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry on behalf of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to prevent the prolif-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Non-Proliferation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>eration of Biological</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Weapons, the role of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Biological and Toxin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Weapons Convention in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Beijing, China from 2-8 Nov</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA (PEPFAR)</td>
<td>See note</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIV/AIDS Strategic planning</td>
<td>Attended by two members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>and policy development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>conference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA (PEPFAR)</td>
<td>See note</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sponsorship of drugs for</td>
<td>The donation is not a predetermined amount.</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Ongoing project until donor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>anti-retroviral treatment</td>
<td>The value of the donation is determined by</td>
<td></td>
<td>indicates otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the number of patients receiving treatment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA (PEPFAR)</td>
<td>See note</td>
<td></td>
<td>Project MASIBAM-BISANE: HIV</td>
<td>There has been a deviation from planned</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ongoing project until donor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and AIDS prevention program</td>
<td>program activities due to a delay in</td>
<td></td>
<td>indicates otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for SANDF members</td>
<td>submission of projects and human</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>resources shortages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA National Institute</td>
<td>See note</td>
<td></td>
<td>Project PHIDISA: Sponsorship</td>
<td>Protocols I &amp; II ended in December</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ongoing project until donor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Allergy and Infect-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of drugs for anti-retroviral</td>
<td>2007 as the scientific integrity of data</td>
<td></td>
<td>indicates otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ious Disease (NIAID)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>treatment and the establish-</td>
<td>collected was sufficient to continue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ment of a Clinical Research</td>
<td>with actual research until the study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Capability.</td>
<td>completes in 2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Information on the value of the donation in kind was requested from the US DOD, however, was not available at the time of publication.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor Country (Source)</th>
<th>Type of Aid (Funds or In-kind)</th>
<th>Rand Value (R'000)</th>
<th>Intended Use of the Assistance</th>
<th>Actual Performance on the Use of Assistance</th>
<th>Reason for Deviation</th>
<th>Pending Application for Assistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Support (Logistics)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>US Environment, Energy, Security and Sustainability Symposium</td>
<td>Attended by two members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>Guidebook on environmental auditing in the Military</td>
<td>Two members participated in the compilation of the guidebook</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>Logistics Information Management course</td>
<td>Attended by two members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Military Training and Co-operation programme - UN Integrated Mission Staff Officers course</td>
<td>Attended by one member</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Support (Command And Management Information Systems)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>Global Military Satellite Communication conference</td>
<td>Attended by four members</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Defence Reserve Direction</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>In-kind</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>New York National Guard State Partnership Programme planning conference</td>
<td>Attended by seven officers</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix C

Criminality in the DOD for the year ending 31 March 2011

The DOD made significant progress during the year under review on the management of Anti-Criminality. The Annual DOD Anti-Criminality Conference held on 8 October 2010 was aimed at providing orientation-training to representatives of Services and Divisions in support of the Nodal Point on Anti-Criminality. Members were trained to conduct crime risk surveys in order to determine the extent to which physical security measures were lacking and/or adequate at units in the DOD.

In order to strengthen the management of Anti-Criminality, policies will have to be aligned with the Strategy on Anti-Criminality and DOD members will have to undergo formal training on managing crime. To this end, the Provost Marshall General has been tasked to formalize the DOD Anti-Criminality Policy by no later than the end of June 2012. The DOD Nodal Point on Anti-Criminality has engaged Defence Intelligence on the design of a training program which will be specifically aimed at managing crime in the DOD.

The DOD Nodal Point on Anti-Criminality also actively interacted with SITA for the design of an overarching Crime Information System that integrates all the existing fragmented information data already available in other DOD systems. The aim of this system is to verify the integrity of information from the existing systems and to make business intelligence available to commanders and managers at all levels. This overarching integrated data system is in an advanced stage of development.

The management of crime requirement has been included in the performance agreements and management directives of all commanders and managers. In addition, Anti-Criminality has been incorporated as a standing agenda point in the command and management forums of the DOD. This serves as a constant reminder and raises awareness of crime in the drive to implement the Anti-Criminality Strategy. The DOD Safeguarding Board meets monthly and is attended by the Services and Divisions. The commitment of commanders and managers to the management of crime was demonstrated by their personal signature on all safeguarding or anti-criminality reports and compliance plans.

The DOD vehicle fleet is safeguarded through the use of non-removable stickers on D-vehicles in order to make them easily identifiable. Some vehicles have also been fitted with satellite tracking systems, which are monitored by Defence Intelligence or the respective Service/Division.

Anti-Criminality in the DOD is well on its way to achieving the goals of the Strategy on Anti-Criminality. All members of the DOD will be part of the fight against crime.
Table D.1: Provides the actual achievement of the Enterprise Risk and Mitigation Strategy for the FY2010/11, in accordance with the DOD Strategic Plan FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation Action</th>
<th>Responsible Service/Division</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The continued loss of scarce skills due to the exit of large numbers of highly skilled personnel</td>
<td>Interim Service Commission has been established to consider remuneration and the conditions of service of members of the South African National Defence Force (SANDF). A unique service dispensation for the SANDF outside the ambit of the Public Service</td>
<td>CHR</td>
<td>The DOD has developed a remuneration dispensation that recognises military uniqueness for the SANDF, salary levels 1 to 12 and will be implemented in phases starting 1 July 2011. The Occupation Specific Dispensations (OSD) has been implemented for nurses, social workers, medical practitioners and legal practitioners. On 15 March 2011 the DOD implemented a special allowance for technicians in all applicable environments. The 22% increase in the payment scales of Reserve Force personnel has resulted in an increasingly positive response from call-ups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation of the DOD retention strategy</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHR</td>
<td>The vigorous implementation of the retention strategy by Services and Divisions has led to 18% decline in scarce skills exit compared to the previous financial year. The Services and Divisions are complying with DOD Planning Instruction 13/09 and this is further demonstrated by the above-mentioned decline in the scarce skills exit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force partnering with local aviation industry</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHR/CAF</td>
<td>The SAAF together with DENEL Aviation have partnered in a SAAF/DENEL Co-Operation agreement. This agreement is known as the Maintenance, Repair Organisation (MRO). Since the signing of this agreement the SAAF has experienced a huge improvement in the availability of aircraft especially the C130. The SAAF/DENEL MRO has contributed to a 50% increase in the C130 availability. An amount of Rm60 465 51 was used in the FY2010/11 and a further Rm344 050 2 has been allocated for the FY 2011/12.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table D.1: DOD Risks and Mitigation Factors for the FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation Action</th>
<th>Responsible Service/Division</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inadequate funding for human resource expenditure could result in a further burden on DOD's budget vote/alloca-</td>
<td>DOD will engage National Treasury for additional funding</td>
<td>CFO</td>
<td>National Treasury was engaged during the Adjustment Budget process for additional funding. Rm352,4 was allocated to DOD's Budget for increase in the cost of living and housing allowance and the deficit in terms of the new salary dispensation for military personnel, was made available by means of internal savings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tion burden on DOD's budget vote/allocation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The declining Rand value of the DOD budget could negatively impact on the Department's operating budget and capital acquisitions budget</td>
<td>DOD will engage National Treasury for additional funding to address deficiencies in the capital acquisition budget</td>
<td>CFO</td>
<td>The DOD presented policy proposals for additional funding that amounted to R2, 600 billion for FY2010/11 to the National Treasury. Due to economic circumstances and other, more pressing, priorities of government the National Treasury only provided an additional amount of R650 million to the DOD for the FY2010/11. The Department continues to engage with National Treasury on the policy proposals for the additional funding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inadequate facility infrastructure maintenance and renovation capacity resulting in unacceptable facility repair and renovation backlog that detrimentally impacts on force preparation and employment</td>
<td>Immediately establish bilateral forum between DPW and DOD leading towards migrating some custodian functions to the DOD, and development of an effective memorandum of understanding. Finalize the development of the Works Capability to assume some of the migrated functions from DPW to address capacity inadequacies</td>
<td>C Log</td>
<td>The Council for Scientific Industrial Research (CSIR) is developing a DOD User Assets Management Plan (UAMP) that will address the rapid and escalating deterioration of the Defence immovable assets. The condition assessment will enable the DOD to bridge a maintenance gap and determine the immovable assets book value. However, the limited capability to manage facility maintenance funds via NDPW continues to contribute further to the collapse and deterioration of facilities. The DOD Works Capability structures and migration were approved. The Maintenance Programme has progressed well with the completion of 10 projects with a further 13 projects in progress. Simultaneously, a Skills Development Programme is underway with 674 students undergoing specialised facility related training and 40 students have qualified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incompatible systems could result in ineffective and inefficient performance</td>
<td>Analysis of all the systems in the Department with the intention of integration. Approaching National Treasury for permission to procure DOD integrated system</td>
<td>GITO</td>
<td>A task team has been appointed by the A/GITO and the CMIS to draft the DOD ICT Strategy that will enable the effective and efficient alignment of all legacy and new ICT requirements in support of the DOD's business requirement. The ICT Strategy is to be completed by end of July 2011.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of single logistics management information system due to historic fragmentation system enhancements. This has led to inability to comply with National Treasury asset management requirements including financial reporting, leading to audit qualification</td>
<td>Employment of outsourced capabilities to assist in addressing audit qualification and asset verification challenges. Establishment of Integrated Project Team to investigate all available options to develop a single logistics information system</td>
<td>C Log</td>
<td>An Integrated Financial Management System for supply chain management and procurement implementation charter between National Treasury and the DOD was formulated. Eleven DOD units have been identified as lead sites and the implementation of the asset register and procurement will commence from 1 April 2011.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table D.1: DOD Risks and Mitigation Factors for the FY2010/11 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation Action</th>
<th>Responsible Service/Division</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-compliance with legislation, e.g.</td>
<td>Enhance good corporate governance throughout the DOD</td>
<td>CFO</td>
<td>The DOD is in the process of establishing a Compliance Chief Directorate. The process of drafting a Compliance framework, policy and standard operating procedures commenced in the period under review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certain aspects of the PFMA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor communication on Defence could lead to</td>
<td>Enhance the DOD’s communication strategy</td>
<td>HOC</td>
<td>The DOD (Corporate Communication Division Restructuring Task Team) has completed the first draft of the DOD Corporate Communication Doctrine and DOD Corporate Communication Policy and Strategy. The Personnel Management Code for the Corporate Communication Division was approved by the Minister of Defence. This approval professionalizes Corporate Communication as a mustering and career dispensation for the Corporate Communication function in the DOD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poor reputation in the public domain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### New Services/Outputs Scaled Up and Services / Outputs Scaled Down or Suspended for the FY2010/11

#### New Services/Outputs Scaled Up

**Human Resources Support Services**

The migration of the corporate Occupational Health and Safety functions from the SA Military Health Services to the HR Division has been finalised. However, the migration of the corporate Physical Training, Sports and Recreation functions is still not finalised. The required staff liaison and staff work in this regard is continuing.

**SA Army**

Details of New Services/Outputs and/or Services/Outputs Scaled Up is reflected in Table E.1 below.

#### Table E.1: Landward Defence (SA Army) New Services/Outputs and/or Services/Outputs Scaled Up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Sub Programme</th>
<th>Output (Quantity, Quality)</th>
<th>Reason for New Output / Up-Scaling of Service</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command and Control Capability Training Capability</td>
<td>2 x HQ units (Fort Ikapa and Kensington Garrison)</td>
<td>Migration of the SA Army Reserves facility footprint from the status quo to agreed footprint (SA Army Implementation Instruction 044/2009)</td>
<td>In process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mot Inf Capability, Mech Inf Capability, Para Inf Capability</td>
<td>Crowd Control</td>
<td>SAAO/C Dir Army F Prep/002/01/09 dd 20 Jul 09 task to GOC SA Army Inf Fmn - “GOC SA Army Inf Fmn is to establish before 1 Apr 2010 and thereafter manage the SA Army’s crowd con cap until further orders.”</td>
<td>1 Apr 2010 target attained. Rest in process, ie waiting delivery of video cameras, shotgun bandoliers and crowbars; and procurement of crowd control equipment for one sub-unit at all the remaining Regular and Reserve nodal training points is in process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training Capability, Mot Inf Capability, Mech Inf Capability, Para Inf Capability</td>
<td>Border Safeguarding</td>
<td>Cabinet decision to employ the SANDF on the RSA borders with phased approach, deploying in three phases starting in the short term</td>
<td>In process. One bn (1) deployed on the RSA/Zimbabwe border (Madinbo). One sub-unit deployed on the RSA/Mozambique border (Macadamia) and one sub-unit deployed on the RSA/Mozambique border (Ndumo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Capability</td>
<td>5 x units</td>
<td>Migration to the SA Army Support Formation from the DOD Log Support Formation</td>
<td>In process</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SA Military Health Services

The following services were scaled up:

- The planning has been completed for the establishment of a SAMHS unique operational logistical support unit to prepare and support SAMHS members for external and internal deployments. The initial appreciation for 9 Medical Battalion Group has been completed. However, a decision was taken to defer any further planning and implementation until such time that the SA Army structures have been approved and funding is made available for new services or outputs.
- The SADC Military Health Secretariat was established during FY2009/10; however, funding has become a challenge. The SADC Military Health Doctrine is being developed to guide the different operational activities of the regional Military Health Workgroups.
- The establishment of a SAMHS counter-intelligence staff function is negatively affected by structural issues such as the availability of posts, suitable human resources and funding.
- Donor funding continues to be utilised for the renovation and upgrading of military health facilities under the Area Military Health Service Sub-programme. Renovations of the pharmacies at the Sickbays Langebaanweg and the Waterkloof Military Medical Clinic have been completed for the roll-out of antiretroviral treatment. The pharmacies at 2 Military Hospital and the roll-out site in Potchefstroom have been completed and contributed to the provision of services and the managing of patients accessing anti-retroviral treatment. The dental treatment facility at Overberg in Bredasdorp has been scaled up for rendering a dental service.
- The establishment of a hospice/palliative care facility at Lenz Military Base was completed in liaison with the SA Army, however, is not operational due to the shortage of human resources. The initial appreciation and staff work for the establishment of emergency care facilities at the three military hospitals have also been completed.
- The Military Veterinary Institute has initiated a basic Veterinary Epidemiology section to provide the Surgeon General and the DOD with early warning pertaining to zoonotic diseases. Funding and structural changes are required to establish a full capability.
- The establishment of unique cleaning services for the three military hospitals has proved to be challenging in terms of funding, structural changes and trained human resources. The management interventions to implement this initiative are continuing.
- The internal restructuring of the Military Health Procurement unit and the establishment of a codification section has assisted the SAMHS to address challenges with regard to the codification of suppliers. The structure of Military Health Procurement Unit must be reviewed in accordance with legislative prescripts in terms of the separation of functions. Restructuring of the unit is also required to execute the codification function.
- The establishment of additional accommodation and messing facilities have been appreciated and possible options for consideration have been investigated. SAMHS has performed initial planning for border safeguarding in liaison with CJ Ops for the establishment of health facilities in accordance with the concept of operations for Operation CORONA.

Defence Foreign Relations (DFR)

The Minister of Defence instructed that a Defence Attaché office be opened in Cuba. As this was an unfunded change to plan, it was approved that residential Defence representation in Tunisia be closed down and that representation be continued by means of non-residential accreditation from Algiers. The Defence Office in Tunisia will be closed by the end of May 2011.

Command Management Information System (CMIS)

Concurrent with involvement in the Integrated Financial Management System (IFMS) initiative, the DOD is positioning itself to be able to accept IFMS modules and integrate these modules with DOD Unique information systems.

SA Air Force

Operational Support and Intelligence Systems (Protection Services)

- Creation of Centre of Excellence for Functional Protection Training. Functional training became the full responsibility of Operational Support and Intelligence Systems following the relocation of Basic Military Training to Air Force Base Hoedspruit. Protection Services training is also relocating to the Air Force Gymnasium at Hoedspruit. The relocation is on schedule as instructed by Air Command Council. The intended relocation date was 01 January 2011, however, due to the Department of Public Works preparation phase 2 that is yet not completed, the relocation date was moved to 01 January 2012.
- Protection Services are awaiting confirmation of the start of phase 2 in the new financial year starting April 2011. The phase will be monitored to ensure the commencement of training from 01 January 2012. All members have been notified and transfer list will be finalised at the end of September 2011.
The training to qualify protection members to Civil Aviation Security Standards. The aim is to exit MSDS members with portable skills at the end of their service period. The SAAF must also comply with International Civil Aviation Standards in adherence to Air Field Security Regulations. This process has been postponed due to the high cost and budget restrictions implemented by the SAAF. The identified qualification to replace the Civil Aviation Security Standard is the SASSETA accredited Aviation Ground Protection (AGP) Course. The first accredited AGP was presented in the FY2010/11.

**Services/Outputs Scaled Down or Suspended**

**Human Resources Support Services**

Table E.2.: Subprogramme Human Resources Support Services/Outputs Scaled Down or Suspended during FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub Programme</th>
<th>Reduction in Output</th>
<th>Reason for Scaling Down/ Suspension/Abolishment</th>
<th>Implications</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
<th>Reason for Deviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HR Div (DMVA)</td>
<td>Quantitative reduction in the output</td>
<td>The Directorate Military Veterans Affairs has been integrated with the Department of Military Veterans</td>
<td>The integration resulted in a decrease in the structure as well as the allocated budget of HR Div (CD HRM)</td>
<td>With the establishment of the Department of Military Veterans the responsibility for this aspect no longer resides within the HR Div</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Units Closed Down during the FY2010/11. Out of the 30 Force Structure Element (FSE) codes to be closed, 22 FSE Codes were submitted to IG DOD for final inspection. 22 FSE Codes were submitted to DIMS for re-allocation to DOD HQ Unit as these codes were incorrectly allocated to the HR Division.

**SA Army**

Units Closed Down during the FY2010/11. The status of closing down of redundant FSEs as on 15 March 2011 is depicted in the tables below.

Table E.3.: SA Army Units Closed Down during the FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Total FSEs to be closed</th>
<th>Closed FY 2010/11</th>
<th>Still to be Closed</th>
<th>Awaiting De-activation</th>
<th>Rectification Process</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cp HQs</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commandos</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legacies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASBs</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMI</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In the SA Army a maximum period of three years is required to close a structure to its full consequence due to the number of external role players involved.

Table E.4.: Military Health Support Programme Services/Outputs Scaled Down or Suspended during FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub Programme</th>
<th>Reduction in Output</th>
<th>Reason for Scaling Down/ Suspension/Abolishment</th>
<th>Implications</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
<th>Reason for Deviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Product Support Capability</td>
<td>Closing down of the Medical Base Ordinance Depot</td>
<td>Decision from authorities</td>
<td>No implications as the functions have been taken over</td>
<td>Functions and activities have been migrated to the Military Health Mobilisation Depot Unit</td>
<td>Achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Maintenance Capability</td>
<td>Rolling back of functions</td>
<td>Corporate DOD decision to close the General Support Base concept</td>
<td>Functions from the support base concept to be rolled back to units</td>
<td>Process of rolling back of the functions had been initiated. Self accounting status and structural implications are being appreciated by the Directorate Military Health Plan, Management and Renewal Services, in liaison with all SAMHS role players</td>
<td>Structures for the self-accounting status of units have to be addressed shortage of qualified pharmacists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area Military Health Service</td>
<td>Dispensing of medication at approved decentralised service points</td>
<td>Shortage of qualified pharmacists</td>
<td>Closing of pharmacies, i.e Air Force Base Bloemfontein</td>
<td>In process</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SAMHS Units Closed Down during the FY2010/11. The SAMHS has 141 force structure elements and/or accounting codes with the status "Closing". The final audit by the IG DOD on the Pomfret Military Base Hospital (Com Log) had been completed. Three more force structure elements namely North West Medical Command, Eastern Transvaal Medical Command and 14 MSD Unit Services are ready for the scheduled pre-audit. A 108 accounting codes require a shortened closure process. The Chiefs of Divisions are to perform the investigation and to certify the readiness for closure to the IG DOD. Chief Human Resources has completed some of the investigations. The normal closing down process has to be followed with 29 force structure elements. Seven of these force structure elements are ready for the pre-audits namely Gauteng Medical Command, the Senior Medical and Staff School, the SAMHS Academy, the Military Base Ordnance Depot, Sickbay Thaba Nchu, Sickbay Wallmansthal and the Prop Items Standard Stock.
SA Navy

Units Closed Down during the FY2010/11. The outstanding administrative actions were finalised during the financial year to close the following units:

- SAS ADAM KOK
- SAS UNITIE

J OPS

Table E.5.: Force Employment Programme Services/Outputs Scaled Down or Suspended during FY2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub Programme</th>
<th>Reduction in Output</th>
<th>Reason for Scaling Down/ Suspension/Abolishment</th>
<th>Implications</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
<th>Reason for Deviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Support to the People</td>
<td>Operation KGWELE (SANDF support during the hosting of the 2010 FIFA World Cup)</td>
<td>Once off event 2010 FIFA World Cup successfully executed</td>
<td>With the successful completion of this event South Africa proved to the whole world that major events in the future can be successfully hosted</td>
<td>The operation was successfully executed. The SANDF provided support in the provision of safety and security to the SAPS, the provision of airspace security, the provision of Special Forces teams, the provision of maritime resources to ensure maritime safety; the provision of Chemical, Biological and Radiological Response teams; and the provision of medical staff in support of the Department of Health. In total the SANDF resources for this operation was as follows: On Average from 21 May 2010 to 15 July 2010, 4 573 members were deployed per day, (deployed members peaked at 6 421) supported by the SAAF with Gripen, Hawk, C130 Transport Aircraft, C212 Cesena Transport Aircraft, C47TP Dakota Transport Aircraft, Koiler aircraft, King Air (VIP Transport)/Orys Helicopters, C208 Casa aircraft, A109 Agusta Helicopter, Lynx Helicopter, MBK7 Helicopter, PC12 Pilatus aircraft and PC7 Pilatus aircraft. Total flying hours 2 328 SA Navy support: SAS AMATOLA, SAS DRAKENSBERG, SAS PROTEA, SAS UMZIMKULU, SAS QUEEN MODjadji, SAS CHARLOTTE MAXEKE, SAS GALISHIWE, SAS UMKOMASAS and SAS TERN with a total of 9 215 Sea Hours utilised</td>
<td>Service Support was provided by the SAMI ES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Units Closed Down during the FY2010/11. 4 Units, namely: Operations Division, Regional Joint Task Force Central, Regional Joint Task Force South and Regional Joint Task Force North was prepared for closure. Final Inspection Report is awaited for final closure.
### Logistics

Table E.6.: Joint Logistic Services Subprogramme Service/Outputs Scaled Down or Suspended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub Programme</th>
<th>Reduction in Output</th>
<th>Reason for Scaling Down/ Suspension/Abolishment</th>
<th>Implications</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
<th>Reason for Deviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Logistics</td>
<td>Centralised Logistic Capabilities</td>
<td>Function Shift - One main ordinance depot and two sub-ordinance depots</td>
<td>SA Army obtained the responsibility for the management of the depots and its content</td>
<td>Depots transferred</td>
<td>Ministerial Instruction (function shift)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centralised Logistic Capabilities</td>
<td>Function Shift - One mobilisation centre and sub-depot</td>
<td>SA Army obtained the responsibility for the management of mobilisation and of the sub-depot and its contents</td>
<td>Mobilisation centre and sub-depot transferred</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ministerial Instruction (function shift)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Inspection Services

Table E.7.: Inspection Services Subprogramme Services/Outputs Scaled Down or Suspended during FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub Programme</th>
<th>Reduction in Output</th>
<th>Reason for Scaling Down/ Suspension/Abolishment</th>
<th>Implications</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
<th>Reason for Deviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Directorate Regulatory Audits</td>
<td>Postponed 6 compliance audits</td>
<td>The Directorate Regulatory/Compliance Audits had to scale down on commitments due to their involvement with the Consortium training</td>
<td>Revision of target</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>The Directorate Regulatory/Compliance Audits had to scale down on commitments due to their involvement with the Consortium training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection Services capability</td>
<td>No inspections conducted.</td>
<td>Structure for separation of audit/inspection function not implemented</td>
<td>No inspections conducted</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No capacity to conduct inspections</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table E.8.: Air Defence Programme Services/Outputs Scaled Down or Suspended during FY2010/11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub Programme</th>
<th>Reduction in Output</th>
<th>Reason for Scaling Down/ Suspension/Abolishment</th>
<th>Implications</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
<th>Reason for Deviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Air Combat Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fighter capability (Gripen)</td>
<td>Reduction of flying hours per current air-crew member to 110 hours versus 224 required</td>
<td>Funding shortfall on Gripen operating budget</td>
<td>Output objectives will not be achieved</td>
<td></td>
<td>Underfunding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fighter trainer capability</td>
<td>Reduction in flying hours per current air-crew member to approximately 120 versus required 175 for the year</td>
<td>Funding shortfall on Hawk operating budget</td>
<td>Output objectives will not be achieved</td>
<td></td>
<td>Underfunding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammunition / bombs / cartridges / pyrotechnics</td>
<td>Below requirement for munitions budget</td>
<td>Funding shortfall on munitions budget</td>
<td>Output objectives will not be achieved</td>
<td></td>
<td>Underfunding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The serviceability of the Gripen fleet peaked at 9 aircraft and has stabilised to 6 during the 4th quarter and an average of 7 for the year. The Capability managed to increase 550 allocated hours to 850 by means of the SAAF allocating additional funds.

The Hawk fleet serviceability was 6 during the 4th quarter; an average 9 for the year. No additional hours could be funded.

This expenditure plan is still unchanged for the munitions of 120, 250 kg bombs, fireball fuses and practice fuses. It must be indicated that this concept has been derived to reduce a once off large commitment of funds to a limited budget. This enormous commitment has therefore been staggered over a 4-year term contract so that it may be aligned with the Air Force budgetary constraints. The limited stock of countermeasure flare operational stock requires urgent attention. No funding is available for Gripen 27mm ammunition. Hawk 30mm ammunition has very limited stock. Operational countermeasure flare stock for Gripen (Flare Countermeasure 218 Mk3) limited stock. These flares are utilised by Gripen and C130 aircraft and only 1300 flares are left.
### Air Transport and Maritime Capability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub Programme</th>
<th>Reduction in Output</th>
<th>Reason for Scaling Down/ Suspension/Abolishment</th>
<th>Implications</th>
<th>Actual Achievement</th>
<th>Reason for Deviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIP transport capability</td>
<td>250 Hours</td>
<td>Limited funding allocation</td>
<td>Output objectives will not be achieved</td>
<td>BBJ received additional 160 Hours and a 100 Hours from the Falcon 900 was reallocated to assist other A/C systems</td>
<td>Underfunding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium transport capability (C130)</td>
<td>404 Hours</td>
<td>Funding shortfall on C130 operating budget</td>
<td>Output objectives will not be achieved</td>
<td>Due to lack of spares and also the low serviceability of aircraft, the Squadron flew 496.7 hours that was allocated for FY2010/11</td>
<td>Underfunding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Transport Capability (CASA)</td>
<td>672 Hours</td>
<td>Limited funding allocation</td>
<td>Output objectives will not be achieved</td>
<td>Due to lack of spares and high unserviceability of the CASA fleet, the Squadron flew 490 hours less than that was allocated (1560 Hours) to them</td>
<td>Underfunding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liaison Capability (King Air, PC12 and Citation)</td>
<td>389 Hours</td>
<td>Limited funding allocation</td>
<td>Output objectives will not be achieved</td>
<td>Due to poor serviceability of the Citation fleet, reduction in 85 hours to assist other A/C Systems</td>
<td>Underfunding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Patrol / Medium Light Transport (C47TP)</td>
<td>606 Hours</td>
<td>Limited funding allocation</td>
<td>Output objectives will not be achieved</td>
<td>The C47-TP fleet was well maintained throughout the FY2010/11 with the shortage of spares and limitations of the aircraft</td>
<td>Underfunding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Transport (C208)</td>
<td>474 hours</td>
<td>Limited funding allocation</td>
<td>Output objectives will not be achieved</td>
<td>This A/C system was allocated 2,270 hours for FY2010/11, an additional 1,280 was allocated due to increased tasking</td>
<td>Underfunding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Units Closed Down during the FY2010/11.

During the course of the financial year, the SAAF has finalised and pre-audited the accounting documentation of eight units and 45 accounting codes. About six units and 41 accounting codes have been forwarded to the IG DOD to conduct their final closing down audits. The remaining two units and four accounting codes are still in the logistical finalisation process.
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

Safeguarding South Africa for a Better Life for all
We are pleased to present our report for the financial year ended 31 March 2011.

Audit Committee Members and Attendance:
The Audit Committee consists of the external members listed hereunder and should meet 4 times per annum as per its approved terms of reference. During the current year, 5 meetings were held.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Member</th>
<th>Number of Meetings Attended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr D. Konar (Chairperson)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr K.A. Ross</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms J. Kumbirai (contract expired 6 December 2010)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr V. Nondabula (Chairperson from 26 May 2011)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr S. Radebe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr Z. Ngcakani</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mr V. Nondabula’s contract expired in May 2011. Mr Ross passed on in January 2011. Mr Nondabula, Mr Radebe and Mr Ngcakani were appointed as members of the Audit Committee on 26 May 2011. The Audit Committee, under the chairmanship of Mr V. Nondabula, reviewed the Audit Report, Management Letter and Financial Statements for the year ending 31 March 2011.

Audit Committee Responsibility
The Audit Committee reports that it has complied with its responsibilities arising from section 77 of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 3.1.

The Audit Committee also reports that it has adopted appropriate formal terms of reference as its Audit Committee Charter, has regulated its affairs in compliance with this charter and has discharged all its responsibilities as contained therein.

The effectiveness of internal control
The system of internal control applied by the Department over financial risk and risk management is partially effective, efficient and transparent.

The system of internal control was not entirely effective for the year under review. During the year under review, several deficiencies in the system of internal control and/or deviations were reported by the internal auditors and the Auditor-General South Africa. In certain instances, the matters reported previously have not been fully and satisfactorily addressed.
The quality of in year management and quarterly reports submitted in terms of the PFMA

The Audit Committee is satisfied with the content and quality of monthly and quarterly reports prepared and issued by the Accounting Officer of the Department during the year under review.

Evaluation of Financial Statements

The Audit Committee has:

- reviewed and discussed the audited annual financial statements to be included in the annual report, with the Auditor-General and the Accounting Officer;
- reviewed the Auditor-General’s management report and management’s response thereto;
- reviewed changes in accounting policies and practices;
- reviewed the departments compliance with legal and regulatory provisions, and
- reviewed significant adjustments resulting from the audit.

The Audit Committee concurs and accepts the Auditor-General’s conclusions on the annual financial statements, and is of the opinion that the audited annual financial statements be accepted and read together with the report of the Auditor-General.

Internal audit

The Audit Committee is not satisfied that the internal audit function is operating effectively and that it has addressed the risks pertinent to the Department in its audit. The internal audit function needs to be further capacitated to execute its professional responsibilities.

Auditor-General South Africa

The Audit Committee has met with the Auditor-General South Africa to ensure that there are no unresolved issues.

Chairperson of the Audit Committee

Pretoria

29 July 2011
REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER
for the year ended 31 March 2011


1.1 Strategic issues and decisions

This section provides an overview of the strategic positioning that the Department of Defence (DOD) has taken as directed by the Executive Authority and the Accounting Officer to improve its resource base as well as to maximise the efficient, economic and equitable accountability thereof. During the period under review the following progress was made on previously identified strategic issues and policy decisions.

1.1.1 Strategic issues

1.1.1.1 White Paper on Defence and Defence Review. During September 2010, a work team finalised the development of the Defence Strategy Conceptual Framework as a prelude to the development and drafting of the Defence Strategy. The Defence Strategy Conceptual Framework was presented to the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans during March 2011 for her consideration and approval. As a further input to the development of the Defence Strategy, two detailed staff papers pertaining to Geostategic Environment and Defence scenarios and key elements of the Defence Strategy are in the process of development. It is envisaged that the Defence Strategy will be considered for approval by the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans during the course of the financial year 2011/12 after a public/stakeholder consultation process has been finalised as a final input to the Defence Strategy. In addition to the above, a staff paper on the National Security Strategy is in the process of development wherein the National Security Strategy Policy Anchors impacting on Defence are being identified.

1.1.1.2 The Department of Military Veterans. The Military Veterans’ Bill was approved during December 2010, which was consequently followed with an analysis and determination of the strategic resourcing to enable the Department of Military Veterans to achieve its constitutional mandate of ensuring justifiable socio-economic rights to military veterans. This was presented to the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans during a Ministerial work session in March 2011. The developed Medium Term Expenditure Framework budget costing and Medium Term Expenditure Committee funding requirements as approved by the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans were articulated in a Cabinet Memorandum and presented to Cabinet on 16 March 2011. The DOD is in the process of formulating subsequent Departmental regulations and policies in support of the approved Bill. During the year under review the activities of the Department of Military Veterans continued to be funded under this Vote with progress being made to operationalise these for future implementation under a separated Vote.

1.1.1.3 Improvements of the SANDF members service conditions. The promulgation of the Defence Amendment Act 22 of 2010 provided for the establishment of the permanent Defence Force Service Commission (DFSC). The mandate of the DFSC will be, amongst others, to focus on the conditions of service of SANDF members. Support structures to facilitate the mandate of the DFSC are to be completed during the financial year 2011/12.

1.1.1.4 Establishment of the National Youth Service (NYS). The concept paper on the NYS has been completed. A pilot programme has been completed in Bloemfontein with a group of 500 recruits undergoing training. 1 500 recruits are planned for the financial year 2011/12, 2 500 recruits planned for the financial year 2012/13 and 6 000 recruits planned for the financial year 2013/14.
1.1.1.5 Provision of skills

1.1.1.5.1 The Military Skills Development System (MSDS) was implemented in January 2003 with the aim of providing the SANDF with military human resources as required for force preparation and force employment specifications. It forms the DOD’s primary contribution to youth development. The MSDS also alleviates unemployment and poverty by preparing young people between the age of 18 and 26 years for rewarding careers either in the SANDF or for decent employment in the broader public and private sectors. The MSDS is a two-year contract based service system and is the main feeder system for the Regular Force and Reserves. The MSDS has the following goals:

- The system inducts new members into the SANDF.
- It equips members with basic military skills and functional training for service in the military.
- It evaluates member’s development potential and suitability for continued services in the Regular Force and Reserves.
- It tests members so that the organisation can choose individuals for a possible continued career in the military.
- It ensures a sufficiently trained pool of young and fit members to fulfil the SANDF’s deployment needs.
- It feeds the Reserves with trained troops and junior leaders.
- Is the primary vehicle to rejuvenate the SANDF’s Human Resource composition (Regular Force and Reserves) to improve mission readiness and to grant development opportunities to the youth.

1.1.1.5.2 Since the inception of the MSDS, 33 536 youths joined the employment system of the SANDF. Of the total intake, 8 542 are currently serving in the MSDS, 6 770 have separated from the SANDF (of whom 4 821 are serving in the Reserves) and 18 224 translated to the Regular Forces where they are undergoing advanced training in various disciplines and are being utilised accordingly.

1.1.1.5.3 The results of implementing the MSDS are best viewed from the vantage point of rank-age compliance: only 10.8% of Privates were in the age group 18 to 24 years old in the year 2000 compared to 55% currently.

1.1.1.5.4 The MSDS also is a feeder system, at entry levels, of scarce skills and critical musterings. Since its inception, 6 172 youths have been employed in critical musterings i.e. air space control, aircrew, combat navy, engineer, medical professional, nursing, technical and technical air. Therefore, the MSDS significantly contributes, at entry level, to the sustenance of scarce skills and critical musterings.

1.1.1.5.5 The young men and women who emerge after MSDS service are on the whole much more mature, disciplined, service delivery orientated, career orientated and patriotic than one would normally expect from young people who have just completed high-school. Through the MSDS, the SANDF continues to invest directly in South Africa’s most important asset, our youth. In support of the government initiative on job creation, the DOD plans to create job opportunities for 5 700 young South Africans per year through the MSDS.

1.1.1.6 Border Safeguarding. As per the 2009 Cabinet decision, the SANDF has assumed the borderline control function. In execution of this task under Operation CORONA, the SANDF has adopted a phased-in strategy. The first phase (Zimbabwe/South Africa border) and the second phase (Mozambique/South Africa border) has been rolled out. The last phase of the strategy with regards to the Lesotho/South Africa border will be completed by the financial year 2012/13.

1.1.1.7 Defence Industry.

1.1.1.7.1 ARMSCOR and DENEL are central in this regard. Armscor is established in terms of applicable legislation to serve as the acquisition agency of the DOD. Because of this role, ARMSCOR is a critical stakeholder in so far as the SANDF’s operational effectiveness is concerned. As the agency serving the DOD, ARMSCOR falls under the juris-
DENEL is a public enterprise falling under the jurisdiction of the Minister of Public Enterprises. DENEL is very important to the DOD as it serves as the repository of some of the SANDF’s strategic capabilities. For DENEL to remain such an important supplier of defence capabilities and given the current challenges faced by DENEL, the relationship between the DOD and DENEL has to be clearly defined. Noting the importance of DENEL to the SANDF’s continued operational efficiency and effectiveness, the DOD has adopted a framework which forms the basis of its discussions with the Department of Public Enterprises on DENEL. Central to the discussions is the realisation of an end state where DENEL shall remain the reliable supplier of strategic capital equipment to the SANDF, yet remains a going concern that claims a share in the international defence market. A presentation outlining several options in terms of the public entities will be made to the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans for consideration and approval by the Council on Defence (COD) during the financial year 2011/12.

Revitalisation of the Reserves. The current Reserves strength has increased to 26 147 of which approximately 84% are from the previously disadvantaged groups. About 12 500 of the 26 147 are being called-up per year. This has enabled the DOD not only to utilise the Reserves in external deployment but also to deploy them on the borders where they are achieving success. During the reporting period, the Defence Act was amended to make it compulsory for the Reserves to respond to call-ups not only in times of war but also in times of national need. This has provided the ability to invest in the development of the Reserves.

Defence Infrastructure. The reversal of the DOD deteriorating infrastructure requires both additional financial allocation and increased technical capacity. In order to address the declining state of defence infrastructure, the DOD will be finalising discussions with the Department of Public Works on the establishment of the Defence Estate Management mechanism which will result in the DOD progressively exiting from the current arrangement on Property and Facilities Management by the Department of Public Works. In pursuance of this objective, the rolling-out of the Defence Works Capacity, which is an in-house capacity to maintain and repair defence facilities, will be implement-ed in the financial year 2011/12. On 01 April 2011 Project LEBAKA officially merged to form the Defence Works Capability. The new formation is aimed at providing efficient, effective and economical operational level Facility Management in support of the strategy and objectives of the DOD. The macro-structure of the Defence Works Formation was approved by the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans on 23 March 2011. Subsequently, the Acting CSANDF issued an implementation instruction for the establishment of the Defence Works Formation with effect from 01 April 2011.

Balanced Scoreboard (BSC) Project. The ongoing development of the BSC within the DOD has been enhanced through the development of the DOD Strategic Planning Framework (SPF) during the financial year 2010/11. The BSC has aligned itself with the corporate Level 0 and 1 performance information as contained within the SPF and approved by the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans. The translation of the noted SPF performance information into the electronic COGNOS system, in conjunction with SITA, will see the incremental roll-out of electronically managed performance information during the financial year 2011/12.

Strategic decisions. During the year under review the following strategic decisions were confirmed:

On 3 March 2011, the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans made a determination on matters considered important for the DOD to pursue as strategic priorities during the financial year 2011/12 and beyond. These defence priorities seek, on the one hand, to implement the State of the Nation Address pronouncements applicable to the DOD whilst on the other hand, they place at focus other defence important sustained agenda matters. The strategic priorities identified are as follows:
1.2 Defence Vote: Rm 30 715,333 (Appropriation Act, Act No 3 of 2010)
1.2.1 The DOD approved budget published in the Estimate of National Expenditure: 2010 report for the period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 was compiled on a cash basis per programme and amounted to Rm30 715,333. It included all entities under control of the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans. The original budget was approved through legislative action and specifically the Appropriation Act, Act 3 of 2010. The original budget objectives and policies per main division of the Vote were also published in the 2010/11 Strategic Business Plan and will be reported on in detail in the relevant parts of this Annual Report. This was adjusted by a net reduction of Rm272,742 after virements, funds shifts and additional allocations through the Adjustment Appropriation Act of 2010. Full details of the adjustments are provided in par 1.3 below.
1.2.2 The 2010/11 Defence Vote decreased by Rm1 673,971 (5,17%) from the 2008 Medium Term Expenditure Framework allocation for the same year and decreased by Rm1 309,051 from the previous financial year’s annual audited expenditure outcomes. The Defence Vote amounted to 1,14% of South Africa’s gross domestic product (GDP) or 3,75% of total government expenditure (GE). The overall decrease in the allocation is due to the termination of the A400M aircraft procurement contract, exchange rate savings on the strategic defence procurement programme and the institution of some efficiency savings.
1.2.3 Additional and reduced allocations that influenced the 2010/11 Defence Vote are:
- Inflation related adjustment for salaries          Rm  423
- New SANDF remuneration system                  Rm  600
- Upgrade of Air Force Base Waterkloof runway   Rm  250
- Military Skills Development System             Rm   50
- Military Veterans’ affairs                     Rm   20
- Foreign exchange rate adjustments              Rm  (503)
- Termination of the A400M contract              Rm (2 067)
- Efficiency savings                            Rm  (447)
1.2.4 Landward Defence (32,5%) and Air Defence (9,73%) are the two largest programmes within the Defence Vote. The year-on-year increase in the Landward Defence programme was mainly due to the Military Skills Development System, procurement of critical ammunition and the establishment of a works capability. The large decrease in the Air Defence programme was due to the termination of the A400M aircraft procurement contract. The higher than
average, year-on-year increases in the Administration and General Support programmes were mainly due to the establishment of the Department of Military Veterans, the activities of the Interim Defence Force Service Commission, upgrade of the Air Force Base Waterkloof runway and the maintenance and repair of Defence infrastructure and facilities.

1.2.5 From an economic classification perspective compensation of employees (43.79%) and transfers and subsidies (22.24%) amounted to 66.03% of the Vote, leaving available 33.97% for operating the department and renewing capital assets. Significant operating costs provided for are contractors (Rm3 844), inventory, food and food supplies (Rm560), computer services (Rm971) and property payments (Rm506).

1.3 Defence Adjustment Vote: Minus Rm272,742 (Adjustment Appropriation Act, 2010)

1.3.1 The Defence Vote in total has decreased by Rm272,742 through the Adjustment Vote due to the following:

1.3.1.1 Increases

- Unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure to the amount of Rm225,000 for the support provided to the South African Police Service during the hosting of the 2010 FIFA World Cup and for support provided during the 2010 public service strike.
- Salary increase, including housing allowance, not included in the Vote to the amount of Rm352,400 which were allocated to the following programmes:
  - Administration: Rm 28,172
  - Force Employment: Rm 20,032
  - Landward Defence: Rm 149,412
  - Air Defence: Rm 49,199
  - Maritime Defence: Rm 29,789
  - Military Health Support: Rm 43,754
  - Defence Intelligence: Rm 4,340
  - General Support: Rm 27,702
- Self financing expenditure to the amount of Rm149,858 resulting from the sale of equipment and spares during the previous financial year, originally procured through the Special Defence Account. This amount was reallocated to the following programmes:
  - Landward Defence: Rm 13,396
  - Air Defence: Rm 135,197
  - Maritime Defence: Rm 1,265

1.3.1.2 Decreases

- A declared saving on the Air Defence programme to the amount of Rm 1 000,000 due to the cancellation of the procurement of the A400M airlift capability.

1.4 Adjusted Defence Vote: Rm 30 442,591

1.5 Expenditure

1.5.1 The total expenditure against the Adjusted Defence Vote amounted to Rm 30 313,985 resulting in a relative small under expenditure of Rm128,606 including an amount of Rm0,220 earmarked for the Regular Force Medical
Continuation Fund which was not transferred. The under expenditure to the amount of Rm128,386 was utilised to partially write off the unauthorised expenditure incurred on the personnel budget during the 1997/98 financial year.

1.5.2 Spending Trend

The DOD has again managed to achieve a relatively small under expenditure of its allocated appropriation. The expenditure for the period under review, in comparison with the previous two years, is indicated in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial year</th>
<th>2008/09</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment Estimate of National Expenditure (Rm)</td>
<td>27 899,027</td>
<td>31 325,256</td>
<td>30 442,591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenditure (Rm)</td>
<td>27 801,286</td>
<td>31 324,247</td>
<td>30 442,371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount surrendered (Rm)</td>
<td>97,744</td>
<td>1,009</td>
<td>0,220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount surrendered as a percentage of the Vote</td>
<td>0,35%</td>
<td>0,01%</td>
<td>0,00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.6 Virements

The following virements were approved during the period under review:

1.6.1 Approved by the National Treasury

1.6.1.1 The reallocation of Rm6,000 within Programme Maritime Defence from Goods and Services to Transfers and Subsidies to Departmental Agencies and Accounts for an additional transfer to the Armscor Dockyard.

1.6.1.2 The reallocation of Rm50,000 from the Special Defence Account to Programme Military Health Support for the procurement of medical equipment.

1.6.1.3 The reallocation of Rm180,244 to increase Compensation of Employees from various Programmes within the Defence operating allocation in order to partially fund the implementation of the Occupational Specific Dispensation for engineers and the new Defence Reserves Salary Dispensation.

1.6.1.4 The reallocation of Rm210,000 to increase Compensation of Employees from Programme General Support (Rm111,800 Capital Assets), from Programme Maritime Defence (Rm59,500 Transfers and Subsidies - Households) and from various Programmes' budget (Rm50,700 Goods and Services). The reason for the virement was to fund the expenditure of the new Military Dispensation, Technical Allowances and Defence Reserves’ salary dispensation and the military aviator's career incentive remuneration.

1.6.1.5 The reallocation of Rm41,000 from Programme General Support (Capital Assets) to Programme Air Defence (Goods and Services) to fund the shortfall as a result of the increased number of VVIP flights.

1.6.2 Approved by the Accounting Officer

1.6.2.1 The reallocation of Rm4,000 from Programme Force Employment to Programme Administration (Chief Human Resources) for services rendered by the Centre for Conflict Simulation to Joint Operations Divisions.

1.6.2.2 The reallocation of Rm2,697 from Programme General Support (Departmental Support) to Programme Military Health Support for the establishment of a Private Public Partnership (PPP).

1.6.2.3 The reallocation of Rm11,790 from Programme General Support (Command and Management Information Services) to Programme Force Employment for the procurement of UHF digital tactical radio equipment for utilisation by the SANDF during border control.
ANNUAL REPORT FY 2010/2011

Department of Defence and Military Veterans
Vote 21

REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER
for the year ended 31 March 2011

1.6.2.4 The reallocation of Rm5,378 from Programme Air Defence to Programme Administration (Acquisition Services) for the payment of Armscor to set up a system of Intellectual Property (IP) Management.

1.6.2.5 The reallocation of Rm17,000 from Programme General Support (Joint Logistic Services) to Programme Administration (Ministerial Direction and Property Management) for the Multi Media Campaign (Rm8,000) and Municipality Services (Rm109,000)

1.6.2.6 The reallocation of funds between Programmes within the Defence Budget to defray expenditure in respect of authorised losses, compensation of employees and to balance the expenditure for the 2010/11 financial year.

2. Services rendered

2.1 The services rendered by the DOD are detailed in Part 1 Chapter 2 of the Annual Report.

2.2 Tariff policy

The DOD tariff policy consists of the following elements:

- tariffs instituted by law,
- tariffs prescribed by a department that are applicable to all spheres of government; and
- tariffs unique to the DOD determined by the tariff owner and where the tariff structure is approved by the National Treasury.

2.3 Free services

Free services to the amount of Rm0,291 were provided by Naval Base Simon's Town to visiting foreign ships.

3. Capacity Constraints and the impact thereof

Capacity constraints impacted again on the DOD across most functional areas.

3.1 The downward trend in skills losses continued throughout the period under review resulting in some critical skills to be acquired from industry at exorbitant cost due to the expertise not being available in the department anymore. Although new personnel, as an initiative to address a joint human resource strategy for training and the utilisation of scarce human resources were recruited and trained, it will take time for these members to gain the necessary experience. The improved remuneration dispensation implemented during the year under review, is expected to decrease the rate of loss of personnel at specifically the lower levels.

3.2 The impact of non-repair and maintenance of Defence facilities has resulted in further dilapidation of DOD facilities. This continued to negatively affect service delivery. A forum has been established at a strategic level between the Departments of Defence and Public Works to ensure better service delivery and liaison between the two departments. This has already led to a slight improvement in services provided by the National Department of Public Works (NDPW). The phased approach to create own maintenance of facilities capability and migration away from reliance on the NDPW which was accepted by the DOD in the previous financial year has been pursued. In this regard, a Defence Works Capability has been established and has already undertaken some maintenance and repair tasks.

3.3 The state of prime mission equipment, particularly in the Landward Defence programme, continued to decline to unacceptable levels. Additional funding provided for maintenance and repair of the operational vehicle fleet has had some effect, but is not sufficient to address this concern adequately. The rejuvenation of these capabilities therefore remains one of the DOD’s top priorities. It is expected that in the ensuing financial year, this capacity will be upscaled.

3.4 The shortage of specialists (technical staff) and support personnel continued to have a negative effect on the staffing of personnel to all the peace support missions, resulting in contingents not being fully staffed. This again has resulted in the non-compliance of minimum standards of serviceability of major equipment and as a result thereof the DOD
is not fully reimbursed by the United Nations if serviceability levels of major equipment are not maintained at the prescribed level in peacekeeping deployment areas.

3.5 Also in the environments of financial and logistic management, critical personnel shortages are experienced which has been increased by developing regulatory requirements of accounting and financial reporting. To mitigate this, the Financial Management Division is in the process of realigning its structures with the intention of creating capacity in terms of skills and qualifications as well as the number of incumbents. Within the Logistic Division the macro structure has already been adjusted making provision for the appointment of senior managers in the specialist areas of asset management, accruals and leases. Micro structures will be developed in the 2011/12 financial year and will be staffed with skilled and qualified incumbents.

4. Utilisation of donor funding

4.1 The DOD did not receive any donations that were directly administered by the department.

4.2 The DOD received reimbursements from the United Nations for the participation in peace support operations amounting to Rm250,767. This was deposited into the National Revenue Fund and recognised in note 2 of the financial statements to this report.

5. Public Entities

The Castle Control Board and the Armaments Corporation of South Africa (ARMSCOR) are reported as listed public entities under the ownership control of the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans. Each of these public entities is controlled by a Board of Directors reporting to the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans. The transfer payment made to Armscor is included in the table of transfer payments below and no transfer payment was made to the Castle Control Board.

6. Organisations to whom transfer payments have been made

Transfer payments were made to the following organisations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transferee</th>
<th>Reason for Payment</th>
<th>Accountability Arrangements</th>
<th>Adjusted Appropriation 2010/11 Rm</th>
<th>Final Appropriation 2010/11 Rm</th>
<th>Annual Expenditure 2010/11 Rm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Armaments Corporation of South Africa Ltd (ARMSCOR)</td>
<td>To subsidise ARMSCOR in their mission to meet the acquisition, maintenance and disposal needs of the Department of Defence and other clients in terms of defence material, related products and services</td>
<td>Armscor is a Schedule 2 Public Entity managed by a Board of Directors appointed by the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans. ARMSCOR annually submits a business plan and an estimate of expenditure, which is motivated by the General Manager Finance and Administration of ARMSCOR, to the Department’s Programme and Budget Evaluation Committee before such funds are included in the Departmental Vote. Audited financial statements for the financial year 2009/10 were submitted according to payment conditions</td>
<td>731,510</td>
<td>737,510</td>
<td>737,510</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER

for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transferee</th>
<th>Reason for Payment</th>
<th>Accountability Arrangements</th>
<th>Adjusted Appropriation 2010/11 Rm</th>
<th>Final Appropriation 2010/11 Rm</th>
<th>Annual Expenditure 2010/11 Rm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>St John’s Ambulance Brigade</td>
<td>To provide accreditation for training of Defence members and make their members and equipment available to be called-up by the SA Military Health Service (SAMHS) during times of national disaster and emergency</td>
<td>Audited financial statements for the financial year 2009/10 were submitted according to payment conditions</td>
<td>0,360</td>
<td>0,360</td>
<td>0,360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular Force Medical Continuation Fund (Medical Fund B)</td>
<td>To reimburse the Regular Force Medical Continuation B-Fund for members who retired before 1964</td>
<td></td>
<td>0,220</td>
<td>0,220</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Defence Account</td>
<td>To acquire, procure and develop armament and technology</td>
<td>Under control of the Accounting Officer of the Department of Defence</td>
<td>3 060,320</td>
<td>3 010,320</td>
<td>3 010,320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve Force Council</td>
<td>To subsidise the Reserve Force Council in their aim to secure community and private sector support for the Reserve Forces and to maintain a sound relationship and communication between the Reserve Forces, the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans the SA National Defence Force</td>
<td>The Accounting Officer of the Department is represented in the National Council. The Council annually submits a business plan and an estimate of expenditure before such funds are included in the Departmental Vote. Audited financial statements for the financial year 2009/10 were submitted according to payment conditions</td>
<td>4,827</td>
<td>4,827</td>
<td>4,827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households</td>
<td>To cover the cost of employment benefits due to Defence members being separated from the department through the Mobility Exit Mechanism</td>
<td>As approved by the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans</td>
<td>135,638</td>
<td>120,593</td>
<td>120,593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 946,082</td>
<td>3 888,238</td>
<td>3 888,018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7. Public private partnerships

No formal Public Private Partnership (PPP) has been concluded in the DOD. The following progress is reported regarding identified PPP projects registered with the National Treasury:

7.1 SA Navy. The SA Navy is currently involved in two possible PPPs. This is only in the feasibility study phase. The first project is the establishment of a Sea Safety Training Centre in Simon's Town and the second the establishment of a new Navy Headquarters and Mess in Pretoria. The feasibility studies for both projects are completed. The DOD is in the process of obtaining approval.

7.2 SA Military Health Service. The SA Military Health Service (SAMHS) is currently involved in three possible PPPs:

- The establishment of Medical Referral Services in eight regional centres. The Request for Proposal is in the process of being advertised to appoint a possible Private Party for the actual PPP.
- The establishment of a new headquarters. The feasibility study was completed by the Transaction Advisor. The DOD is in the process of obtaining approval.
- The establishment of new facilities for a Military Health Training Formation. A Transaction Advisor must still be appointed to conduct the feasibility study.

7.3 Human Resources Division. The establishment of a SA National Defence Training Institute. The feasibility study has been concluded by the Transaction Advisor. The DOD is in the process of obtaining approval.

7.4 Defence Intelligence. The establishment of a new headquarters for Defence Intelligence. The feasibility study was completed by the Transaction Advisor. The DOD is in the process of obtaining approval.

8. Corporate Governance Arrangements

8.1 Standard of behaviour

8.1.1 Leadership. Senior commanders and managers of the Department exercise their leadership in accordance with the constitutional principles of transparency, good governance and accountability. Confidentiality is preserved in certain circumstances when it is in the national interest to do so.

8.1.2 Codes of Conduct. Codes of conduct have been formally adopted for military members and public service employees. All officials subscribed to the standards contained in these codes by signature. Disciplinary procedures are applied for non-conformance.

8.1.3 Conflict of Interest. Members of the DOD are expected to declare their economic interest annually. Although this is not always complied with, accountability is enforced through the line of command and management bodies. Members of management bodies dealing with procurement and acquisition are required to declare potential conflicts and withdraw before commencement of meetings. All officials are required to declare gifts in registers open to scrutiny. To enhance the understanding of good governance by improving systems and processes that will enable the DOD to rise to the challenges of contemporary public service of accountability, fairness and transparency and based on moral duties that find expression in discipline. The DOD intends to strengthen the capability regarding the management of conflict of interest. The DOD Inspectorate and Internal Audit will provide assurance capacity to monitor progress in these areas. The DOD will ensure the integrity of the DOD's integrated report to have control, to enable, to verify and safeguard. The DOD will delegate the Audit Committee to evaluate sustainability disclosures.

8.2 Departmental Structures and Processes

8.2.1 Compliance. Compliance with the applicable statutes and regulations are monitored through various levels of audit and inspections. However, the Department's capacity to ensure compliance is inadequate because of the scope of activities and complexity of the environment in which it operates. The DOD seeks to improve the situation through risk
8.2 Statutory Accountability. The Secretary for Defence accounts to Parliament for the management of the implementation of the Defence Vote. All departmental budget authorities are held to account by the Secretary for Defence for the economic, efficient and effective utilisation of resources to achieve the objectives of their respective programmes through the monthly Accountability Management Committee (AMC) meetings. The AMC agenda provides for the discussion of delegation management, risk management, internal and external audit reports management, SCOPA Resolutions and reports on irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure.

8.2.3 Communication with Stakeholders. DOD officials appear regularly before relevant Parliamentary committees on instruction of the Minister to explain departmental plans, programmes and budgets (including resource management policies) as well as account for performance. All media enquiries are answered through a corporate communication service.

8.2.4 Roles and Responsibilities. The Minister of Defence and Military Veterans directs and controls the DOD functions through the Council on Defence. The Secretary for Defence and the Chief of the SANDF implement ministerial directives through the Defence Staff Council. Top level budget authorities are members of the Defence Staff Council. Subordinate boards and committees serve this Council. A formal strategic direction and control process is followed that sets the agenda for these councils, boards and committees.

8.3 Control

8.3.1 Risk Management

8.3.1.1 The DOD Enterprises Risk Management Framework which is aligned to the Public Sector Risk Management Framework and the South African National Standard 31000:2009 (ISO 31000:2009) was approved in December 2010. This framework is a set of components that provide the foundations and organisational arrangements for designing, implementing, monitoring, reviewing and continually improving risk management in the DOD. Based on the approved framework, the revision of the current DOD Risk Management Policy and DOD Risk Management Strategy is at an advanced stage to be promulgated in the calendar year 2011 and to be implemented in the calendar year 2012.

8.3.1.2 To enhance the culture of risk management, extensive awareness initiatives were embarked on during the period under review. Training workshops and risk assessments were held with members of the Services and Divisions.

8.3.2 Fraud Prevention

8.3.2.1 The Directorate Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud (DACAF) is organised to produce a Corruption and Fraud Prevention Plan within its mandate for the DOD and monitors the implementation thereof. The Prevention Plan, together with the approved processes within the DACAF regulates all the activities for the directorate.

8.3.2.2 A sound Corruption and Fraud Prevention Strategy formed the basis for the DACAF activities during the year under review with the focus on:

- The promotion of transparency and accountability in the actions and conduct of DOD members.
- Regulatory measures to determine correct conduct of individuals.
- Policies and controls to prevent the occurrence of fraudulent and corrupt acts within the DOD.
- Alternative measures in addition to the main strategy of the DOD to combat fraud and corruption.
- The awareness of DOD personnel concerning the nature and extent of fraud and corruption, and what to look out for to detect such activities.
- Emphasis on promoting integrity of individuals as well as work ethics, as these are factors to prevent corruption and fraud from taking place in the first place.
DACAF Mandate. To provide anti-corruption and anti-fraud services, including serving as a nodal point for forensic auditing, to the department, provided that evidence of corruption and fraud shall be handed over to the Military Police Division for further investigation in terms of and in accordance with applicable law.

The Corruption and Fraud Prevention Plan (version 2) was reviewed and is effective from 1 April 2011. The Prevention Plan is distributed to Service and Divisional Chiefs and also being communicated by means of road-shows in an effort to reach all members of the DOD on all levels.

Internal Audit

Internal Audit is an independent process conducted to evaluate internal controls implemented by management to ensure that resources have been acquired economically, utilised efficiently and effectively, and to report this to management and its legislative body. It is acknowledged that during the year under review, the Internal Audit Unit did not operate under the leadership of the Head of Internal Audit as the post was vacant, thus all its activities were carried out under the leadership of the Inspector General DOD. It is anticipated that the unit's head will be appointed during the financial year 2011/12 as the recruitment process has reached an advanced stage. It is anticipated that once the internal audit function is fully functional in the coming years, it will provide management with the assurance about the processes in place to ensure accurate reporting in-year and the adequacy of these before the external audit is conducted which should reduce the number of findings and misstatements in the interim and final financial and performance reports.

During the period under review, 87 audits were conducted and the following components were addressed:

- **Performance Measurement.** Annual and quarterly reports were audited and inconsistencies in the reporting of targets were identified and reported to the appropriate management. However, there has been a remarkable improvement on the accuracy of performance information reported in the quarterly and annual reports.

- **Combat Readiness.** Although no combat readiness audits were conducted in the period under review, the outcome of the audits conducted in the previous financial year proved to be valuable. Chronic and critical short-comings in the resources, budget constraints and loss of technically qualified and/or skilled personnel reported in the previous financial year, led to the improvement of combat readiness of forces reporting to the mobilisation centres.

- **Mobilisation and Foreign Deployment.** Based on the audit findings and recommendations of the mobilisation and foreign deployment audits conducted, the Joint Operations Division is developing a mission readiness training curriculum.

- **Risk based audits.** 50 risk based audits were conducted. Internal auditors recommended to management a system of internal controls to prevent, detect and correct deviations that may occur in the operational procedures.

- **Follow-up audits.** Follow-up audits were conducted mainly on two risks (Procurement System and Codification System) and the internal auditors recommended control measures to mitigate the risks.

Audit Committee

The Audit Committee provided guidance to the Defence Inspectorate Division during the period under review. The Audit Plan and Auditor General's audit report revealed that the financial statements were not adequately addressed, which was ascribed to the lack of expertise of the internal auditors. The external members of the Audit Committee made their services available to assist the DOD to address the lack of expertise. The Audit Committee was partly satisfied with the content and quality of quarterly reports prepared by the IG DOD during the period under review.
8.3.4.2 The Defence Inspectorate Division provided the secretarial services for the Audit Committee. The following information regarding the Audit Committee is relevant:

- **Composition.** During the year under review, the Audit Committee for the Department of Defence (DOD AC) was duly constituted according to the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA). The external members to the DOD were as follows with their appointment dates indicated in brackets: Dr D. Konar (Chairperson) (30 May 2008); Mr K.A. Ross (26 May 2008) and Ms J. Kumbirai (December 2007). Mr Ross passed away on 21 January 2011. Ms Kumbirai's contract expired in December 2010 and indicated that she is not available to serve another term as a member of the DOD AC. Mr Radebe and Mr Mudaly were appointed by the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans in January 2009, but are not active members due to security clearances. Mr Mudaly indicated that he was no longer available to serve as a DOD audit committee member. Mr Radebe applied for a security clearance which was submitted for evaluation. Dr T. Gamede (Chief Defence Policy, Strategy and Planning) was appointed as an internal member to the DOD AC on 31 March 2009.

- **Responsibilities.** The Audit Committee complied with its responsibilities arising from Section 38 (1)(a) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 3.1.3. Three scheduled and two special meetings were held. Two Special In-committee-meetings were held with the Auditor-General. Activities of the Audit Committee were formalised into a plan, allowing the coverage of the total spectrum of risk areas that need to be assessed and monitored, in accordance with the Public Finance Management Act and National Treasury Regulations. The Terms of Reference, which guide the activities of the Department of Defence's Audit Committee, were reviewed in May 2010 and was approved by the Accounting Officer. The Terms of Reference were distributed for review in January 2011. The external and internal members, Ex-Officio Officers, the Auditor-General, Chief Audit Executive and the Accounting Officer, formally assessed the DOD Audit Committee.

- **Activities.** The Audit Committee members had direct access to the Auditor-General, the Secretary for Defence and the Chief of the South African National Defence Force.

8.3.5 Consolidated Control System

8.3.5.1 The Consolidated Control System, specifically the financial misconduct module, was signed off at the end of the previous reporting period and activated through DODI 01/10 dated 22 February 2010. The aim of the system is to:

- register all non-compliant events as it occurs in the DOD;
- finalise it in accordance with legislation, prescripts and DOD policies;
- generate reports to substantiate the Annual Financial Statements;
- provide managers at all levels in the DOD access to management information regarding non-compliance and misconduct;
- provide guidance regarding which policies/governance in the DOD requires to be addressed; and
- perform trend analysis to identify, confirm and evaluate risks.

8.3.5.2 During the financial year 2010/2011 officials at level 1 and 2 of the DOD were trained to manage incidents and a process is underway to commence with training of officials at levels 3 and 4 in the financial year 2011/2012. The aim is to further develop processes that prevent and therefore, in the medium term, eliminate the occurrence of incidents of financial misconduct in the department.

8.3.6 Budgeting and Financial Management

The DOD budget is developed in accordance with Government's guidelines and priorities, is aligned with departmental strategies and plans, tabled in Parliament and enacted through the annual Appropriation Act. The Executive Authority, Accounting Officer and budget authorities monitor budget execution on a monthly basis in accordance with
the financial management regulatory framework. The budget and supporting systems are cash-based resulting in limited decision making financial management information. Defence is continuously assessing and updating its budgeting systems to ensure compliance with the regulatory framework.

8.4 External reporting

8.4.1 Annual Report. The Minister tables the annual report including financial statements to provide an account of the department’s performance against the objectives set in the strategic business plan and its financial position and performance against the appropriate budget.

8.4.2 Accounting Standards. The Financial Statements have been prepared on the cash basis of accounting modified for the recognition of certain near-cash balances and supplemented with disclosures on transactions and balances not recognised in the primary statements.

8.4.3 Performance Measures. The performance measures for departmental outputs are set out in the strategic business plan as measurable outputs and targets. The actual performance against these measures is reported in the main portion of the annual report.

8.4.4 External Audit. An objective and professional relationship has been established with the Auditor-General. The Secretary for Defence chairs first, interim and final audit steering committee meetings. Co-ordination meetings are held with the Secretary for Defence quarterly and with the Chief Financial Officer monthly. The Audit Committee co-ordinates the internal audit programme with that of the Auditor-General.

8.5 Occupational Health and Safety (OHS)

8.5.1 The function shift of the Joint Directorate Occupational Health and Safety (JDOHS) from the SA Military Health Service (SAMHS) to the Human Resources Division was approved by the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans on 19 July 2010. This has improved the line of reporting to the Secretary for Defence and the Chief of the SANDF.

8.5.2 Significant progress was achieved in the execution of OHS by the Services and Divisions. The formally constituted DOD OHS Forum contributed to this improvement. The DOD OHS Forum is a coordinating management forum which meets monthly. As constituted, all divisions with units under command are represented on the DOD OHS Forum. The Forum also provides for the participation of experts to provide OHS training and health service delivery inputs or legal advice.

8.5.3 The review of the OHS policy was completed and the draft has been distributed for comments. The OHS policy adopts a wider scope. It incorporates the need for the DOD to address precautionary and preventative measures; to identify the need for strict selection and training of members, and to review training and equipment doctrine to match anthropomorphic features of members. The emphasis has also been placed on instituting good monitoring systems.

8.5.4 Good progress was also made in building capacity through training. Altogether 345 officials underwent OHS training. The OHS course curriculum was redesigned to train managers on the OHS Management System at the level of execution. This was undertaken to align the training curriculum with the new OHS policy and to meet the requirements for accreditation. An OHS Seminar was held in February 2011 and attended by 89 delegates. The Seminar served to expand the knowledge of DOD officials on the nature of occupational hazards in the military.

8.5.5 Monitoring OHS compliance is undertaken through the monthly and quarterly reporting system that has been instituted. In addition, on-site inspections of units were conducted. This is instrumental in rectification actions and preventative measures.

8.5.6 The emphasis was placed on units conducting the workplace assessment as prescribed in section 8(d) of the OHS Act 1993. The Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (HIRA) was conducted in 64 units. This achievement will be improved as the DOD builds its OHS capacity and skills. By means of the HIRA, the Unit commander is informed
of health and safety risks and is in a better position to take precautionary measures or plan and budget for rectifications. The SAMHS continued to render a multi-professional OHS service at the five Regional OHS Centres. Their primary output being the OHS assessments conducted at units and biological monitoring of members. As regards professional skills and staffing, it must be noted that there is a national skills shortage of occupational medical practitioners, nurses and occupational hygienists. To address this skill shortage, the SAMHS has initiated a Service Level Agreement (SLA) with the National Institute of Occupational Health to meet this need.

8.5.7 The JDOHS and IG DOD held discussions during the period under review regarding OHS inspections and audits. The key issue being; the building of capacity and skills. The concepts of establishing an OHS inspectorate is under discussion with the Chief of Human Resources and requires the approval of the concept and a post structure. The IG DOD inspects the OHS management aspects during their scheduled inspections.

8.5.8 The status of OHS compliance of facilities received critical attention in the department. Under the direction of the Chief of Logistics the facilities refurbishment programme has been prioritised and the Works Capability Formation has been established. This programme will see many occupational health and safety issues addressed.

8.6 Military Integrated Environmental Management

8.6.1 International Environmental Co-operation. The RSA-USA Environmental Security Working Group (ESWG) under the RSA-USA Defence Committee achieved all its objectives including the initiation of the Joint Guidebook on Environmental Auditing and attendance of the US Environment, Energy Security and Sustainability (E2S2) symposium in June 2010 in Denver, Colorado. In collaboration with the ESWG, two events namely, on Maritime Spill Response during August 2010 in Durban and on Contaminated Land and UXO Contamination during September 2010 in Pretoria, were presented to arrange, plan and train personnel from military training areas.

8.6.2 Military Range Clearance and Total Environmental Contingent Liability. The range clearance operations on the former Hell's Gate Training Area as part of Project UMTHOMBO were concluded with the finalisation of independent quality assurance. The surface clearance operations on the thirteen identified priority areas at Madimbo Training Area have been initiated with one of the danger areas finalised. The development of various training modules for the functional streams have been finalised for delivery in May 2011 at the Centre of Excellence at De Aar. Relevant military personnel are being trained to support and provide decision support to the proposed Military Range Clearance capability, as well as the implementation of Integrated Training Area Management on military training areas. The UXO costing model has been extended to include spill contamination, soil erosion and alien vegetation to determine the total environmental contingent liability for disclosure in the DOD financial statements.

8.6.3 Operation CORONA. DOD Environmental Services are providing environmental decision support in the re-establishment of operational bases for the border safeguarding as part of Operation CORONA to ensure environmental compliance by the DOD.

8.6.4 Operation VUSELELA. Operation VUSELELA projects were optimised in the Free State Province for increased benefit to the environment as well as the military veterans. Monitoring and control measures between the DOD, Department of Water Affairs (DWA) and its implementing agent, the Independent Development Trust (IDT) were strengthened to improve the management of the project. The identification and verification of military veterans by the Department of Military Veterans for participation in this project remain a challenge for the DOD, DWA and IDT.

8.6.5 Environmental Appreciation in Force Employment Planning Processes. The Joint Operations Force Employment Requirements and Guidelines were promulgated by CSANDF Directive 069/2010. A permanent factor "Environment" for all force employment planning processes will in future be appreciated and incorporated in planning processes. In this sense, environmental personnel have been involved in the planning of joint, bilateral and multi-national exercises, namely, Exercise YOUNG EAGLE, Exercise IBSAMAR II, Exercise SHARED ACCORD and Exercise BLUE CLUSTER, respectively. Military environmental personnel have also been deployed in the Sudan.
9. Discontinued activities/activities to be discontinued and new/proposed activities.
Discontinued activities, activities to be discontinued, new services/outputs to be scaled up and services scaled down or suspended are reported on in Appendix E of the Annual Report.

10. Asset Management
10.1 Background. The DOD was not in a position to disclose the required asset information in the Annual Financial Statements for the past three years as a result of the following challenges:
10.1.1 Assets are managed manually or on one of the five logistical systems and are paid for via the Financial Management System (FMS). These systems support cash accounting and are not integrated.
10.1.2 The use of the multiple logistic systems lead to data integrity issues, especially when assets are transferred between units using different logistical systems.
10.1.3 No segregation between asset and inventory items on the system as required by the National Treasury's Standard Chart of Accounts (SCOA).
10.1.4 Monetary values such as the original purchase price are only carried in respect of certain items as it was not required on the system.
10.1.5 In cases where the original purchase price has been captured, it is not always verifiable.
10.1.6 Acquisition dates were also not carried on the systems and it is therefore difficult to determine the value of the assets.
10.1.7 Not all assets are uniquely identifiable (equipment unique serial number or bar code) such as office furniture. They are managed based on quantities per National Stock Number (NSN) and location only.

10.2 Asset Management Plan
In order to address these challenges and the audit qualifications, the DOD developed a short and long term rectification plan. The short term plan focuses on the utilisation of the existing systems, Operational Support Information System (OSIS) and Computer Aided Logistic Management Information System (CALMIS) to establish an asset register, while the long term plan focuses on the implementation of an integrated defence supply chain and life cycle management system based on internationally recognised best practices, and enabled by a single integrated logistic management information system, including the IFMS asset register and procurement modules.

10.3 Progress against plan
10.3.1 Short Term Intervention Plan. As a result of the high volumes of assets, geographical spread and in some cases the lack of unique identification (bar coding) of assets, the short term plan is executed in three phases. Phase one focused on the serial controlled items, while phase 2 and 3 will focus on the bar coding and verification of the other asset categories. Highlighted below is the progress with regards to phase 1.

10.3.1.1 Moveable Capital Assets
- A draft asset management policy framework has been developed.
- The Item Identification Database (IID) has been updated to allow for the indication of SCOA Asset Classifications. Each NSN can be marked as an Asset or an Inventory Item based on the SCOA and managed accordingly.
- The current logistic Information Systems (CALMIS and OSIS) have been updated to carry the information required as reflected in the National Treasury Asset Management Framework in order to adhere to the minimum requirements of an asset register. Although these are two separate registers - a single view on assets has
been created within the DOD Corporate Warehouse.

- The systems were also updated to:
  - Cater for all forms of acquiring assets.
  - Continuously update and verify data as well as to support fair value updates (asset verification).
  - Support the management of assets (includes capitalisation, depreciation, improvements, impairments and disposal).
  - As part of phase 1 of the plan in compiling an asset management register, in cooperation with Services and Divisions, the verification and population of the acquisition data for end items such as aircraft, vessels, military combat vehicles, other vehicles and weapons has commenced. The first step in phase 2 will be to complete this process.
  - The relevant asset information is available on the DOD Corporate Data Warehouse in order to provide a single view on end assets (Asset Register).

10.3.1.2 Immoveable Capital Assets - Defence Endowment Property (DEP)

The Endowment Property Asset Register compilation project has advanced considerably. Category A assets, being the Land and Buildings register has been fully compiled and work to complete valuation in that regard is nearing completion. Category B assets, being Leases and Agreements and Category C assets, being Securities are currently being analysed and appropriately classified and valued and it is anticipated that the work on this will be completed by 30 September 2011 at which stage the DOD will be in a position to have a fully compliant asset register of all these assets in line with the requirements of the Endowment Property and Account Act (Act No 33 of 1922).

10.3.2 Long Term Repositioning Plan

10.3.2.1 A draft Supply Chain Management and Life Cycle Management Framework has been developed.

10.3.2.2 The User Requirement Specification for an integrated Defence Logistic Information System is in the process of being developed.

10.3.2.3 An implementation charter was signed with the IFMS project team of the National Treasury, whereby it was agreed that the DOD will implement the Asset and Procurement modules of the IFMS. National Treasury (IFMS Section) will assist the DOD in acquiring approval for the lifting of the moratorium on procurement and implementation of a unique Single Defence Logistic Integrated Information Management System.

10.4 Valuations

As highlighted above, all the assets were carried at the latest purchase price on the current logistical systems. As part of the short term intervention plan, all serial controlled items are in a process of being revalued at fair value or in cases where sufficient evidence was available, it was recorded at cost price.

10.5 Disclosure

In order to illustrate the progress that has been made during Phase 1 of the short term intervention plan the DOD agreed to disclose assets information in the Annual Financial Statements. The DOD recognizes that the asset information disclosed is not complete and has therefore included additional notes to explain what has been disclosed in order to ensure a fair presentation of the financial statements. The work largely completed in Phase 1 of the project dealt with the verification and data clean-up on the complete systems of the major categories of Transport Assets and Specialised Military Equipment. The balance will be carried out together with the other categories of assets under Phase 2 of the project which will entail the bar coding of these assets as well.
10.6 Intangible Assets

The DOD established a task team to compile an asset register for all intangible assets. A proper project plan has been compiled and it is envisaged that a proper intangible asset register will be completed by the end of the 2011/12 financial year. In the meantime all the additions as per the SCOA definitions for the 2010/11 financial year have been disclosed.

11. Inventories

Both the short and long term asset management plan will also address the current challenges with regards to inventory, especially the segregation between assets and inventory and the valuation of inventory. The DOD will however, in the interim, disclose inventory on the first-in-first-out (FIFO) basis which matches the design of the current systems that reflect values at the latest purchase price.

12. Special Defence Account

In the year under review, the annual financial statements of the Special Defence Account are excluded from the Annual Report of the DOD. This has been necessitated by the decision to change the accounting framework from an entity-specific framework to GRAP. The change in the framework necessitated the financial statements to be reconstructed to be in line with the new framework, including the restatement of all comparative figures for the previous year, including the notes and accounting policies applicable. It is anticipated that these statements will be available for tabling to the Legislature immediately after completion of the audit process.

13. Events after the reporting date

There were no events after the reporting date.

14. Performance information

14.1 Performance information is described in Part 1 to 4 of the Annual Report.

14.2 The DOD is addressing the following issues regarding performance information as identified by the Auditor General:

14.2.1 Policy Framework. In order to deal with the weaknesses in the policy framework around the management of performance information, the department is developing a comprehensive corporate policy which clearly describes roles, responsibilities and control activities necessary for the efficient management of this task.

14.2.2 Strategic Plan. During the financial year 2010/11 the DOD undertook the institutionalisation and implementation of the results-based planning process principles (outcomes, outputs, activities and inputs) as prescribed by the National Treasury through the development of the DOD Strategic Planning Framework (SPF). The SPF facilitated the reformulation and enhancement of departmental performance information as aligned to outcomes and outputs, thereby ensuring the auditability of performance information in compliance with the National Treasury performance information standards. This will be evident in the financial year 2011/12.

14.2.3 Internal Control. Taking cognisance of the weaknesses that have been raised regarding the accuracy and completeness of the information reported in the Annual Report, during the year under review, improvements in controls have been implemented to ensure that the information planned and reported at the lower levels is accurately and completely transferred to the Annual Report. The matters raised in the Audit Report have been investigated and rectified in preparation for the next audit cycle.

14.2.4 Risk Management. The DOD Strategic Risk Register has been updated to include the risks and mitigation actions relating to performance information.
15. SCOPA Resolutions

15.1 The DOD appeared before SCOPA on 1 March 2011 on its 2007/08 and 2008/09 Annual Reports and is awaiting the resultant resolutions to be adopted by SCOPA.

15.2 The DOD has prepared a preliminary response to SCOPA on issues raised and commitments made at the hearing, which is in the approval process.

15.3 The SCOPA Hearing on the DOD’s 2006/07 AG Report was held on 21 November 2007 and the 2006/07 SCOPA Resolutions were adopted on 8 February 2008 by Parliament. The DOD submitted the action plans on the 2006/07 SCOPA Resolutions to Parliament (SCOPA) on 9 June 2008. The detailed feedback in the table below reflects progress made with the implementation of these action plans (only on those not yet finalised):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0607 AG ANNUAL REPORT REFERENCE</th>
<th>RECOMMENDATIONS MADE IN SCOPA RESOLUTIONS DATED 8 FEB 08</th>
<th>DOD PROGRESS ON ACTION PLANS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Page 190</td>
<td>The Committee recommends that the Accounting Officer ensures that:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) the current information systems used, are upgraded or alternatives be investigated to implement a single logistical system that can provide the financial information as required by National Treasury in respect of accruals, tangible and intangible capital assets;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) shortcomings in the information systems are reduced by implementing manual controls to ensure proper identification, classification, recording and disclosure of accruals and tangible/intangible capital assets;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Asset Management Project has been implemented in 2007. The scope of this project is broken into three phases, namely a) inventory verification and error identification, b) asset register clean-up and functional specification development, and c) rolling out an Integrated Asset Management System in line with IFMS requirements. Phase one has been completed and phase two is currently running. It is envisaged that phase three will kick in late 2010. Until then, CALMIS and OSIS will remain as the main systems. DOD representatives are involved with the development of the National Treasury IFMS system. CALMIS is implemented in the SA Army according to plan and OSIS has been implemented in 80% of SAAF units and 90% of SA Navy units. Once all units are computerized migration to IFMS will proceed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The manual system implemented was refined and an amended instruction was issued to Services and Divisions to obtain additional information in order to accurately complete accruals disclosure in the 08/09 Annual Financial Statements. Different teams, under the leadership of the Operation Clean Audit team (Accruals) were sent to pre-determined units to assist with the compilation of information. The outcome of this initiative will only be available after final reconciliation of accruals for the 08/09 FY.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An interim instruction was issued in April 2008, clearly spelling out the processes and procedures for the control of leases and also how to maintain the lease register. Although Services and Divisions have maintained the required register, a lack of training at unit level resulted in limited successes being achieved. Interventions undertaken include the deployment of specialists from the consortium of KPMG and SAB&T(Operation Clean Audit Team) throughout the DOD to assist with training and compilation of lease registers. A letter was also distributed to Services and Divisions to confirm the correct accounting of all hired equipment.

The DOD has decided not to proceed with the reclassification of the SDA as a Schedule 4.

Framework.
The National Treasury was approached for guidance on the accounting framework for the SDA. In the absence of an answer from the National Treasury and in the light of the possible repeal of the Defence Special Account Act to be included in the Public Finance Management Bill the DOD recommended to the National Treasury to proceed preparing the financial statements for the SDA on the entity-specific basis of accounting and it was again approved for the 2008/09, 2009/10 and 2010/11 financial statements.

The National Treasury instructed the DOD to, in spite of the requirements of the Defence Special Account Act, not invest the reserve funds of the SDA as it will not be in the economic interest of the State. The investment policy is currently in the approval process and will be promulgated during the 2011/12 financial year.

The DOD has prepared an investment policy for the SDA reflecting the instruction by the National Treasury not to invest the reserve funds of the SDA. The amendment of the Defence Special Account Act is not currently considered in the light of the possible repeal of the Act and the inclusion of the conditions of the Act in the Public Finance Management Bill.

---

**RECOMMENDATIONS MADE IN SCOPA RESOLUTIONS DATED 8 FEB 08**

Par 3 - Lease commitments. The Committee recommends that the Accounting Officer ensures that:

- **a)** internal controls are implemented to ensure that transactions and other significant events with respect to lease commitments are properly identified, classified, promptly recorded and disclosed;

---

Par 6 - Special Defence Account (SDA). The Committee recommends that the Accounting Officer ensures that:

- **a)** the accounting framework applicable to the SDA and the classification of the SDA, which have been outstanding since 2004/05, is clarified with National Treasury as a matter of urgency;

- **b)** surplus funds not required for immediate use are invested and withdrawn when necessary; and

- **c)** a policy governing investments of all money to the credit of the account is complied with, approved and implemented as a matter of urgency. If investing is not the way to go, the Defence Special Account Act, 1974 (Act No. 6 of 1974) must be amended.
16. **Prior modifications to audit reports**

Matters reported on by the AGSA in the 2009/10 financial year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>09/10 ACSA Audit Report Reference</th>
<th>FY first reported</th>
<th>Progress made in clearing/resolving the matter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tangible and Intangible Capital Assets Qualification - Page 176.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Tangible Movable Capital Assets.</strong> The following initiatives are underway to accomplish NT asset management requirements:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Implementation of a DOD Asset and Inventory Verification Program (started in 2008 - first phase completed, busy with second phase).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Busy procuring a two-dimensional bar-coding, tagging and scanning capability to enhance item identification and tracking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Continuous monitoring of National Stock Numbers (NSNs) to SCOA which enables the DOD to report in the required categories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Completed functional specifications for a single, integrated asset and inventory management system (inclusive of cataloguing and codification).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Busy engaging the IFMS team to consider the uniqueness of the DOD supply chain requirements and to grant a deviation from the moratorium for the procurement of a single logistics information system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Tangible Immovable Assets.</strong> The following initiatives are underway to accomplish NT asset management requirements:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• A user Asset Management Plan has been developed in co-operation with the CSIR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Busy with the verification of all Defence Endowment Properties, assisted by the CSIR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• The requirement specifications for an Integrated Immovable Asset Management System have been developed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Intangible Capital Assets (ICA).</strong> The following initiatives are underway to accomplish NT asset management requirements:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• SLA with Armscor was extended to include the establishment and maintenance of an ICA register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Busy revising the DOD IP policy to include all ICAs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Busy establishing the current and historical Defence ICA and population of the ICA register.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Progress made in clearing/resolving the matter

**09/10 AGSA Audit Report Reference**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FY first reported</th>
<th>Progress made in clearing/resolving the matter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 08/09             | The CFO has implemented the following corrective actions:  
|                   | Irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure are from 1 Apr 09 reported to the nodal point immediately upon discovery thereof.  
|                   | Incidents of irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure are from 1 Apr 09 properly investigated and dealt with in accordance with PFMA and TR precripts.  
|                   | The Financial Misconduct policy has been revised to include irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure and has been promulgated and implemented.  
|                   | Boards of Inquiry processes are being followed up to ensure speedy conclusion of investigations and inquiries.  
|                   | The Mandating Committee has condoned the expenditure for 2009/10. |

| Predetermined objectives - Reliability of reported performance information Other Matter - Page 178 | No corrective measures were implemented:  
| For the three selected programs tested the validity, accuracy, or completeness of some of the reported targets could not be established as sufficient appropriate audit evidence could not be provided for audit purposes. | 09/10 |

| Non-compliance with the Public Finance Management Act and Treasury regulations Other Matter - Page 178 | Appointement of the Head of Internal Audit  
| The department did not comply with section 38 (1)(a)(ii) of the PFMA as an internal audit function was not fully operational for the year under review. Furthermore, contrary to the requirements of TR 3.2.1 the department did not have an approved fraud prevention plan. | 09/10 |

### Irregular expenditure

Emphasis of Matter - Page 177, Irregular expenditure (as disclosed in note 27 to the financial statements) to the amount of R1 billion, mainly comprising of housing allowance, new military dispensation and performance awards was paid during the year under review without following the proper approval processes as prescribed in section 55 of the Defence Act, 2002 (Act no. 42 of 2002) and section 2 of the Public Service Act, 1994 (Act no. 103 of 1994).
**Policies and Procedures for Asset Management**

- The DOD is in the process of establishing policy frameworks for key asset management policies.

**Key Controls for Performance Management**

- The DOD has an established system of managing performance information which is governed by DOD instructions issued on an annual basis detailing how the DOD provides performance reports on predetermined objectives on a quarterly and annual basis as required by law. The system also helps to provide performance reports to NT and government cluster system as required and consists amongst others of the following:
  - Issue a Quarterly Report Instruction for the 2010/11 financial year.
  - Issue an Annual Report Instruction for the 2010/11 financial year.
  - Develop and implement a DOD Performance Management Policy.

**Compliance Monitoring**

The following corrective measures were implemented:

- A Ministerial Directive outlining the compliance requirements have been issued.
- The top high risk acts were identified and risk assessments were initiated.
- The DOD is in the process of developing compliance risk management plans for the above mentioned acts.
- A compliance structure has been developed and is in the approval process.

**Adequacy of manual and automated systems**

National Treasury’s moratorium on the major enhancement of systems including logistics is a major barrier in the ability of DOD to submit the required information in the format required by AG. The current logistics systems are designed to support operations and maintenance of military capabilities and not the reporting requirements as required by the AG. A task team commenced negotiations with the IFMS Team from NT on the lifting of the moratorium on unique modules of logistics in the DOD. The DOD is currently the lead site for the implementation of the IFMS module on asset management. The full roll-out of the asset management module and integration to the different logistics systems will enable the DOD to report accordingly. In the mean time, the DOD will be acquiring a single logistic system for the department.

**Record keeping and review of performance information**

The performance information in the annual report was not adequately reviewed for completeness and accuracy prior to submission for audit.

---

**Internal Control Deficiencies**

**Other Matter - Page 178**

- Financial and performance management - Manual and automated systems are not adequate to facilitate the preparation and accurate recording and disclosure of the various categories of assets in the financial statements as required by National Treasury. Furthermore, the record keeping pertaining to performance information was not adequate, resulting in information not always being readily available for audit.
- The performance information in the annual report was not adequately reviewed for completeness and accuracy prior to submission for audit.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>09/10 AGSA Audit Report Reference</th>
<th>FY first reported</th>
<th>Progress made in clearing/resolving the matter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Policies and Procedures for Asset Management</td>
<td>09/10</td>
<td>- The DOD is in the process of establishing policy frameworks for key asset management policies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Key Controls for Performance Management | | - The DOD has an established system of managing performance information which is governed by DOD instructions issued on an annual basis detailing how the DOD provides performance reports on predetermined objectives on a quarterly and annual basis as required by law. The system also helps to provide performance reports to NT and government cluster system as required and consists amongst others of the following:
  - Issue a Quarterly Report Instruction for the 2010/11 financial year.
  - Issue an Annual Report Instruction for the 2010/11 financial year.
  - Develop and implement a DOD Performance Management Policy. |
| Compliance Monitoring | | - The following corrective measures were implemented:
  - A Ministerial Directive outlining the compliance requirements have been issued.
  - The top high risk acts were identified and risk assessments were initiated.
  - The DOD is in the process of developing compliance risk management plans for the above mentioned acts.
  - A compliance structure has been developed and is in the approval process. |
| Adequacy of manual and automated systems | 09/10 | - National Treasury’s moratorium on the major enhancement of systems including logistics is a major barrier in the ability of DOD to submit the required information in the format required by AG. The current logistics systems are designed to support operations and maintenance of military capabilities and not the reporting requirements as required by the AG. A task team commenced negotiations with the IFMS Team from NT on the lifting of the moratorium on unique modules of logistics in the DOD. The DOD is currently the lead site for the implementation of the IFMS module on asset management. The full roll-out of the asset management module and integration to the different logistics systems will enable the DOD to report accordingly. In the mean time, the DOD will be acquiring a single logistic system for the department. |
| Record keeping and review of performance information | | - The performance information in the annual report was not adequately reviewed for completeness and accuracy prior to submission for audit. |
Over and above the yearly comprehensive reporting instructions, the DOD has started a process to develop a DOD policy framework to streamline the reporting requirements, responsibilities and accountabilities.

A DOD team was established to coordinate and verify DOD performance information. (DOD Corporate Strategic Planning Team).

Airbus made a proposal to the DOD on 4 October 2010 regarding the repayment of the advance payments on the A400M purchase contract.

On 3 March 2011 the Ministers of Trade and Industry and Finance accompanied by NT representatives met Airbus representatives in Paris to discuss the A400M advance payment reimbursement.

An inter-departmental work group (IDWG) consisting of representatives from the DPE, DTI, NT, DOD, and Armscor has been established to harmonise a RSA position.

Notwithstanding the requirements of the Defence Special Account Act the National Treasury has requested the DOD not to invest the reserve on the SDA.

Exemptions and deviations received from the National Treasury.

No exemptions or deviations were received.

Appreciation

The progress and success of the Department's achievements over the past year is due to the efforts of many. The strategic guidance and support of the Minister and Deputy Minister of Defence and Military Veterans has been consistent exemplary and is acknowledged. The funding and support provided by the Minister of Finance and the National Treasury is appreciated. My colleagues in the Plenary Defence Staff Council and the Defence Secretariat Council have provided wise council and shared the operational load. To our various forces, locally and abroad, and our administrative and management personnel go my heartfelt thanks for their commitment, dedication and perseverance in a challenging year of major accomplishments.
19. Approval

The Annual Financial Statements set out in pages 183 to 269 have been approved by the Accounting Officer.

(N.Z.H. Mpofu)

Secretary for Defence: Director General

Pretoria

30 July 2011
REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL TO PARLIAMENT ON VOTE No. 21: DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS

REPORT ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Introduction

I have audited the accompanying financial statements of the department of Defence and Military Veterans, which comprise the appropriation statement, statement of financial position as at 31 March 2011, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement for the year then ended, and a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information as set out on pages 183 to 269.

Accounting officer’s responsibility for the financial statements

The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with the Departmental Financial Reporting Framework prescribed by the National Treasury and the requirements of the Public Finance Management Act of South Africa, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA), and for such internal control as management determines necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor-General’s responsibility

As required by section 188 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996) and, section 4 of the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA), my responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on my audit.

I conducted my audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing and General Notice 1111 of 2010 issued in Government Gazette 33872 of 15 December 2010. Those standards require that I comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor’s judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity’s preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity’s internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my qualified audit opinion.
Basis for qualified audit opinion

Movable and immovable tangible capital assets

These assets are now stated at R 76.9 billion (no disclosure in prior years) in disclosure notes 32, 33 and 34 to the financial statements. Although the department has commenced addressing some of the prior year qualification matters, the process is unfinished, in that the department could not provide sufficient appropriate audit evidence to support the amount disclosed, and the records did not permit the application of alternative procedures.

Qualified opinion

In my opinion, except for the possible effects of the matter described in the Basis for qualified opinion paragraph, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the department of Defence and Military Veterans as at 31 March 2011 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with the Departmental Financial Reporting Framework prescribed by the National Treasury and the requirements of the PFMA.

Emphasis of matter

I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters:

Restatement of corresponding figures

As disclosed in note 25 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for operating leases for 31 March 2010 have been restated as a result of an error discovered during 2010-11 financial year.

Irregular expenditure

As disclosed in note 27 to the financial statements, irregular expenditure to the amount of R 799,349 million, mainly comprising procurement not in terms of Treasury Regulations, was incurred by the department.

Additional matter

I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters:

Financial reporting framework

The financial reporting framework prescribed by the National Treasury and applied by the department is a compliance framework. Thus my opinion would have reflected that the financial statements had been properly prepared instead of fairly presented as required by section 20(2)(a) of the PAA, which requires me to express an opinion on the fair presentation of the financial statements of the department.
REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL TO PARLIAMENT
ON VOTE NO. 21: DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE
AND MILITARY VETERANS

Unaudited supplementary schedules
The supplementary information set out in annexures 1A to 6 on pages 255 to 269 do not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion thereon.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements
In accordance with the PAA and in terms of General notice 1111 of 2010, issued in Government Gazette 33872 of 15 December 2010, I include below my findings on the annual performance report as set out on pages 23 to 93 and material non-compliance with laws and regulations applicable to the department.

Predetermined objectives
There are no material findings on the annual performance report.

Compliance with laws and regulations
Internal Audit
The accounting officer did not ensure that an internal audit function was in place as per requirements of Treasury Regulation (TR) 3.2.2. However, the Inspector General did perform certain compliance and other procedures which were reported to the audit committee.

Financial misconduct
Sufficient appropriate audit evidence was not available in all instances, to determine if the accounting officer ensured that investigations were conducted into all allegations of financial misconduct made against officials within 30 days from the date of discovery of the allegation as required in terms of TR4.1.2.

Annual financial statements, performance and annual report
The accounting officer did not implement adequate control systems for the safeguarding and maintenance of assets to prevent theft, losses, wastage and misuse, as required by the PFMA section 38(1)(d) and TR 10.1.1(a).

The accounting officer submitted financial statements for auditing that were not prepared in all material aspects in accordance with modified cash basis of accounting determined by the National Treasury, supported by full and proper records in all instances as required by section 40(1)(a) and (b) of the PFMA. Certain material misstatements identified with regards to operating lease commitments were subsequently corrected, however, the uncorrected material misstatements in capital assets resulted in the financial statements receiving a qualified audit opinion in contravention of section 40(3)(a).

Human resource management and compensation
Some senior managers did not enter into a performance agreement for the current year as per the requirements of PSR 4-III/B.1 and Department of Defence Instruction: POL and PLAN No. 00065/2002 (Edition 2) dated 1 January 2005.
Procurement and contract management
In some instances goods and services with a transaction value of more than R500 000 were not procured by means of a competitive bidding process as per the requirements of TR 16A6.1, TR 16A6.4 and National Treasury Practice Note 6 and 8 of 2007/08. Awards were made to suppliers who did not declare their employment by the state or their connection with a person employed by the state or their relationship with persons involved in the evaluation and/or adjudication of the bids as per the requirements of Practice Note 7 of 2009/10. Contrary to Supply Chain Management (SCM) requirements this is not a requirement in terms of departmental policies.
Instances were identified where senior managers did not disclose their business interest in a supplier to the department and to the executive authority as per the requirements of chapter 3(C1) of the Public Service Regulations.
In some instances the SCM officials and/or other SCM role players and those whose close family members and/or partners and/or associates had a private or business interest in contracts awarded by the department failed to disclose their interest and in some cases participated in the process relating to the awarding of the contract contrary to the requirements of TR 16A8.4(a) and (b).
Some employees performed remunerative work outside their employment in the department without written permission from the relevant authority as per the requirements of section 30 of the Public Service Act and Department of Defence Instruction: PERS No. 4/99 dated 22 December 1999.

Expenditure management
The accounting officer did not, in all instances, immediately upon the discovery reported irregular expenditure to the National Treasury as per the requirements of section 38(1)(g) of the PFMA.

INTERNAL CONTROL
In accordance with the PAA and in terms of General notice 1111 of 2010, issued in Government Gazette 33872 of 15 December 2010, I considered internal control relevant to my audit, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control. The matters reported below are limited to the significant deficiencies that resulted in the basis for the qualified opinion and the findings on compliance with laws and regulations included in this report.

Leadership
The department did not exercise sufficient oversight responsibility regarding financial reporting over capital assets, compliance and related internal controls. This is evident as the department did not have sufficient monitoring controls to ensure the proper implementation of the overall process of reporting, and regular reviewing of information to ensure the accuracy, and completeness of the information reported.
Management does not, in all instances, have approved updated policies and procedures, including the reporting process to guide management at the lowest level to ensure compliance with National Treasury disclosure requirements.

Financial and performance management
Existing manual and automated controls are not designed to ensure adequate record keeping and accurate and complete financial
reporting in a timely manner which is accessible and available and to ensure that the transactions are complete and accurately recorded without delay as required by the National Treasury.

The assets are currently managed on various logistical subsystems. These systems are not integrated nor are they integrated with the financial system or reconciled. Inventory and capital assets are also not separated on these subsystems. Due to a moratorium on the acquisition of a new assets system the above shortcomings could not be addressed. Records of some units/depots are still manual and are not integrated for reporting purposes.

Adequate controls were not implemented over daily and monthly processing and recording of transactions to ensure the accuracy, and completeness of the information reported.

Adequate processes were not in place to ensure complete and timely reporting to relevant authorities as required by laws and regulations.

**Governance**

The department is still in the process of capacitating the internal audit component.

**OTHER REPORTS**

**Performance audits**

A performance audit was conducted during the year under review on the department's use of consultants, contractors and agencies/outsourced services. The management report was issued in February 2011.

Pretoria

30 July 2011
ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2011

The Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with the following policies, which have been applied consistently in all material aspects, unless otherwise indicated. However, where appropriate and meaningful, additional information has been disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the Financial Statements and to comply with the statutory requirements of the Public Finance Management Act, Act 1 of 1999 (as amended by Act 29 of 1999), and the Treasury Regulations issued in terms of the Act.

1. Presentation of the Financial Statements
   1.1 Basis of preparation
       The Financial Statements have been prepared on a modified cash basis of accounting, except where stated otherwise. The modified cash basis constitutes the cash basis of accounting supplemented with additional disclosure items. Under the cash basis of accounting transactions and other events are recognised when cash is received or paid.
   1.2 Presentation currency
       All amounts have been presented in the currency of the South African Rand (R) which is also the functional currency of the department.
   1.3 Rounding
       Unless otherwise stated all financial figures have been rounded to the nearest one thousand Rand (R'000).
   1.4 Comparative figures
       Prior period comparative information has been presented in the current year's financial statements. Where necessary figures included in the prior period financial statements have been reclassified to ensure that the format in which the information is presented is consistent with the format of the current year's financial statements.
   1.5 Comparative figures - Appropriation Statement
       A comparison between actual amounts and final appropriation per major classification of expenditure is included in the Appropriation Statement.

2. Revenue
   2.1 Appropriated funds
       Appropriated funds comprises of departmental allocations as well as direct charges against revenue fund (i.e. statutory appropriation).
       Appropriated funds are recognised in the financial records on the date the appropriation becomes effective. Adjustments made in terms of the adjustments budget process are recognised in the financial records on the date the adjustments become effective.
       Unexpended appropriated funds are surrendered to the National Revenue Fund. Any amounts owing to the National Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year are recognised as payable in the statement of financial position.
       Any amount due from the National Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year is recognised as a receivable in the statement of financial position.
2.2 Departmental revenue

All departmental revenue is recognised in the statement of financial performance when received and is subsequently paid into the National Revenue Fund, unless stated otherwise.

Any amount owing to the National Revenue Fund is recognised as a payable in the statement of financial position.

No accrual is made for the amount receivable from the last receipt date to the end of the reporting period. These amounts are however disclosed in the disclosure note to the annual financial statements.

2.3 Aid assistance

Aid assistance is recognised as revenue when received.

All in-kind aid assistance is disclosed at fair value on the date of receipt in the annexures to the Annual Financial Statements.

The cash payments made during the year relating to aid assistance projects are recognised as expenditure in the statement of financial performance when final authorisation for payments is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

The value of the assistance expensed prior to the receipt of funds is recognised as a receivable in the statement of financial position.

Inappropriately expensed amounts using aid assistance and any unutilised amounts are recognised as payables in the statement of financial position.

All CARA funds received must be recorded as revenue when funds are received. The cash payments made during the year relating to CARA earmarked projects are recognised as expenditure in the statement of financial performance when final authorisation for payments effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

Inappropriately expensed amounts using CARA funds are recognised as payables in the statement of financial position. Any unutilised amounts are transferred to retained funds as they are not surrendered to the revenue fund.

3. Expenditure

3.1 Compensation of employees

3.1.1 Salaries and wages

Salaries and wages are expensed in the statement of financial performance when authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March each year).

Other employee benefits that give rise to a present legal or constructive obligation are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the financial statements at its face value and are not recognised in the statement of financial performance or position.

Employee cost are not capitalised to the cost of a capital project when an employee spends more than 50% of his/her time in the project. These payments do not form part of expenditure for capital assets in the statement of financial performance.

3.1.2 Social contributions

Employer contributions to post employment benefit plans in respect of current employees are expensed in the statement of financial performance when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March each year).
No provision is made for retirement benefits in the financial statements of the department. Any potential liabilities are disclosed in the financial statements of the National Revenue Fund and not in the financial statements of the employer department.

Employer contributions made by the department for certain of its ex-employees (such as medical benefits) are classified as transfers to households in the statement of financial performance.

3.2 Goods and services

Payments made during the year for goods and/or services are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

The expense is classified as capital if the goods and/or services were acquired for a capital project or if the total purchase price exceeds the capitalisation threshold (currently R5, 000). All other expenditures are classified as current.

Rental paid for the use of buildings or other fixed structures is classified as goods and services and not as rent on land.

3.3 Interest and rent on land

Interest and rental payments are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year). This item excludes rental for the use of buildings or other fixed structures. If it is not possible to distinguish between payment for the use of land and the fixed structures on it, the whole amount should be recorded under goods and services.

3.4 Payments for financial assets

Debts are written off when identified as irrecoverable. Debts written-off are limited to the amount of savings and/or underspending of appropriated funds. The write-off occurs at year-end or when funds are available. No provision is made for irrecoverable amounts but an estimate is included in the disclosure notes to the financial statements amounts.

All other losses are recognised when authorisation has been granted for the recognition thereof.

3.5 Transfers and subsidies

Transfers and subsidies are recognised as an expense when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

3.6 Unauthorised expenditure

When confirmed unauthorised expenditure is recognised as an asset in the statement of financial position until such time as the expenditure is either approved by the relevant authority, recovered from the responsible person or written off as irrecoverable in the statement of financial performance.

Unauthorised expenditure approved with funding is derecognised from the statement of financial position when the unauthorised expenditure is approved and the related funds are received.

Where the amount is approved without funding it is recognised as expenditure in the statement of financial performance on the date of approval.

3.7 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as expenditure in the statement of financial performance according to the nature of the payment and not as a separate line item on the face of the statement. If the expenditure is recoverable
ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2011

it is treated as an asset until it is recovered from the responsible person or written-off as irrecoverable in the statement of financial performance.

3.8 Irregular expenditure
Irregular expenditure is recognised as expenditure in the statement of financial performance. If the expenditure is not condoned by the relevant authority it is treated as an asset until it is recovered or written-off as irrecoverable.

4. Assets

4.1 Cash and cash equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents are carried in the statement of financial position at cost. Bank overdrafts are shown separately on the face of the statement of financial position.

For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held, other short-term highly liquid investments and bank overdrafts.

4.2 Other financial assets
Other financial assets are carried in the statement of financial position at cost.

4.3 Prepayments and advances
Amounts prepaid or advanced are recognised in the statement of financial position when the payments are made and are derecognised as and when the goods/services are received or the funds are utilised.

Prepayments and advances outstanding at the end of the year are carried in the statement of financial position at cost.

4.4 Receivables
Receivables included in the statement of financial position arise from cash payments made that are recoverable from another party (including departmental employees) and are derecognised upon recovery or write-off.

Receivables outstanding at year-end are carried in the statement of financial position at cost plus any accrued interest.

Amounts that are potentially irrecoverable are included in the disclosure notes.

4.5 Investments
Capitalised investments are shown at cost in the statement of financial position.

Investments are tested for an impairment loss whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the investment may be impaired. Any impairment loss is included in the disclosure notes.

4.6 Loans
Loans are recognised in the statement of financial position when the cash is paid to the beneficiary. Loans that are outstanding at year-end are carried in the statement of financial position at cost plus accrued interest.

Amounts that are potentially irrecoverable are included in the disclosure notes.

4.7 Inventory
Inventories that qualify for recognition must be initially reflected at cost. Where inventories are acquired at no cost, or for nominal consideration, their cost shall be their fair value at the date of acquisition.

All inventory items at year-end are reflected using the FIFO cost formula.
4.8 Capital assets

4.8.1 Movable assets

Initial recognition
A capital asset is recorded in the asset register on receipt of the item at cost. Cost of an asset is defined as the total cost of acquisition. Where the cost cannot be determined accurately, the movable capital asset is stated at fair value. Where fair value cannot be determined, the capital asset is included in the asset register at R1.

All assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 are included in the register at R1.

Subsequent recognition
Subsequent expenditure of a capital nature is recorded in the statement of financial performance as "expenditure for capital assets" and is capitalised in the asset register of the department on completion of the project.

Repairs and maintenance is expensed as current "goods and services" in the statement of financial performance.

4.8.2 Immovable assets

Initial recognition
A capital asset is recorded on receipt of the item at cost. Cost of an asset is defined as the total cost of acquisition. Where the cost cannot be determined accurately, the immovable capital asset is stated at R1 unless the fair value for the asset has been reliably estimated.

Subsequent recognition
Work-in-progress of a capital nature is recorded in the statement of financial performance as "expenditure for capital assets". On completion, the total cost of the project is included in the asset register of the department that is accountable for the asset.

Repairs and maintenance is expensed as current "goods and services" in the statement of financial performance.

5. Liabilities

5.1 Payables

Recognised payables mainly comprise of amounts owing to other governmental entities. These payables are carried at cost in the statement of financial position.

5.2 Contingent liabilities

Contingent liabilities are included in the disclosure notes to the financial statements when it is possible that economic benefits will flow from the department, or when an outflow of economic benefits or service potential is probable but cannot be measured reliably.

5.3 Contingent assets

Contingent assets are included in the disclosure notes to the financial statements when it is possible that an inflow of economic benefits will flow to the entity.

5.4 Commitments

Commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability or as expenditure in the statement of financial performance but are included in the disclosure notes.
Accounting Policies

for the year ended 31 March 2011

Department of Defence and Military Veterans
Vote 21

5.5 Accruals

Accruals are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability or as expenditure in the statement of financial performance but are included in the disclosure notes.

5.6 Employee benefits

Short-term employee benefits that give rise to a present legal or constructive obligation are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the financial statements. These amounts are not recognised in the statement of financial performance or the statement of financial position.

5.7 Lease commitments

Finance lease

Finance leases are not recognised as assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position. Finance lease payments are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance and are apportioned between the capital and interest portions. The finance lease liability is disclosed in the disclosure notes to the financial statements.

Operating lease

Operating lease payments are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance. The operating lease commitments are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the financial statements.

5.8 Impairment and other provisions

The department tests for impairment where there is an indication that a receivable, loan or investment may be impaired. An assessment of whether there is an indication of possible impairment is done at each reporting date. An estimate is made for doubtful loans and receivables based on a review of all outstanding amounts at year-end. Impairments on investments are calculated as being the difference between the carrying amount and the present value of the expected future cash flows or service potential flowing from the instrument.

Provisions are disclosed when there is a present legal or constructive obligation to forfeit economic benefits as a result of events in the past and it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made.

6. Receivables for departmental revenue

Receivables for departmental revenue are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the annual financial statements.

7. Net assets

7.1 Capitalisation reserve

The capitalisation reserve comprises of financial assets and/or liabilities originating in a prior reporting period but which are recognised in the statement of financial position for the first time in the current reporting period. Amounts are recognised in the capitalisation reserves when identified in the current period and are transferred to the National Revenue Fund when the underlying asset is disposed and the related funds are received.

7.2 Recoverable revenue

Amounts are recognised as recoverable revenue when a payment made in a previous financial year becomes recoverable from a debtor in the current financial year. Amounts are either transferred to the National Revenue Fund when recovered or are transferred to the statement of financial performance when written-off.
ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2011

8. Related party transactions
Specific information with regards to related party transactions is included in the disclosure notes.

9. Key management personnel
Compensation paid to key management personnel including their family members where relevant, is included in the disclosure notes.
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS
for the year ended 31 March 2011
## Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

### APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Final Appropriation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>3 359 327</td>
<td>3 371 632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>38 909</td>
<td>(6 739)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>18 976</td>
<td>10 076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>18 961</td>
<td>18 961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme 21.</td>
<td>3 417 212</td>
<td>3 452 915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Landward Defence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>8 460 782</td>
<td>8 568 056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>494 580</td>
<td>496 613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>54 204</td>
<td>172 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>4 316</td>
<td>4 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme 22.</td>
<td>9 009 566</td>
<td>9 295 568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Air Defence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>4 098 542</td>
<td>4 040 974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>1 422 884</td>
<td>1 400 474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>24 991</td>
<td>42 066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>4 316</td>
<td>4 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme 23.</td>
<td>5 536 417</td>
<td>5 488 936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Maritime Defence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>1 894 218</td>
<td>1 912 053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>414 865</td>
<td>378 061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>49 218</td>
<td>58 957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>4 316</td>
<td>4 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme 24.</td>
<td>2 358 301</td>
<td>2 349 916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Military Health Support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>2 964 467</td>
<td>3 026 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>35 756</td>
<td>38 551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>49 346</td>
<td>82 673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>845</td>
<td>845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme 25.</td>
<td>3 049 569</td>
<td>3 150 334</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Variance, Expenditure as % of final appropriation.
# Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

## APPROPRIATION STATEMENT (continued)

for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Adjusted Appropriation 2011/12</th>
<th>Shifting of Funds 2011/12</th>
<th>Virement 2011/12</th>
<th>Final Appropriation 2011/12</th>
<th>Actual Expenditure 2011/12</th>
<th>Variance 2011/12</th>
<th>Expenditure as % of final appropriation 2011/12</th>
<th>Final Appropriation 2009/10</th>
<th>Actual Expenditure 2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Defence Intelligence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>252 106</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(29 747)</td>
<td>222 359</td>
<td>222 359</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>401 060</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3 567</td>
<td>404 627</td>
<td>404 627</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>3 447</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3 415</td>
<td>6 862</td>
<td>6 862</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>656 613</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>(22 764)</strong></td>
<td><strong>633 853</strong></td>
<td><strong>633 853</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>100.0%</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>394 704</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. General Support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>2 652 340</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(317 538)</td>
<td>2 334 805</td>
<td>2 334 805</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 050 619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>962 675</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4 915</td>
<td>997 590</td>
<td>997 590</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td>873 761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>487 702</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(149 095)</td>
<td>338 607</td>
<td>338 607</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td>707 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>134 610</td>
<td>134 610</td>
<td>134 610</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>4 132 717</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>(527 138)</strong></td>
<td><strong>3 605 579</strong></td>
<td><strong>3 605 579</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>100.0%</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>3 637 343</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Force Employment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>2 074 143</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(63 694)</td>
<td>2 010 449</td>
<td>2 010 449</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 663 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>145 354</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(6 203)</td>
<td>139 151</td>
<td>139 151</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td>166 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>62 699</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>51 955</td>
<td>114 654</td>
<td>114 654</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td>58 075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>2 282 196</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>16 739</strong></td>
<td><strong>2 265 457</strong></td>
<td><strong>2 265 457</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>100.0%</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1 887 489</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30 442 991</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>30 442 991</strong></td>
<td><strong>30 442 371</strong></td>
<td><strong>220</strong></td>
<td><strong>100.0%</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>31 325 256</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reconciliation with Statement of Financial Performance

Add: Departmental receipts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>R'000</th>
<th>R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add: Departmental receipts</td>
<td>699 949</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance (Total Revenue)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31 325 256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance Expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30 442 371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

## Appropriation Statement (continued)

for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation of employees</td>
<td>16 212 096</td>
<td>385 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goods and services</td>
<td>9 533 829</td>
<td>(645 126)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and rent on land</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provinces &amp; municipalities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental agencies &amp; accounts</td>
<td>3 073 527</td>
<td>(48 799)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universities &amp; technikons</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign governments &amp; international organisations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public corporations &amp; private enterprises</td>
<td>731 510</td>
<td>6 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-profit institutions</td>
<td>5 407</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households</td>
<td>135 639</td>
<td>(15 047)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts and donations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments for capital assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings &amp; other fixed structures</td>
<td>482 624</td>
<td>(231 421)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery &amp; equipment</td>
<td>247 986</td>
<td>333 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>19 556</td>
<td>47 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>(29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land &amp; subsoil assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software &amp; other intangible assets</td>
<td>317</td>
<td>(385)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>166 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30 442 591</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

### APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

**Detail per programme 1 - Administration**

*for the year ended 31 March 2011*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation R'000</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 Minister</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>1 816</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 Deputy Minister</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>1 496</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 Ministerial Direction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>40 274</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 Departmental Direction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>26 198</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 Policy and Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>84 419</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>6 867</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>978</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

Detail per programme 1 - Administration (continued) for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>2009/10</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
<td>Virement</td>
<td>Final Appropriation</td>
<td>Actual Expenditure</td>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>Expenditure as % of final appropriation</td>
<td>Final Appropriation</td>
<td>Actual Expenditure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.6 Financial Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>234 421</td>
<td></td>
<td>(1 068)</td>
<td>233 353</td>
<td>233 353</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>230 458</td>
<td>210 458</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>5 953</td>
<td>(2 282)</td>
<td>3 671</td>
<td>3 671</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>3 056</td>
<td>3 056</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>1 104</td>
<td>1 680</td>
<td>2 784</td>
<td>2 784</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>4 833</td>
<td>4 833</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>995</td>
<td>995</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>556</td>
<td>556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.7 Human Resources Support Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>637 384</td>
<td>(56 721)</td>
<td>580 663</td>
<td>580 663</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>502 250</td>
<td>502 250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>23 511</td>
<td>(4 130)</td>
<td>19 381</td>
<td>19 381</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>21 621</td>
<td>21 621</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>4 374</td>
<td>3 673</td>
<td>8 047</td>
<td>8 047</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>6 992</td>
<td>6 992</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 365</td>
<td>1 365</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>1 572</td>
<td>1 572</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.8 Legal Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>172 031</td>
<td>(29 909)</td>
<td>142 122</td>
<td>142 122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>120 856</td>
<td>120 856</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>608</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>1 499</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 870</td>
<td>1 870</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>1 572</td>
<td>1 572</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14 422</td>
<td>14 422</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>8 052</td>
<td>8 052</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.9 Inspection Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>59 641</td>
<td>962</td>
<td>60 603</td>
<td>60 603</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>52 726</td>
<td>52 726</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>178</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>732</td>
<td>732</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>1 120</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 252</td>
<td>1 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>2 072</td>
<td>2 072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>1 252</td>
<td>1 252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.10 Acquisition Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>49 691</td>
<td>644</td>
<td>50 335</td>
<td>50 335</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>30 400</td>
<td>30 400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>177</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>2 088</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2 095</td>
<td>2 095</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>1 075</td>
<td>1 075</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

## APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

Detail per programme 1 - Administration (continued) for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>Adjusted Appropriation</th>
<th>Shifting of Funds</th>
<th>Virement</th>
<th>Final Appropriation</th>
<th>Actual Expenditure</th>
<th>Variance</th>
<th>Expenditure as % of final appropriation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2010/11</td>
<td>2009/10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.11 Communication Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>29 756</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(2 221)</td>
<td>27 535</td>
<td>27 535</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>725</td>
<td>725</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>76 107</td>
<td>1 112</td>
<td>1 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>854</td>
<td>854</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7 312</td>
<td>607</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.12 South African National Defence Force Command And Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>99 028</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>92 013</td>
<td>92 013</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>685</td>
<td>(188)</td>
<td>497</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>497</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>3 109</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3 109</td>
<td>3 109</td>
<td>3 109</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.13 Religious Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>8 950</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(244)</td>
<td>8 706</td>
<td>8 706</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>471</td>
<td>(471)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>596</td>
<td>966</td>
<td>966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.14 Defence Reserve Direction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>15 267</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(1 579)</td>
<td>13 688</td>
<td>13 688</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11 917</td>
<td>11 917</td>
<td>11 917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>845</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>1 238</td>
<td>1 238</td>
<td>882</td>
<td>882</td>
<td>882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

Detail per programme 1 - Administration (continued) for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.15 Defence Foreign Relations</td>
<td>145 664</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>904</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>1 785</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.16 Property Management</td>
<td>1 762 291</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3 417 212</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

**APPROPRIATION STATEMENT**

Detail per programme 1 - Administration (continued) for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program 1 Per Economic classification</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation of employees</td>
<td>1,211,058</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goods and services</td>
<td>2,446,269</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and rent on land</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provinces &amp; municipalities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental agencies &amp; accounts</td>
<td>13,207</td>
<td>1,207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universities &amp; technikons</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign governments &amp; international organisations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public corporations &amp; private enter-prises</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-profit institutions</td>
<td>4,827</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households</td>
<td>20,875</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts and donations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings &amp; other fixed structures</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery &amp; equipment</td>
<td>18,962</td>
<td>10,110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land &amp; subsoil assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software &amp; other intangible assets</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>18,961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3,417,212</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjusted Appropriation: 1,211,058 + 2,446,269 = 3,657,327

Virement: 1,134,351 - 2,237,281 = (1,102,930)

Shifting of Funds: 4,827 - 13,935 = (9,108)

Total: 3,417,212 - 35,703 = 3,482,915
## Appropriation Statement

**Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21**

**Detail per programme 2 - Landward Defence**

**for the year ended 31 March 2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>Adjusted Appropriation</th>
<th>Shifting of Funds</th>
<th>Virement</th>
<th>Final Appropriation</th>
<th>Actual Expenditure</th>
<th>Variance</th>
<th>Expenditure as % of final appropriation</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2010/11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1 Strategic Direction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>369 688</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>19 619</td>
<td>389 307</td>
<td>389 307</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>2 946</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 426</td>
<td>4 372</td>
<td>4 372</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>784</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>131 603</td>
<td>132 387</td>
<td>132 387</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 Infantry Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>2 988 138</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>39 315</td>
<td>3 047 453</td>
<td>3 047 453</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>330 300</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7 132</td>
<td>337 432</td>
<td>337 432</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>2 175</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3 317</td>
<td>5 492</td>
<td>5 492</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 949</td>
<td>1 949</td>
<td>1 949</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 Armour Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>289 995</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4 052</td>
<td>293 047</td>
<td>293 047</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>5 160</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(2 398)</td>
<td>2 952</td>
<td>2 952</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>464</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4 Artillery Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>291 986</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11 661</td>
<td>303 647</td>
<td>303 647</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>12 325</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>769</td>
<td>13 094</td>
<td>13 094</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>791</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(626)</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>696</td>
<td>696</td>
<td>696</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 Air Defence Artillery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>5 494</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>204 811</td>
<td>210 305</td>
<td>210 305</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>1 820</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(666)</td>
<td>1 354</td>
<td>1 354</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>652</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(256)</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

## APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

Detail per programme 2 - Landward Defence (continued) for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6 Engineering Capability</td>
<td>506 001</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>506 001</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>2 377</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>1 620</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7 Operational Intelligence</td>
<td>200 216</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>200 216</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>75 699</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>3 08</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8 Support Capability</td>
<td>2 561 831</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>2 561 831</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>52 375</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>24 838</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>948</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9 General Training Capability</td>
<td>369 900</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>369 900</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>2 973</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>4 162</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10 Command And Control Capability</td>
<td>127 798</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>127 798</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>3 456</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

**Detail per programme 2 - Landward Defence (continued)**

for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Average Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11 Signal Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>750 735</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>4 969</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>18 310</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9 009 566</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

**APPROPRIATION STATEMENT**

Detail per programme 2 - Landward Defence (continued) for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program 2 Per Economic classification</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Current payments</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation of employees</td>
<td>6 798 803</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goods and services</td>
<td>1 663 959</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and rent on land</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transfers and subsidies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provinces &amp; municipalities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental agencies &amp; accounts</td>
<td>414 362</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universities &amp; technikons</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign governments &amp; international organisations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public corporations &amp; private enter-</td>
<td>39 000</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prises</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-profit institutions</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households</td>
<td>41 218</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts and donations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Payment for capital assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings &amp; other fixed structures</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery &amp; equipment</td>
<td>54 040</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land &amp; subsoil assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software &amp; other intangible assets</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Payment for financial assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9 009 566</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

## Appropriation Statement

**Detail per programme 3 - Air Defence** for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.1 Strategic Direction</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>16 987</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>253</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.2 Operational Direction</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>99 759</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>2 000</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>665</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.3 Helicopter Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>660 602</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>271 983</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>1 845</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.4 Transport And Maritime Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>280 171</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>260 329</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>7 266</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.5 Air Combat Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>260 145</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>520 407</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>4 863</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

Detail per programme 3 - Air Defence (continued) for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.6 Operational Support And Intelligence Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>190 640</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>52 362</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.7 Command And Control Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>199 008</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>77 622</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.8 Base Support Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>1 308 980</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>12 30</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>2 125</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.9 Command Post</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>44 975</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

Detail per programme 3 - Air Defence (continued) for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Virement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.10 Training Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>375 940</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>223 997</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>4 194</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.11 Technical Support Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>651 341</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>1 619</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>2 136</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>5 536 417</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appropriation Statement

**Detail per programme 3 - Air Defence (continued)**

*for the year ended 31 March 2011*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program 3 Per Economic classification</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payments</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation of employees</td>
<td>2 416 946</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goods and services</td>
<td>1 671 596</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and rent on land</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental agencies &amp; accounts</td>
<td>1 467 358</td>
<td>(23 358)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universities &amp; technicons</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign governments &amp; international organisations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public corporations &amp; private enterprisers</td>
<td>2 000</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-profit institutions</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households</td>
<td>13 436</td>
<td>945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts and donations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings &amp; other fixed structures</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery &amp; equipment</td>
<td>20 437</td>
<td>18 879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>4 554</td>
<td>(1 941)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land &amp; subsoil assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software &amp; other intangible assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>5 336 417</td>
<td>(47 481)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

**APPROPRIATION STATEMENT**

Detail per programme 4 - Maritime Defence for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Final Appropriation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>41 Maritime Combat Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>308 758</td>
<td>344 720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>213 357</td>
<td>186 968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1 866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>42 Maritime Logistic Support Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>406 253</td>
<td>390 056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>178 289</td>
<td>184 693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>2 269</td>
<td>10 933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>43 Maritime Training Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>272 452</td>
<td>311 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>972</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>44 Base Support Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>516 076</td>
<td>491 542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>41 836</td>
<td>32 073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>45 Maritime Direction</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>390 899</td>
<td>374 590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>23 039</td>
<td>3 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>3 908</td>
<td>12 970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>2 338 301</td>
<td>2 349 916</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21**

**APPROPRIATION STATEMENT**

Detail per programme 4 - Maritime Defence (continued) for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program 4 Per Economic classification</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payments</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation of employees</td>
<td>1 309 929</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goods and services</td>
<td>594 289</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and rent on land</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provinces &amp; municipalities</td>
<td>249 479</td>
<td>(26 645)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universities &amp; technicians</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign governments &amp; international organisations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public corporations &amp; private enterprises</td>
<td>142 377</td>
<td>6 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-profit institutions</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households</td>
<td>23 009</td>
<td>(16 159)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts and donations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>29 856</td>
<td>(14 394)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings &amp; other fixed structures</td>
<td>18 002</td>
<td>25 030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery &amp; equipment</td>
<td>1 160</td>
<td>(697)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land &amp; subsoil assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software &amp; other intangible assets</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>(200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2 358 301</td>
<td>(8 385)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Finances for 31 March 2011**

- **Total Expenditure**: R1 997 454
- **Final Appropriation**: R2 349 916
- **Virement**: (R8 385)
- **Shifting of Funds**: (R8 454)
- **Adjusted Appropriation**: R2 358 301
### Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

**APPROPRIATION STATEMENT**

Detail per programme 5 - Military Health Support for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>Adjusted Appropriation</th>
<th>Shifting of Funds</th>
<th>Virement</th>
<th>Final Appropriation</th>
<th>Actual Expenditure</th>
<th>Variance</th>
<th>Expenditure as % of final appropriation</th>
<th>Final Appropriation</th>
<th>Actual Expenditure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1 Strategic Direction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>185 263</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5 432</td>
<td>191 015</td>
<td>191 015</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>162 874</td>
<td>162 874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>10 301</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(6 933)</td>
<td>3 988</td>
<td>3 766</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>94.5%</td>
<td>3 372</td>
<td>3 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>2 346</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(770)</td>
<td>1 576</td>
<td>1 576</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>2 839</td>
<td>2 839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>2 984</td>
<td>2 984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2 Mobile Military Health Support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>107 262</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(19 865)</td>
<td>87 396</td>
<td>87 396</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>72 081</td>
<td>72 081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>23 575</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(156)</td>
<td>23 419</td>
<td>23 419</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>867</td>
<td>867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>2 453</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(1 706)</td>
<td>747</td>
<td>747</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>1 136</td>
<td>1 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 242</td>
<td>1 242</td>
<td>1 242</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>13 678</td>
<td>13 678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3 Area Military Health Service</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>980 021</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(36 872)</td>
<td>943 149</td>
<td>943 149</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>807 210</td>
<td>807 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3 953</td>
<td>4 132</td>
<td>4 132</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>1 927</td>
<td>1 927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>12 503</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>9 893</td>
<td>17 393</td>
<td>17 393</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>13 564</td>
<td>13 564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 222</td>
<td>1 222</td>
<td>1 222</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>1 342</td>
<td>1 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4 Specialist/Tertiary Health Service</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>934 860</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>40 562</td>
<td>975 422</td>
<td>975 422</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>828 918</td>
<td>828 918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4 105</td>
<td>4 275</td>
<td>4 275</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>2 928</td>
<td>2 928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>27 756</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>29 787</td>
<td>57 543</td>
<td>57 543</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>34 113</td>
<td>34 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>986</td>
<td>986</td>
<td>986</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>10 849</td>
<td>10 849</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**APPROPRIATION STATEMENT**

Detail per programme 5 - Military Health Support (continued) for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5 Product Support Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>214 131</td>
<td>47 293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>1 500</td>
<td>(1 126)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6 Base Support Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>207 261</td>
<td>15 087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>812</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.7 Military Health Training Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>335 549</td>
<td>106 725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>2,591</td>
<td>2 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3 049 569</td>
<td>100 765</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appropriation Statement

**Detail per programme 5 - Military Health Support (continued)**

For the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program 5 Per Economic Classification</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation of employees</td>
<td>2 081 579</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goods and services</td>
<td>882 888</td>
<td>63 902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and rent on land</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provinces &amp; municipalities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental agencies &amp; accounts</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universities &amp; technicians</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign governments &amp; international organisations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public corporations &amp; private enter-prises</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-profit institutions</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households</td>
<td>10 476</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts and donations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings &amp; other fixed structures</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery &amp; equipment</td>
<td>48 534</td>
<td>33 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>554</td>
<td>(554)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>(29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land &amp; subsoil assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software &amp; other intangible assets</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>(57)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3 049 569</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

**Detail per programme 6 - Defence Intelligence for the year ended 31 March 2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Final Appropriation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.1 Defence Intelligence</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Direction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>1 488</td>
<td>(1 332)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.2 Operations</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>1 137</td>
<td>(655)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>396 779</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.3 Defence Intelligence</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>249 481</td>
<td>(227 760)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>4 281</td>
<td>3 567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>3 247</td>
<td>3 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>656 613</td>
<td>(227 760)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appropriation Statement

#### Detail per programme 6 - Defence Intelligence (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program 6 Per Economic classification</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Current payments</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation of employees</td>
<td>229 928</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goods and services</td>
<td>22 178</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and rent on land</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provinces &amp; municipalities</td>
<td>396 779</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental agencies &amp; accounts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universities &amp; technicians</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign governments &amp; international organisations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public corporations &amp; private enterpr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-profit institutions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households</td>
<td>4 281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts and donations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Payment for capital assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings &amp; other fixed structures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery &amp; equipment</td>
<td>3 447</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land &amp; subsoil assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software &amp; other intangible assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Payment for financial assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>656 613</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21**

*For the year ended 31 March 2011*
## APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

**Detail per programme 7 - General Support**

for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>Adjusted Appropriation</th>
<th>Shifting of Funds</th>
<th>Virement</th>
<th>Final Appropriation</th>
<th>Actual Expenditure</th>
<th>Variance</th>
<th>Expenditure as % of final appropriation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1 Joint Logistic Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>1 405 378</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 132 196</td>
<td>1 132 196</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>7 951</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11 917</td>
<td>11 907</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>469 389</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>314 390</td>
<td>314 390</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2 Command And Management Information Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>767 794</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>684 956</td>
<td>684 956</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>82 284</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>82 292</td>
<td>82 292</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>10 596</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 412</td>
<td>15 412</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3 Military Police</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>398 961</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>401 218</td>
<td>401 218</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>530</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 917</td>
<td>1 917</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>7 717</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8 005</td>
<td>8 005</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4 Technology Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>357 752</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>357 752</td>
<td>357 752</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

**APPROPRIATION STATEMENT**

Detail per programme 7 - General Support (continued) for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5 Departmental Support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>72 260</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>544 068</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6 British Peace Support And Training Team</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>7 931</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4 132 717</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

#### Detail per programme 7 - General Support (continued)

for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program 7 Economic classification</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Current payments</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation of employees</td>
<td>967 932</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goods and services</td>
<td>1 684 408</td>
<td>(323 435)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and rent on land</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transfers and subsidies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provinces &amp; municipalities</td>
<td>438 288</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental agencies &amp; accounts</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universities &amp; technikons</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign governments &amp; international organisations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public corporations &amp; private enterprises</td>
<td>544 068</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-profit institutions</td>
<td>10 319</td>
<td>4 915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts and donations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Payment for capital assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings &amp; other fixed structures</td>
<td>440 026</td>
<td>(211 003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery &amp; equipment</td>
<td>36 792</td>
<td>13 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>10 884</td>
<td>48 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land &amp; subsoil assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software &amp; other intangible assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Payment for financial assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4 132 717</td>
<td>(327 803)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Appropriation Statement

## Detail per Programme 8 - Force Employment 
for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>Adjusted Appropriation</th>
<th>Shifting of Funds</th>
<th>Virement</th>
<th>Final Appropriation</th>
<th>Actual Expenditure</th>
<th>Variance</th>
<th>Expenditure as % of final appropriation</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.1 Strategic Direction</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>84 380</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(10 757)</td>
<td>73 623</td>
<td>73 623</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>54 181</td>
<td>54 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>5 622</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(2 991)</td>
<td>2 631</td>
<td>2 631</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>5 848</td>
<td>5 848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>1 764</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>2 136</td>
<td>2 136</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>1 085</td>
<td>1 085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.2 Operational Direction</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>236 772</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(14 238)</td>
<td>222 534</td>
<td>222 534</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>162 871</td>
<td>162 871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>4 733</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(3 851)</td>
<td>1 882</td>
<td>1 882</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>1 855</td>
<td>1 855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>7 369</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(3 029)</td>
<td>4 340</td>
<td>4 340</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>4 955</td>
<td>4 955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.3 Special Operation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>376 859</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(19 607)</td>
<td>357 252</td>
<td>357 252</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>278 607</td>
<td>278 607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>97 889</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>98 228</td>
<td>98 228</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>125 369</td>
<td>125 369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>14 042</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10 701</td>
<td>24 743</td>
<td>24 743</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>13 242</td>
<td>13 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.4 Regional Security</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td>1 025 516</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(132 903)</td>
<td>892 613</td>
<td>892 613</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>980 778</td>
<td>980 778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>33 135</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>33 135</td>
<td>33 135</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>33 136</td>
<td>33 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td>35 473</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(1 622)</td>
<td>33 851</td>
<td>33 851</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>29 140</td>
<td>29 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
Detail per programme 8 - Force Employment (continued) for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details per Sub-Programme</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5 Support To The People</td>
<td>339 621</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6 Defence Capability</td>
<td>10 995</td>
<td>(649)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for capital assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment for financial assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2 282 196</td>
<td>(6 739)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

### Appropriation Statement

Detail per programme 8 - Force Employment (continued) for the year ended 31 March 2011

### Appropriation per Economic Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program 8 Per Economic classification</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation</td>
<td>Shifting of Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Current payments</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation of employees</td>
<td>1 385 921</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goods and services</td>
<td>878 222</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and rent on land</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transfers and Subsidies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provinces &amp; municipalities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental agencies &amp; accounts</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universities &amp; technikons</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign governments &amp; international organisations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public corporations &amp; private enter-prises</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-profit institutions</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households</td>
<td>12 025</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts and donations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Payment for Capital Assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings &amp; other fixed structures</td>
<td>12 574</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery &amp; equipment</td>
<td>47 772</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>2 353</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land &amp; subsoil assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software &amp; other intangible assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Payment for Financial Assets</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>2 282 196</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Variance figures are as follows:* 
- Variances indicate the difference between the adjusted appropriation and the actual expenditure.
NOTES TO THE APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2011

1. Detail of transfers and subsidies as per Appropriation Act (after Virement):
   Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 6 to Transfers and subsidies and Annexure 1 (A-E) to the Annual Financial Statements.

2. Detail of specifically and exclusively appropriated amounts voted (after Virement):
   Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 1 (Annual Appropriation) to the Annual Financial Statements.

3. Detail on financial transactions in assets and liabilities:
   Detail of these transactions per programme can be viewed in note 5 to Financial transactions in assets and liabilities to the Annual Financial Statements.

4. Explanations of material variances from Amounts Voted (after Virement):

4.1 Per programme:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Per programme</th>
<th>Final Appropriation R'000</th>
<th>Actual Expenditure R'000</th>
<th>Variance R'000</th>
<th>Variance as a % of Final Approp. %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Military Health Support</td>
<td>3 150 354</td>
<td>3 150 114</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>0.01%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The variance of R220 000 under spending is on Transfers Payments to the Regular Force Medical Continuation Fund that did not occur and have to be surrendered.

4.2 Per economic classification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Per economic classification</th>
<th>Final Appropriation R'000</th>
<th>Actual Expenditure R’000</th>
<th>Variance R’000</th>
<th>Variance as a % of Final Approp. %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>5 467</td>
<td>5 187</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>4.07%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-profit institutions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The variance of R220 000 under spending is on Transfers Payments to the Regular Force Medical Continuation Fund that did not occur and have to be surrendered.

4.3 Restatement of prior year figures:
Prior year figures have been restated because of additional sub-programmes in the current year.
### Department of Defence and Military Veterans

**Vote 21**

**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE**

for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>REVENUE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual appropriation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30 442 591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental revenue</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>689 688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL REVENUE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>31 132 279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EXPENDITURE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current expenditure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation of employees</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>16 597 098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goods and services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8 890 703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total current expenditure</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>25 487 801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3 888 017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expenditure for capital assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tangible capital assets</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>899 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software and other intangible assets</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total expenditure for capital assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>899 554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments for financial assets</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>166 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>30 442 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NET SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>689 908</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reconciliation of Net Surplus for the year:

- **Voted Funds** | 15 | 220 | 1 009 |
- **Departmental revenue** | 16 | 689 688 | 699 949 |

**NET SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR** | | 689 908 | 700 958 |
### Statement of Financial Position

**as at 31 March 2011**

**ASSETS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Current assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unauthorised expenditure</td>
<td>740 829</td>
<td>915 549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>60 918</td>
<td>60 918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure</td>
<td>740 829</td>
<td>915 549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td>740 829</td>
<td>915 549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>58 607</td>
<td>70 951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayments and advances</td>
<td>740 829</td>
<td>915 549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>74 964</td>
<td>92 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receivables</td>
<td>740 829</td>
<td>915 549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>533 949</td>
<td>678 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans</td>
<td>740 829</td>
<td>915 549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>12 362</td>
<td>12 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-current assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>75 000</td>
<td>75 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>75 000</td>
<td>75 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL ASSETS</strong></td>
<td>815 829</td>
<td>990 549</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LIABILITIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Current liabilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund</td>
<td>598 913</td>
<td>784 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>1 009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental revenue to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund</td>
<td>598 913</td>
<td>784 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 139</td>
<td>2 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank overdraft</td>
<td>598 913</td>
<td>784 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>538 000</td>
<td>737 695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payables</td>
<td>598 913</td>
<td>784 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>56 554</td>
<td>43 070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL LIABILITIES</strong></td>
<td>598 913</td>
<td>784 145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NET ASSETS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Represented by:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capitalisation Reserves</td>
<td>236 916</td>
<td>206 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recoverable revenue</td>
<td>236 916</td>
<td>206 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>75 000</td>
<td>75 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>141 916</td>
<td>131 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>236 916</td>
<td>206 404</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An amount of R6 135 215 disclosed as non-current payables in the 2008/09 financial statements has been reclassified as current payables.
## Department of Defence and Military Veterans

### Vote 21

## Statement of changes in net assets for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capitalisation Reserves</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening balance</td>
<td>75 000</td>
<td>75 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other movements</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing balance</td>
<td>75 000</td>
<td>75 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recoverable revenue</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening balance</td>
<td>131 404</td>
<td>162 016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers</td>
<td>10 512</td>
<td>(30 612)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irrecoverable amounts written off</td>
<td>(3 326)</td>
<td>(5 243)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debts revised</td>
<td>(5 975)</td>
<td>(52 725)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debts recovered (included in departmental receipts)</td>
<td>(27 135)</td>
<td>(25 295)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debts raised</td>
<td>46 948</td>
<td>52 653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing balance</td>
<td>141 916</td>
<td>131 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>216 916</td>
<td>206 404</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# CASH FLOW STATEMENT

**for the year ended 31 March 2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receipts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual appropriated funds received</td>
<td>31 109 211</td>
<td>32 005 724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental revenue received</td>
<td>30 442 591</td>
<td>31 325 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>666 620</td>
<td>680 468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net decrease/(increase) in working capital</td>
<td>175 860</td>
<td>(22 777)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surrendered to Revenue Fund</td>
<td>(668 929)</td>
<td>(803 273)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current payments</td>
<td>(25 487 801)</td>
<td>(20 774 911)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments for financial assets</td>
<td>(166 999)</td>
<td>(49 559)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies paid</td>
<td>(3 988 917)</td>
<td>(9 363 427)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash flows available from operating activities</td>
<td>1 053 325</td>
<td>991 777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments for capital assets</td>
<td>(809 554)</td>
<td>(1 136 350)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proceeds from sale of capital assets</td>
<td>23 068</td>
<td>19 481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash flows from investing activities</td>
<td>(887 486)</td>
<td>(1 116 869)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase/(decrease) in net assets</td>
<td>10 512</td>
<td>(30 612)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash flows from financing activities</td>
<td>10 512</td>
<td>(30 612)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td>187 351</td>
<td>(155 704)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period</td>
<td>(666 744)</td>
<td>(511 040)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents at end of period</td>
<td>(479 393)</td>
<td>(666 744)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. **Annual Appropriation**

### 1.1 Annual Appropriation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programmes</th>
<th>Final Appropriation</th>
<th>Actual Funds Received</th>
<th>Funds not requested/not received</th>
<th>Appropriation Received 2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>3 452 915</td>
<td>3 452 915</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2 914 090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td>2 265 437</td>
<td>2 265 437</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 887 489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landward Defence</td>
<td>7 295 568</td>
<td>4 295 568</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>9 042 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Defence</td>
<td>5 488 916</td>
<td>5 488 916</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6 843 761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Defence</td>
<td>2 349 916</td>
<td>2 349 916</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 997 454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Health Support</td>
<td>3 130 334</td>
<td>3 130 334</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2 608 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Intelligence</td>
<td>633 853</td>
<td>633 853</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>394 704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Support</td>
<td>3 805 612</td>
<td>3 805 612</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3 637 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30 442 591</td>
<td>30 442 591</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>31 325 256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Departmental Revenue**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R’000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales of goods and services other than capital assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fines, penalties and forfeits</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>209 606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest, dividends and rent on land</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>3 724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales of capital assets</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>2 750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transactions in financial assets in liabilities</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>19 481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer received</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>236 997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental revenue collected</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>228 291</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative fees</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other sales</td>
<td>255 323</td>
<td>194 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales of scrap, waste and other used current goods</td>
<td>8 651</td>
<td>15 196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>263 989</td>
<td>209 606</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.1 **Sales of goods and services other than capital assets**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative fees</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other sales</td>
<td>255 323</td>
<td>194 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales of scrap, waste and other used current goods</td>
<td>8 651</td>
<td>15 196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>263 989</td>
<td>209 606</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2 **Fines, penalties and forfeits**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fines</td>
<td>4 459</td>
<td>3 724</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.3 **Interest, dividends and rent on land**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>2 628</td>
<td>2 750</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.4 **Sales of capital assets**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tangible assets</td>
<td>23 068</td>
<td>19 481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery and equipment</td>
<td>32.2</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>32.2</td>
<td>19 481</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.5 **Transactions in financial assets and liabilities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Other Receipts including Recoverable Revenue</td>
<td>144 777</td>
<td>236 097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>144 777</td>
<td>236 097</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Department of Defence and Military Veterans**

**Vote 21**

**Notes to the Annual Financial Statements**

for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.6 Transfers received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foreign governments</td>
<td>250 767</td>
<td>228 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>250 767</td>
<td>228 291</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Compensation of employees

3.1 Salaries and wages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic salary</td>
<td>10 483 192</td>
<td>8 136 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance award</td>
<td>111 480</td>
<td>112 579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Based</td>
<td>48 598</td>
<td>40 176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensative/circumstantial</td>
<td>1 825 212</td>
<td>998 935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other non-pensionable allowances</td>
<td>2 371 257</td>
<td>2 012 693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>14 689 739</td>
<td>11 300 647</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2 Social contributions

3.2.1 Employer contributions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pension</td>
<td>1 669 043</td>
<td>1 331 782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>85 630</td>
<td>72 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bargaining council</td>
<td>666</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1 757 389</td>
<td>1 404 932</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total compensation of employees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Average number of employees</td>
<td>77 125</td>
<td>74 560</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Goods and services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative fees</td>
<td>10 318</td>
<td>9 668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>5 553</td>
<td>7 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets less than R5 000</td>
<td>108 647</td>
<td>126 736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catering</td>
<td>38 016</td>
<td>39 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>88 873</td>
<td>107 906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultants, contractors and agency/outsourced services</td>
<td>856 280</td>
<td>184 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertainment</td>
<td>3 940 203</td>
<td>3 517 891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit cost – external</td>
<td>9 170</td>
<td>6 997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>49 972</td>
<td>46 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating leases</td>
<td>1 797 881</td>
<td>1 991 843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owned and leasehold property expenditure</td>
<td>259 120</td>
<td>222 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel and subsistence</td>
<td>728 501</td>
<td>703 534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venues and facilities</td>
<td>9 972</td>
<td>14 897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training and staff development</td>
<td>118 977</td>
<td>110 696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other operating expenditure</td>
<td>298 290</td>
<td>237 762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>8 890 703</td>
<td>8 069 332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Department of Defence and Military Veterans
#### Vote 21
#### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.1 Assets less than R5 000

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tangible assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>108 647</td>
<td>126 736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery and equipment</td>
<td>101 115</td>
<td>121 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>7 532</td>
<td>3 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intangible assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>108 647</td>
<td>126 736</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.2 Computer services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SITA computer services</td>
<td>832 677</td>
<td>815 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External computer service providers</td>
<td>23 603</td>
<td>25 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>856 280</td>
<td>841 358</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.3 Consultants, contractors and agency/outsourced services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business and advisory services</td>
<td>288 098</td>
<td>311 613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure and planning</td>
<td>2 231</td>
<td>10 577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory services</td>
<td>20 436</td>
<td>11 698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal costs</td>
<td>1 568</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractors</td>
<td>3 203 031</td>
<td>2 834 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Agency and support/outsourced services</strong></td>
<td>364 839</td>
<td>349 063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>3 940 203</td>
<td>3 517 891</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.4 Audit cost – external

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regularity audits</td>
<td>41 968</td>
<td>41 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance audits</td>
<td>1 938</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other audits</td>
<td>6 046</td>
<td>4 801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>49 972</td>
<td>46 442</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.5 Inventory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Food and food supplies</td>
<td>708 875</td>
<td>697 727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel, oil and gas</td>
<td>405 662</td>
<td>312 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other consumable materials</td>
<td>166 715</td>
<td>135 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance material</td>
<td>122 365</td>
<td>123 545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationery and printing</td>
<td>68 762</td>
<td>74 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical supplies</td>
<td>99 288</td>
<td>74 483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>152 825</td>
<td>143 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military stores</td>
<td>63 289</td>
<td>30 668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1 787 881</td>
<td>1 591 843</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.6 Property payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Municipal services</td>
<td>544 560</td>
<td>451 060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>36 370</td>
<td>34 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>580 930</td>
<td>485 521</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Department of Defence and Military Veterans
Vote 21

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements
for the year ended 31 March 2011

4.7 Travel and subsistence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Note 4</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local</td>
<td></td>
<td>516 724</td>
<td>460 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign</td>
<td></td>
<td>211 777</td>
<td>242 683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>728 501</td>
<td>703 034</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8 Other operating expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Note 4</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional bodies, membership and subscription fees</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 525</td>
<td>1 911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resettlement costs</td>
<td></td>
<td>42 190</td>
<td>41 677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td>204 575</td>
<td>704 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>248 290</td>
<td>237 762</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Payments for financial assets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other material losses written off</th>
<th>Note 5.1</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>138 873</td>
<td>42 409</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Debts written off</th>
<th>Note 5.2</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 199</td>
<td>1 389</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forex losses</th>
<th>Note 5.3</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 927</td>
<td>5 761</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total                                  |           | R'000   | R'000   |
|                                        |           | 166 999 | 49 359  |

5.1 Other material losses written off

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nature of losses</th>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Settlement</td>
<td>4 811</td>
<td>29 361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal fees State Attorney</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor vehicle losses</td>
<td>1 714</td>
<td>1 765</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other claims against the state</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>724</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal opinions</td>
<td>4 068</td>
<td>421</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal fees</td>
<td>18 540</td>
<td>9 438</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest claims</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>592</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure</td>
<td>880</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectacle losses</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unauthorised expenditure written off</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>138 873</td>
<td>42 409</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2 Debts written off

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nature of debts written off</th>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt transfer</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salary related</td>
<td>1 375</td>
<td>1 015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State guarantees</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estates</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of private patients</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of state property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of state funds</td>
<td>666</td>
<td>119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanitarian</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 199</td>
<td>1 389</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5.3 Forex losses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nature of loss</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foreign exchange losses on operations</td>
<td>5,927</td>
<td>5,761</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.4 Recoverable revenue written off

#### Stat Ctg as NA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nature of losses</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salary related</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractual Liabilities</td>
<td>1,848</td>
<td>1,748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State guarantees</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estates</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor vehicle accidents</td>
<td>1,179</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of state property</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales per tender</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of state patients</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations/Marketing Support</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private institutions and Other</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>3,326</td>
<td>5,245</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.5 Assets written off

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nature of write-off</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport assets</td>
<td>13,209</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer equipment</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other machinery and equipment</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>617</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>14,320</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6. Transfers and subsidies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Departmental agencies and accounts</th>
<th>Annex 1A</th>
<th>Annex 1B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public corporations and private enterprises</td>
<td>3,024,728</td>
<td>8,629,128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-profit institutions</td>
<td>737,510</td>
<td>603,608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households</td>
<td>5,187</td>
<td>4,342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts, donations and sponsorships made</td>
<td>120,992</td>
<td>126,349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>3,888,017</td>
<td>9,363,427</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7. Expenditure for capital assets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tangible assets</th>
<th>899,422</th>
<th>1,136,210</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buildings and other fixed structures</td>
<td>251,203</td>
<td>599,093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery and equipment</td>
<td>581,398</td>
<td>454,015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>66,760</td>
<td>83,092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>899,554</td>
<td>1,136,350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software and other intangible assets</th>
<th>132</th>
<th>140</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer software</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>899,554</td>
<td>1,136,350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: All values are in R'000.
### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

#### 7.1 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets - 2010/11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Voted Funds R'000</th>
<th>Aid Assistance R'000</th>
<th>TOTAL R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tangible assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings and other fixed structures</td>
<td>899 422</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>899 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery and equipment</td>
<td>251 203</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>251 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>581 388</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>581 388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Assets</td>
<td>66 760</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>66 760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>71</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software and other intangible assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer software</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>132</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>899 554</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>899 554</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 7.2 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets - 2009/10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Voted Funds R'000</th>
<th>Aid Assistance R'000</th>
<th>TOTAL R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tangible assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings and other fixed structures</td>
<td>1 136 210</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 136 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery and equipment</td>
<td>599 093</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>599 093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>454 015</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>454 015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Assets</td>
<td>83 092</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>83 092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software and other intangible assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer software</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>140</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1 136 350</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 136 350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 8. Unauthorised expenditure

##### 8.1 Reconciliation of unauthorised expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11 R'000</th>
<th>2009/10 R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opening balance</td>
<td>60 918</td>
<td>60 918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts approved by Parliament</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer to receivables for recovery (not approved)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation/written off</td>
<td>60 918</td>
<td>60 918</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### 8.2 Analysis of unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation per economic classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11 R'000</th>
<th>2009/10 R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>60 918</td>
<td>60 918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>60 918</td>
<td>60 918</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### 8.3 Analysis of unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation per type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11 R'000</th>
<th>2009/10 R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unauthorised expenditure incurred not in accordance with the purpose of the vote or main division</td>
<td>60 918</td>
<td>60 918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>60 918</td>
<td>60 918</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The prior year figures were restated with an amount of R40 292 420 which was previously classified within receivables.
Department of Defence and Military Veterans
Vote 21
Notes to the Annual Financial Statements
for the year ended 31 March 2011

9. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
9.1 Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening balance</td>
<td>927</td>
<td>933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: Amounts condoned</td>
<td>(897)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: Amounts transferred to receivables for recovery</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure awaiting condonement</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>927</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.2 Analysis of awaiting condonement per economic classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>927</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Cash and cash equivalents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cash on hand</td>
<td>39 511</td>
<td>48 285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash with commercial banks</td>
<td>19 066</td>
<td>22 666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>58 667</td>
<td>70 951</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the 2009/10 financial year, an amount R10 635 773.26 was reclassified from cash on hand to staff debtors (salary related). An amount of R3 001 420.95 was also reclassified from cash on hand to current payables.

11. Prepayments and advances

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Travel and subsistence</td>
<td>74 964</td>
<td>92 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>74 964</td>
<td>92 237</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12. Receivables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Less than one year</th>
<th>One to three years</th>
<th>Older than three years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claims recoverable</td>
<td>7 031</td>
<td>9 383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1 &amp; Annex 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff debt</td>
<td>3 423</td>
<td>1 170</td>
<td>2 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other debtors</td>
<td>67 152</td>
<td>74 964</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>577 579</td>
<td>533 949</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.1 Claims recoverable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National departments</td>
<td>7 031</td>
<td>9 383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7 031</td>
<td>9 383</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

12.2 Staff debtors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2010/11 R'000</th>
<th>2009/10 R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salary related</td>
<td>45 027</td>
<td>69 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students</td>
<td>10 367</td>
<td>9 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor vehicle accidents</td>
<td>4 382</td>
<td>4 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits</td>
<td>5 035</td>
<td>6 184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State guarantees</td>
<td>1 336</td>
<td>1 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of state money</td>
<td>763</td>
<td>844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damage to state property</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private patients</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>67 352</strong></td>
<td><strong>91 192</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the 2009/10 financial year, an amount of R10 635 773.26 was reclassified from cash on hand to staff debtors (salary related).

12.3 Other debtors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2010/11 R'000</th>
<th>2009/10 R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unauthorised expenditure not approved by Parliament and to be written off</td>
<td>299 029</td>
<td>427 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations</td>
<td>61 631</td>
<td>44 993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractual liabilities</td>
<td>60 221</td>
<td>58 583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation services</td>
<td>4 591</td>
<td>7 653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppliers</td>
<td>1 517</td>
<td>2 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor vehicle accidents</td>
<td>4 437</td>
<td>4 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estates</td>
<td>829</td>
<td>776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State guarantees</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical claims</td>
<td>1 980</td>
<td>2 648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private patients</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Market support</td>
<td>636</td>
<td>2 833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanitarian aid</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutions</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damage to state property</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of state money</td>
<td>13 828</td>
<td>13 734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State departments</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salary overpayments</td>
<td>9 927</td>
<td>11 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales per tender</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>459 766</strong></td>
<td><strong>577 579</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. Investments

Non-Current
Shares and other equity
Armscor
Total

Analysis of non current investments
Opening balance
Closing balance

14. Loans

Public Corporations
Total

Analysis of Balance
Opening Balance
Closing Balance

This represents a loan to the South African Forces Institute (SAFI) for the purpose of bridging finance. This loan is unsecured. The interest rate is fixed at 0% per annum and was payable by March 2007. Refer to Note 31 for the details on impairment of the SAFI loan.

15. Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund

Opening balance
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance
Add: Unauthorised expenditure for current year
Voted funds not requested/not received
Paid during the year
Closing balance

16. Departmental revenue to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund

Opening balance
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance
Paid during the year
Closing balance

17. Bank overdraft

Consolidated Paymaster General account
Total
Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

18. Payables - current

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amounts owing to other entities</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advances received</td>
<td>13 800</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearing accounts</td>
<td>1 059</td>
<td>2 844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other payables</td>
<td>41 675</td>
<td>40 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>56 534</td>
<td>43 070</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18.1 Advances received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National Rural Youth Service Corps Programme</th>
<th>13 800</th>
<th>-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13 800</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18.2 Clearing accounts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subsistence and Travel Cash Voucher Receipt</th>
<th>1 059</th>
<th>2 791</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Subsistence and Travel not included in Subsistence and Travel Cash Voucher Receipt above</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1 059</td>
<td>2 844</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18.3 Other payables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unclaimed salaries</th>
<th>9 953</th>
<th>14 788</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debtors in credit</td>
<td>4 200</td>
<td>2 888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other payables</td>
<td>16 903</td>
<td>14 721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State guarantees</td>
<td>4 660</td>
<td>4 949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppliers</td>
<td>5 959</td>
<td>2 866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>41 675</td>
<td>40 202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the financial year 2009/10 an amount of R7 461 654.50 has been reclassified from debtors in credit to other payables and an amount of R832 061.86 has been reclassified from debtors in credit to suppliers.

An amount of R3 001 420.95 was reclassified from cash on hand to other payables (unclaimed salaries) for the 2009/10 financial year.

19. Net cash flow available from operating activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net surplus/(deficit) as per Statement of Financial Performance</td>
<td>689 908</td>
<td>700 958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add back non cash/cash movements not deemed operating activities</td>
<td>363 417</td>
<td>290 819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Increase)/decrease in receivables – current</td>
<td>144 205</td>
<td>(24 816)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Increase)/decrease in prepayments and advances</td>
<td>17 273</td>
<td>(2 073)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase/(decrease) in other current assets</td>
<td>898</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Increase)/decrease in payables – current</td>
<td>13 484</td>
<td>4 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proceeds from sale of capital assets</td>
<td>(23 068)</td>
<td>(19 481)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenditure on capital assets</td>
<td>899 554</td>
<td>1 336 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surrenders to Revenue Fund</td>
<td>(698 929)</td>
<td>(803 273)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voted funds not requested/not received</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other non-cash items</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash flow generated by operating activities</td>
<td>1 053 328</td>
<td>991 777</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

### 20. Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents for cash flow purposes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11 (R'000)</th>
<th>2009/10 (R'000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consolidated Paymaster General account</td>
<td>(538 000)</td>
<td>(737 695)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash on hand</td>
<td>39 511</td>
<td>48 285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash with commercial banks (Local)</td>
<td>19 096</td>
<td>22 666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>(479 393)</td>
<td>(666 744)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

These amounts are not recognised in the financial statements, and are disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the financial statements and to comply with the statutory requirements of the Public Finance Management Act, Act 1 of 1999.

21. Contingent liabilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Liable to</th>
<th>Nature</th>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Housing loan guarantees</td>
<td>Employees</td>
<td>Annexure 3A</td>
<td>15 773</td>
<td>19 954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claims against the department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Annexure 3B</td>
<td>856 272</td>
<td>428 720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other departments (interdepartmental unconfirmed balances)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Annexure 5</td>
<td>7 077</td>
<td>22 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental rehabilitation liability</td>
<td></td>
<td>Annexure 3B</td>
<td>129 372</td>
<td>181 845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td>Annexure 3B</td>
<td></td>
<td>11 815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 030 498</td>
<td>664 531</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Included in the claims against the department is an amount of 35 563 211 euro in respect of foreign currency claims. The total outstanding balance as on 31 March 2011 is R343 281 008 (exchange rate as at 31 March 2011 was R9,6527).

22. Commitments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nature</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current expenditure</td>
<td>1 788 316</td>
<td>2 855 899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure (including transfers)</td>
<td>3 680 543</td>
<td>3 718 509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Commitments</td>
<td>3 875 259</td>
<td>3 914 203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. Accruals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listed by economic classification</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 Days</td>
<td>30+ Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goods and services</td>
<td>193 995</td>
<td>149 860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and rent on land</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers and subsidies</td>
<td>8 237</td>
<td>8 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital assets</td>
<td>2 258</td>
<td>1 612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>204 490</td>
<td>151 472</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The opening balance has been restated by an amount of (R42,568,662.61) due to a change in estimate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listed by programme level</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>64,566</td>
<td>45,437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landward Defence</td>
<td>22,094</td>
<td>84,820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Defence</td>
<td>88,514</td>
<td>15,552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Defence</td>
<td>12,303</td>
<td>9,421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Health Support</td>
<td>105,278</td>
<td>91,150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Intelligence</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Support</td>
<td>26,046</td>
<td>22,154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Employment</td>
<td>37,104</td>
<td>75,213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>353,962</strong></td>
<td><strong>344,183</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The opening balance has been restated by an amount of (R42,568,662.61) due to a change in estimate.

| Confirmed balances with departments | 65,905 | 5,570 |
| Confirmed balances with other government entities | - | - |
| **Total** | 65,905 | 5,570 |

24. Employee benefits

| Leave entitlement | 399,566 | 343,051 |
| Service bonus (Thirteenth cheque) | 464,437 | 418,228 |
| Capped leave commitments | 987,560 | 985,049 |
| Other | 182,894 | 219,859 |
| **Total** | 1,994,457 | 1,966,187 |

Leave entitlement with negative balances amounting to R31,194,860 for the 2010/11 financial year and R40,805,209 for the 2009/10 financial year were included in the figures above.

25. Lease Commitments

25.1 Operating leases expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2010/11 Specialised military assets</th>
<th>Land</th>
<th>Buildings and other fixed structures</th>
<th>Machinery and equipment</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not later than 1 year</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12,600</td>
<td>180,755</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3,857</td>
<td>428,478</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Later than five years</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>340,780</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total lease commitments</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>16,664</td>
<td>950,013</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The amount disclosed in the financial year 2009/2010 with regards to Operating leases has been restated from R662 407 000 to R842 665 407. This was due to the extension of lease contracts which existed in the prior year.

The Department has open-ended contracts on Land and properties and are mainly used as shooting ranges and communication sites.

### Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Specialised military assets</th>
<th>Land</th>
<th>Buildings and other fixed structures</th>
<th>Machinery and equipment</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2009/10</strong></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not later than 1 year</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11 255</td>
<td>167 104</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>178 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3 005</td>
<td>364 620</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>367 625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Later than five years</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>296 490</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>296 682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total lease commitments</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14 452</td>
<td>828 214</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>842 666</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The amount disclosed in the 2009/10 financial year for Finance Lease Expenditure has been restated from R37 262 000 to R37 932 128 due to an understatement of the commitment for pool cell phones in the lease register.

#### Assumptions:
1. Discounting rate: Repo rate at 5.5% in 2011 and 6.5% in 2010.
Department of Defence and Military Veterans
Vote 21

Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements
for the year ended 31 March 2011

26. Receivables for departmental revenue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sales of goods and services other than capital assets</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fines, penalties and forfeits</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sale of capital assets</td>
<td>25 383</td>
<td>22 931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transactions in financial assets and liabilities</td>
<td>56 501</td>
<td>126 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers received (incl conditional grants to be repaid by prov depts)</td>
<td>172 770</td>
<td>160 604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>351 692</td>
<td>466 954</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26.1 Analysis of receivables for departmental revenue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opening balance</td>
<td>310 462</td>
<td>351 692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: Amounts received</td>
<td>400 625</td>
<td>466 954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add: Amounts recognised</td>
<td>345 161</td>
<td>425 724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Closing balance</strong></td>
<td>354 998</td>
<td>310 462</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27. Irregular expenditure

27.1 Reconciliation of irregular expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opening balance</td>
<td>1 765 277</td>
<td>65 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add: Irregular expenditure - relating to prior year</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>725 731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add: Irregular expenditure - relating to current year</td>
<td>799 349</td>
<td>1 000 874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: Amounts condoned (1 522 522) (24 423)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: Amounts recoverable (not condoned) (55 440) (13)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: Amounts not recoverable (not condoned) (20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irregular expenditure awaiting condonement</td>
<td>986 803</td>
<td>1 760 277</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Analysis of awaiting condonement per age classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>694 888</td>
<td>991 618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior years</td>
<td>291 915</td>
<td>773 659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>986 803</td>
<td>1 760 277</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27.2 Details of Irregular expenditure - Current Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incident</th>
<th>Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procurement without Financial Authority and Government Order</td>
<td>Under investigation to determine responsible official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing allowance</td>
<td>Under investigation to determine responsible official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial lease payments</td>
<td>Under investigation to determine responsible official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A400M Airbus: Day-to-day</td>
<td>Under investigation to determine responsible official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments were made after the contract has expired</td>
<td>Under investigation to determine responsible official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deviation from bidding process</td>
<td>Under investigation to determine responsible official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deviation from payment process</td>
<td>Under investigation to determine responsible official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>799 349</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 27.3 Details of irregular expenditure condoned

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incident</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procurement without Financial Authority and Government Order</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lease payments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Allowance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Dispensation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding delegated powers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service continued after contract had expired</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other matters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>10 537</td>
<td>-491</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**: Details of irregular expenditure condoned

### 27.4 Details of irregular expenditure recoverable (not condoned)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incident</th>
<th>Condoned by (condoning authority)</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMG Account: Order number 2H209112</td>
<td>Chief Air Force</td>
<td>55 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incorrect payments to suppliers</td>
<td>Prosecution and Recovery Committee</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double payment for goods, because of fraud</td>
<td>Prosecution and Recovery Committee</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>55 440</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 27.5 Details of irregular expenditure under investigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incident</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procurement without Financial Authority and Government Order</td>
<td>22 680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract irregularities</td>
<td>4 055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment BMO Payment schedule without authority</td>
<td>4 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A400M Airbus day-to-day operational costs</td>
<td>38 027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deviation from payment</td>
<td>224 580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding delegation limit</td>
<td>6 859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMG Account</td>
<td>106 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deviation from Bidding process</td>
<td>467 449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance incentives</td>
<td>112 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other matters</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>986 803</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 28. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

### 28.1 Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opening Balance</td>
<td>10 537</td>
<td>4 587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – relating to prior year</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – relating to current year</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>6 065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: Amounts condoned</td>
<td>(15)</td>
<td>(107)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: Amounts transferred to receivables for recovery</td>
<td>(423)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure awaiting condonement</td>
<td>10 589</td>
<td>10 537</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

28.2 Analysis of awaiting condonement per economic classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economic Classification</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>6,386</td>
<td>5,973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>4,203</td>
<td>4,364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10,589</td>
<td>10,337</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

28.3 Analysis of Current Year's Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incident</th>
<th>Disciplinary steps taken/ criminal proceedings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Payment of allowances to members not entitled to it</td>
<td>Still under investigation 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deviation from State contract resulting in paying more</td>
<td>Still under investigation 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancellation fees paid on different occasions</td>
<td>Still under investigation 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash withdrawal charges levied twice on the same amount</td>
<td>Still under investigation 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of interest claim on air services</td>
<td>Still under investigation 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of finance for late payment of invoices regarding navigation and over flight</td>
<td>Still under investigation 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

29. Related party transactions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Loans to/from related parties</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-interest bearing loans to/(from)</td>
<td>12,362</td>
<td>12,362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest bearing loans to/(from)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12,362</td>
<td>12,362</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Identification and nature of related party relationship

As at 31 March 2011 the DOD had the following related parties, namely the:

- President of the RSA;
- Deputy President of the RSA;
- Cabinet of the Government of the RSA, including the Ministers of all National Departments;
- National Departments;
- Public Entities resorting under the National Departments;
- Public Entities resorting under the portfolio of the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans, these being the:
  - Armaments Corporation of South Africa Limited (Armscor) including subsidiaries, joint ventures or units under its control;
  - Castle Control Board (CCB);
  - South African National Defence Force Fund (SANDF Fund); and
  - Reserve Force Council
- Key management personnel of the DOD (members of the Plenary Defence Staff Council); and
- All entities under the control, joint control or significant influence of a key management personnel member of the DOD.

As per clarification letter from the National Treasury dated 31 March 2009, Department of Defence funds (messes, clubs, regimental funds, etc.) are not regarded as related parties.
Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements
for the year ended 31 March 2011

Related party transactions

The Department is not aware of any related party transactions (i.e. transactions not at arms length) that occurred during the period between the Department and the President of the RSA; the Deputy President of the RSA; the Cabinet of the Government of the RSA, including the Ministers of all National Departments; National Departments and public entities falling under these departments. Armscor and the Department are not aware of any related party transactions that occurred during the period between the related parties other than, the use of six South African Military (SAMIL) vehicles. Four SAMIL 50’s and two SAMIL 100 vehicles, owned by the Department were allocated to Gerotek (Pty) Ltd, a subsidiary of Armscor, several years ago. Gerotek (Pty) Ltd uses these vehicles in its operations at no consideration to the Department. These vehicles are primarily for Defence purposes. Gerotek (Pty) Ltd carries the responsibility of the maintenance and insurance of the above mentioned vehicles. The age of the vehicles is in excess of 20 years. During the period the following related party transactions occurred between the Department and the Castle Control Board (CCB):

- The CCB is mandated in terms of the Castle Management Act, 1993 (Act 207 of 1993), to govern and manage the Castle of Good Hope on behalf of the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans. The CCB is housed and located in the Castle of Good Hope, Cape Town.

- The following entities and activities occupy or utilise parts of the Castle of Good Hope, at no consideration to the Department however in some instances consideration is paid to the CCB:
  - Die Goewerneur restaurant;
  - Waterblommetjie restaurant;
  - Castle Forge;
  - Carriage rides;
  - Castle Military Museum;
  - Souvenir shop;
  - Iziko Museum of Cape Town;
  - The Western Cape Army Support Base (forming part of the Department) supplied guards to the CCB to guard the Castle of Good Hope and to perform ceremonial duties at no charge.
  - Defence Reserves Provincial Office Western Cape;
  - SA Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA);
  - Good Hope Art Studio;
  - 5X Reserve Force Regiments.

- The Department provides management and advisory services to the CCB at no consideration. The cost to the Department for the time and subsistence for these services for the period was R2 373 734 (2009/10: R2 270 696). The Department provides management and administrative support to the SANDF Fund at no consideration. The cost to the Department for the time spent in providing this support for the period was R25 690 (2009/10: R5 772).

- The Department is not aware of any related party transactions that might have occurred during the period between the Department and the Reserve Force Council. The Department did not identify any related party transaction during the period between the Department and its key management personnel, and the entities under the control, joint control or significant influence of key management personnel of the Department, except for the following:
  - Major-General R.C. Anderson, a member of key management personnel (PDSC) of the Department is the chairperson of Murray & Roberts, which provides training services to the Works Regiment of the SANDF at no consideration.
Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

30. Key management personnel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>No. of Individuals</th>
<th>2010/11 R'000</th>
<th>2009/10 R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Political Office Bearers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 499</td>
<td>5 524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 15 to 16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>19 166</td>
<td>18 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 14</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>13 484</td>
<td>10 885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family members of key management personnel</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3 960</td>
<td>2 978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>40 109</td>
<td>37 647</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

31. Impairment and other provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2010/11 R'000</th>
<th>2009/10 R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Potential irrecoverable debts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans</td>
<td>12 362</td>
<td>12 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12 362</td>
<td>12 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other provisions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Debtors</td>
<td>1 594</td>
<td>1 612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Debtors</td>
<td>332 942</td>
<td>478 670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claims Recoverable</td>
<td>2 238</td>
<td>1 397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>356 764</td>
<td>483 679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>369 126</td>
<td>494 041</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

32. Movable Tangible Capital Assets

MOVEMENT IN MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asset</th>
<th>Opening balance R'000</th>
<th>Current year adjustments to prior year balances R'000</th>
<th>Additions R'000</th>
<th>Disposals R'000</th>
<th>Closing balance R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HERITAGE ASSETS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td>28 655 027</td>
<td>674 069</td>
<td>225 175</td>
<td>39 093 941</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport assets</td>
<td>7 798 680</td>
<td>218 899</td>
<td>218 407</td>
<td>7 799 132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer equipment</td>
<td>423 387</td>
<td>49 470</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>472 669</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and office equipment</td>
<td>58 706</td>
<td>7 736</td>
<td>841</td>
<td>58 993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other machinery and equipment</td>
<td>30 414 254</td>
<td>434 054</td>
<td>15 739</td>
<td>30 802 549</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>37 798 672</td>
<td>31 567</td>
<td>80 519</td>
<td>37 709 720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOLOGICAL ASSETS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</td>
<td>76 413 729</td>
<td>705 656</td>
<td>315 694</td>
<td>76 803 691</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The amount disclosed for closing balance is stated at a combination of either the historical cost of an asset, or at the last purchase price of assets of a similar type grouped together under one National Stock Number (NSN). It also exclude assets recorded in manual asset registers as well as asset items for which the National Stock Numbers (NSN) are not yet linked to National Treasury Standard Chart of Accounts (ScoA).
### Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

#### 32.1 Additions

**ADDITIONS TO MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asset Class</th>
<th>Opening balance</th>
<th>Current year adjustments to prior year balances</th>
<th>Additions</th>
<th>Disposals</th>
<th>Closing balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HERITAGE ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport assets</td>
<td>316 073</td>
<td>6 456</td>
<td>(101 881)</td>
<td>1 789</td>
<td>218 859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer equipment</td>
<td>57 533</td>
<td>8 098</td>
<td>(15 872)</td>
<td>(286)</td>
<td>49 470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and office equipment</td>
<td>7 712</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>(6 034)</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>1 726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other machinery and equipment</td>
<td>200 070</td>
<td>154 797</td>
<td>50 192</td>
<td>(1 025)</td>
<td>404 034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>66 740</td>
<td>22 306</td>
<td>(54 585)</td>
<td>(2 914)</td>
<td>31 567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOLOGICAL ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(71)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL ADDITIONS TO MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</strong></td>
<td>648 219</td>
<td>191 715</td>
<td>(128 251)</td>
<td>(6 027)</td>
<td>705 656</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The amount disclosed for non-cash additions includes assets purchased through the Special Defence Account, but recorded in the asset register together with the assets purchased through the General Defence Account.

The amount disclosed for work-in-progress comprises differences in Standard Chart of Accounts (SCOA) classifications as well as differences in additions monetary values between the Financial Management System and the Logistic Systems used for the recording of the Department’s assets.

The amount disclosed for total additions excludes purchases not yet posted in the logistic systems as well as purchases for which the National Stock Numbers (NSN’s) are not yet linked to the National Treasury Standard Chart of Accounts (SCOA).
32.2 Disposals

**DISPOSALS OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sold for cash</th>
<th>Transfer out or destroyed or scrapped</th>
<th>Total disposals</th>
<th>Cash received Actual R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport assets</td>
<td>183 918</td>
<td>51 237</td>
<td>235 175</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer equipment</td>
<td>182 224</td>
<td>36 183</td>
<td>218 407</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and office equipment</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other machinery and equipment</td>
<td>830</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>841</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS</td>
<td>760</td>
<td>14 979</td>
<td>15 739</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td>55 000</td>
<td>25 519</td>
<td>80 519</td>
<td>22 928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOLOGICAL ASSETS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL DISPOSAL OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</td>
<td>238 918</td>
<td>76 776</td>
<td>315 694</td>
<td>23 068</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The amount disclosed for disposals is not stated at assets historical cost or fair value but at the last purchase price of assets of a similar type grouped together under one National Stock Number (NSN), and exclude assets for which the National Stock Number (NSN) are not yet linked to National Treasury Standard Chart of Accounts (SCOA). The amount disclosed for cash received excludes monies received for assets sold on auction, these monies are disclosed under another category of Departmental Revenue.
## Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

### 32.3 Movement for 2009/10

**MOVEMENT IN MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2010**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Opening balance</th>
<th>Additions</th>
<th>Disposals</th>
<th>Closing balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HERITAGE ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer equipment</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and office equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other machinery and equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised military assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOLOGICAL ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 32.4 Minor assets

**MOVEMENT IN MINOR ASSETS PER THE ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Specialised military assets</th>
<th>Intangible assets</th>
<th>Heritage assets</th>
<th>Machinery and equipment</th>
<th>Biological assets</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opening balance</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Year Adjustments to Prior Yr Balances</td>
<td>2 548 244</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5 507 562</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>8 055 927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions</td>
<td>15 004</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>138 478</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>173 540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposals</td>
<td>813</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>101 618</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11 534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL MINOR ASSETS</strong></td>
<td>2 562 435</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5 655 162</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>8 217 953</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Number of R1 minor assets | 121 360 | 99 | - | 496 138 | 240 | 617 837 |
| Number of minor assets at cost | 2 213 343 | 113 | - | 21 152 533 | 99 |
| **TOTAL NUMBER OF MINOR ASSETS** | 2 334 703 | 212 | - | 21 648 671 | 339 | 31 963 925 |

### MINOR ASSETS OF THE DEPARTMENT AS AT 31 MARCH 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Specialised military assets</th>
<th>Intangible assets</th>
<th>Heritage assets</th>
<th>Machinery and equipment</th>
<th>Biological assets</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor Assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Number of R1 minor assets | - | - | - | - | - |
| Number of minor assets at cost | - | - | - | - | - |
| **TOTAL NUMBER OF MINOR ASSETS** | - | - | - | - | - |
Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

33. Intangible Capital Assets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Opening balance</th>
<th>Current year adjustments to prior year balances</th>
<th>Additions</th>
<th>Disposals</th>
<th>Closing balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPITALISED DEVELOPMENT COSTS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPUTER SOFTWARE</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>21 447</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>21 790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTHEADS AND PUBLISHING TITLES</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATENTS, LICENCES, COPYRIGHT, BRAND NAMES, TRADEMARKS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECIPES, FORMULAE, PROTOTYPES, DESIGNS, MODELS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVICES AND OPERATING RIGHTS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER INTANGIBLES</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>21 447</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>21 790</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The amount disclosed for closing balance is stated at the last purchase price of assets of a similar type grouped together under one National Stock Number (NSN). It also exclude assets recorded in manual asset registers as well as asset items for which the National Stock Numbers (NSN) are not yet linked to National Treasury Standard Chart of Accounts (SCOA).
## Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

### 33.1 Additions

#### ADDITIONS TO INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cash</th>
<th>Non-cash</th>
<th>(Development work-in-progress current costs)</th>
<th>Received current, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year)</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPITALISED DEVELOPMENT COSTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPUTER SOFTWARE</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTHEADS AND PUBLISHING TITLES</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATENTS, LICENCES, COPYRIGHT, BRAND NAMES, TRADEMARKS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECIPES, FORMULAE, PROTOTYPES, DESIGNS, MODELS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVICES AND OPERATING RIGHTS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER INTANGIBLES</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL ADDITIONS TO INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</strong></td>
<td><strong>132</strong></td>
<td><strong>56</strong></td>
<td><strong>311</strong></td>
<td><strong>499</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The amount disclosed as work-in-progress comprises differences in Standard Chart of Accounts (SCOA) classifications as well as differences in additions monetary values between the Financial Management System and the Logistic Systems used for the recording of the Department’s assets. The amount disclosed as total additions excludes purchases not yet posted in the logistic systems as well as purchases for which the National Stock Numbers (NSN’s) are not yet linked to the National Treasury Standard Chart of Accounts (SCOA).
### 33.2 Disposals

**DISPOSALS OF INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capitalised Development Costs</th>
<th>Sold for Cash</th>
<th>Transfer out or destroyed or scrapped</th>
<th>Total Disposals</th>
<th>Cash received</th>
<th>Actual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Software</td>
<td></td>
<td>156</td>
<td>156</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastheads and Publishing Titles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patents, Licences, Copyright, Brand Names, Trademarks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recipes, Formulae, Prototypes, Designs, Models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services and Operating Rights</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Intangibles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Disposal of Intangible Capital Assets</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>156</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 33.3 Movement for 2009/10

**MOVEMENT IN INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2010**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capitalised Development Costs</th>
<th>Opening Balance</th>
<th>Additions</th>
<th>Disposals</th>
<th>Closing Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Software</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastheads and Publishing Titles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patents, Licences, Copyright, Brand Names, Trademarks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recipes, Formulae, Prototypes, Designs, Models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services and Operating Rights</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Intangibles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 34. Immovable Tangible Capital Assets

**MOVEMENT IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Opening balance</th>
<th>Current year adjustments to prior year balances</th>
<th>Additions</th>
<th>Disposals</th>
<th>Closing balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwellings</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>102 062</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>102 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-residential buildings</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other fixed structures</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>102 062</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>102 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HERITAGE ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral and similar non-regenerative resources</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INVESTMENT PROPERTY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>102 062</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>102 149</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The amount disclosed for closing balance comprises specialised shipping and storage containers, storage tanks, mobile homes etcetera, and is stated at the last purchase price of assets of a similar type grouped together under one National Stock Number (NSN). It also exclude assets recorded in manual asset registers as well as asset items for which the National Stock Numbers (NSN) are not yet linked to National Treasury Standard Chart of Accounts (SCOA).
Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

34.1 Additions
ADDITIONS TO IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Cash R'000</th>
<th>Non-cash R'000</th>
<th>(Capital work-in-progress current costs and finance lease payments) R'000</th>
<th>Received current, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year) R'000</th>
<th>Total R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES</td>
<td>251 203</td>
<td>66 (251 162)</td>
<td>66 (251 162)</td>
<td>107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwellings</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-residential buildings</td>
<td>244 181</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(244 181)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other fixed structures</td>
<td>7 022</td>
<td>66 (6 981)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HERITAGE ASSETS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral and similar non-regenerative resources</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVESTMENT PROPERTY</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL ADDITIONS TO IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</td>
<td>251 203</td>
<td>66 (251 162)</td>
<td>66 (251 162)</td>
<td>107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

34.2 Disposals
DISPOSALS OF IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sold for cash R'000</th>
<th>Transfer out or destroyed or scrapped R'000</th>
<th>Total disposals R'000</th>
<th>Cash received Actual R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwellings</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-residential buildings</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other fixed structures</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HERITAGE ASSETS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral and similar non-regenerative resources</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVESTMENT PROPERTY</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL DISPOSAL OF IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 34.3 Movement for 2009/10

MOVEMENT IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Opening balance R’000</th>
<th>Additions R’000</th>
<th>Disposals R’000</th>
<th>Closing balance R’000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwellings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-residential buildings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other fixed structures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HERITAGE ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral and similar non-regenerative resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INVESTMENT PROPERTY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment property</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

### 34.4 Immovable assets valued at R1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buildings and other fixed structures</th>
<th>Heritage assets</th>
<th>Land and subsoil assets</th>
<th>Investment property</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R1 Immovable assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IMMOVABLE ASSETS VALUED AT R1 IN THE ASSET REGISTER FOR 31 MARCH 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buildings and other fixed structures</th>
<th>Heritage assets</th>
<th>Land and subsoil assets</th>
<th>Investment property</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R1 Immovable assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to paragraph 1.1.2.12.7 of the Report of the Accounting Officer concerning the non disclosure of Tangible and Intangible Assets.
Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

ANNEXURE 1A

STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO DEPARTMENTAL AGENCIES AND ACCOUNTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPARTMENTS/ AGENCY/ACCOUNT</th>
<th>TRANSFER ALLOCATION</th>
<th>TRANSFER</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation Act</td>
<td>Roll Overs</td>
<td>Adjustments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety and Security Sector Education and Training Authority (SASSETA)</td>
<td>9 108</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Defence Account</td>
<td>3 060 320</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>50 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>3 069 428</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>55 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

### ANNEXURE 1B

#### STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS/SUBSIDIES TO PUBLIC CORPORATIONS AND PRIVATE ENTERPRISES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME OF PUBLIC CORPORATION/PRIVATE ENTERPRISE</th>
<th>TRANSFER ALLOCATION</th>
<th>EXPENDITURE</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation Act</td>
<td>Roll Overs</td>
<td>Adjustments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC CORPORATION</td>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armaments Corporation of South Africa</td>
<td>731 510</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>731 510</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6 000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

ANNEXURE 1C
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NON PROFIT ORGANISATION</th>
<th>TRANSFER ALLOCATION</th>
<th>EXPENDITURE</th>
<th>2008/09</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation Act</td>
<td>Roll Overs</td>
<td>Adjustments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St John’s Ambulance Brigade</td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve Force Council</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 827</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td>220</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 407</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

### Statement of Transfers to Households

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HOUSING</th>
<th>TRANSFER ALLOCATION</th>
<th>EXPENDITURE</th>
<th>FINAL APPROPRIATIONS ACT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DOD members</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>% of Available funds Transferred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation Act</td>
<td>155 608</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(15 045)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roll Overs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Available</td>
<td>120 593</td>
<td>120 593</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual Transfer</td>
<td>120 592</td>
<td>120 592</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Appropriations Act</td>
<td>126 349</td>
<td>126 349</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DOD members</th>
<th>R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation Act</td>
<td>155 608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roll Overs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>120 593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual Transfer</td>
<td>120 592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Appropriations Act</td>
<td>126 349</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted Appropriation Act</td>
<td>155 608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roll Overs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>120 593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual Transfer</td>
<td>120 592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Appropriations Act</td>
<td>126 349</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ANNEXURE 1E
STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS RECEIVED FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME OF ORGANISATION</th>
<th>NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP</th>
<th>2010/11 R'000</th>
<th>2009/10 R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Received in cash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various institutions</td>
<td>Sponsorships and donations for sport and/or social events</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Received in kind</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Mutual</td>
<td>Gifts in kind to DOD Units or Officials</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various institutions</td>
<td>Upgrading of Facilities in unit to accommodate VIP visitors and foreign students</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various institutions</td>
<td>Gifts in kind to DOD Units or Officials</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British High Commission</td>
<td>4 Toyota Land Cruisers</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embassy of the Kingdom of Netherlands</td>
<td>Gifts in kind to DOD Units or Officials</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hlambanyathi Game Reserve</td>
<td>Game</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eve Graham Marketing</td>
<td>Gift Packs</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Health Care</td>
<td>Labour Saving Devices</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United States of America</td>
<td>Various Transport assets (vehicles)</td>
<td>945</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United States of America</td>
<td>Pistols</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td></td>
<td>1028</td>
<td>1168</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 1028

1190
### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

#### ANNEXURE 1F

**STATEMENT OF AID ASSISTANCE RECEIVED FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME OF DONOR</th>
<th>PURPOSE</th>
<th>OPENING BALANCE R'000</th>
<th>REVENUE R'000</th>
<th>EXPENDITURE R'000</th>
<th>CLOSING BALANCE R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Received in kind</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United States of America</td>
<td>Training Courses</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5,432</td>
<td>5,432</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the People’s Republic of China</td>
<td>Training Course</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>910</td>
<td>910</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland</td>
<td>Training Course</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of Kenya</td>
<td>Training Course</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>681</td>
<td>681</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the Republic of Zimbabwe</td>
<td>Training Course</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the Federal Republic of Germany</td>
<td>Training Course</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United States of America</td>
<td>Partnership Programme planning conference</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United States of America</td>
<td>Seminar on Security Response</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the Republic of Zambia</td>
<td>Training Course</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland</td>
<td>Sponsorship for the Global Military Satellite Communication conference</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland</td>
<td>Sponsorship for the participation in Edinburgh Military Tattoo</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Government of the Federal State of Switzerland</td>
<td>Sponsorship for the participation in Basel Tattoo</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Lung Function Trust Fund</td>
<td>Sponsorship for the European Respiratory Society Annual Congress</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Government of the Kingdom of the Netherlands</td>
<td>Sponsorship for the participation in the 18th Netherlands Shooting Competition</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United States of America</td>
<td>Sponsorship for the guidebook on environmental auditing in the Military</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

#### ANNEXURE 1F (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME OF DONOR</th>
<th>PURPOSE</th>
<th>OPENING BALANCE R'000</th>
<th>REVENUE R'000</th>
<th>EXPENDITURE R'000</th>
<th>CLOSING BALANCE R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Received in kind</td>
<td>Sponsorship for the workshop on the strengthening of International efforts to prevent the proliferation of Biological Weapons, the role of the Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention in Beijing, China from 2-8 Nov 2010.</td>
<td>- 54 54</td>
<td>- 45 45</td>
<td>- 28 28</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Non-Proliferation Council (Department of Trade and Industry).</td>
<td>Sponsorship for the Conference on Prospects for the 2011 Biological &amp; Toxin Weapons Convention Review</td>
<td>- 50 50</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United States of America</td>
<td>Sponsorship for the Symposium for Warrant Officers</td>
<td>- 49 49</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the Republic of India</td>
<td>Sponsorship for the International Military Forum on Emerging Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>- 45 45</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The International Military Forum on Emerging Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>Sponsorships for the visit of US Military Service Command for the SANDF Vision 2030 for training and career paths for other ranks</td>
<td>- 45 45</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United States of America</td>
<td>Training Course</td>
<td>- 45 45</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of Canada</td>
<td>Sponsorship for the symposium on US Environment, Energy, Security and Sustainability</td>
<td>- 40 40</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United States of America</td>
<td>Sponsorship for the US Environment, Energy, Security and Sustainability Symposium</td>
<td>- 40 40</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United States of America</td>
<td>Sponsorship for the New York National Guard State Partnership Programme planning</td>
<td>- 28 28</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of Malaysia</td>
<td>Sponsorship for DSA Expo</td>
<td>- 25 25</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>- 9 715 9 715</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Totals do not form part of the totals as on the face of the Statement of Financial Performance.
**ANNEXURE 1G**

**STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS MADE AND REMISSIONS REFUNDS AND PAYMENTS MADE AS AN ACT OF GRACE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R'000</td>
<td>R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Made in kind</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical &amp; General Equipment - Uganda</td>
<td></td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obsolete medals and decorations - SA Museum for Military History</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Totals do not form part of the totals as on the face of the Statement of Financial Performance.
## ANNEXURE 2A

**STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS IN AND AMOUNTS OWING BY/TO NATIONAL/PROVINCIAL PUBLIC ENTITIES AS AT 31 MARCH 2011**

(Only Public and Private Entities)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Public Entity</th>
<th>State Entity’s PFMA Schedule type (state year end if not 31 March)</th>
<th>% Held 2010/11</th>
<th>% Held 2009/10</th>
<th>Number of shares held</th>
<th>Cost of investment R’000</th>
<th>Net Asset value of investment R’000</th>
<th>Profit/(Loss) for the year R’000</th>
<th>Losses guaranteed</th>
<th>Yes/No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National/Provincial Public Entity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castle Control Board (under control of the Minister of Defence)</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>75000000 (Issued to the President of the Republic of South Africa and in custody at the Department of Defence)</td>
<td>75000</td>
<td>538274</td>
<td>559725</td>
<td>18552</td>
<td>(13846)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armaments Corporation of South Africa (managed and controlled by a board of Directors appointed by the Minister of Defence)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>75000000 (Issued to the President of the Republic of South Africa and in custody at the Department of Defence)</td>
<td>75000</td>
<td>538274</td>
<td>559725</td>
<td>18552</td>
<td>(13846)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South African National Defence Force Fund</td>
<td>3A (not listed)</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td>12431</td>
<td>11566</td>
<td>866</td>
<td>1192</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subtotal: 75000 75000 538274 559725 18552 (13846)

Total: 75000 75000 538274 559725 18552 (13846)
## ANNEXURE 2B

**STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS IN AND AMOUNTS OWING BY/TO CONTROLLED/PUBLIC ENTITIES AS AT 31 MARCH 2011**

(Only Public and Private Entities)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Public Entity</th>
<th>Nature of business</th>
<th>Cost of investment R'000</th>
<th>Net Asset value of investment R'000</th>
<th>Amounts owing to Entities R'000</th>
<th>Amounts owing by Entities R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Controlled entities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South African National</td>
<td>The SANDF Fund is</td>
<td>12 040</td>
<td>11 385</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence Force Fund</td>
<td>established in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>terms of the Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Raising Act, Act 107 of 1968. The aim of the fund is to render aid to South African National Defence Force and Auxiliary Services and their dependants who suffer financial hardship and distress as a result of duties in terms of the Defence Act</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castle Control Board</td>
<td>To preserve and</td>
<td>12 431</td>
<td>11 566</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(under control of the</td>
<td>protect the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minister of Defence)</td>
<td>military and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cultural heritage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of the Castle;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>optimise the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tourism potential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of the Castle;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>maximise the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>accessibility to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the public of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>whole or any part,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as the case may be,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of the Castle;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>which is not used</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by the SANDF or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>any part thereof.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armstrongs Corporation</td>
<td>To acquire defence</td>
<td>75 000</td>
<td>553 803</td>
<td>3 911</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of South Africa</td>
<td>products, mainly</td>
<td></td>
<td>536 772</td>
<td></td>
<td>7 937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(managed and controlled</td>
<td>for the SANDF,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by a Board of Directors</td>
<td>and co-manage,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appointed by the</td>
<td>with the SANDF the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minister of Defence)</td>
<td>development of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>technologies for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>future weapon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>systems and products</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and also to manage the disposal of excess, forfeited, redundant, or surplus defence material for the SANDF and the subsidy companies which directly support technology and acquisition strategies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>75 000</td>
<td>578 274</td>
<td>3 911</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21**

Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011
## Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

### ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2011

### ANNEXURE 3A

#### STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2011 - LOCAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guarantor Institution</th>
<th>Guarantee in respect of</th>
<th>Original Guaranteed capital amount R'000</th>
<th>Opening balance as at 1 April 2010 R'000</th>
<th>Guarantees drawdowns during the year R'000</th>
<th>Guaranteed repayments/cancelled/reduced/released during the year R'000</th>
<th>Revaluations R'000</th>
<th>Closing balance 31 March 2011 R'000</th>
<th>Guaranteed interest outstanding as at 31 March 2011 R'000</th>
<th>Realised losses not recoverable R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABSA</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4 771</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>692</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4 216</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Bank</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First National Bank</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4 435</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 082</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3 353</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free State Development Corporation</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>981</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>780</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenstar Home Loans</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huhala Development Financial Corporation</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>493</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masikhenshi</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nedbank</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4 633</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 400</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3 233</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Mutual Bank</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southfin</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>393</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Bank</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3 096</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>996</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2 168</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venda Nat Development Corporation</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td><strong>Housing</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>20 278</strong></td>
<td><strong>283</strong></td>
<td><strong>4 788</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 773</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>20 278</strong></td>
<td><strong>283</strong></td>
<td><strong>4 788</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 773</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The amount disclosed for the financial year 2009/2010 with regards to Housing Loan Guarantees has been restated from R19 953 891 to R20 278 510 due to an understatement in the previous financial year. The understatement was due to certain guarantees incorrectly captured or omitted from the PERSOL system.
## Annexure 3B

**Statement of Contingent Liabilities as at 31 March 2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nature of Liability</th>
<th>Opening Balance 1 April 2010 R'000</th>
<th>Liabilities incurred during the year R'000</th>
<th>Liabilities paid/cancelled/reduced during the year R'000</th>
<th>Liabilities recoverable R'000</th>
<th>Closing Balance 31 March 2011 R'000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Claims against the department</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil claims</td>
<td>467 790</td>
<td>399 944</td>
<td>15 132</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>852 602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor vehicle accident claims</td>
<td>6 086</td>
<td>3 327</td>
<td>3 733</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5 600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>473 876</td>
<td>403 261</td>
<td>52 865</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>858 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Liability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Liability</td>
<td>124 845</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>52 473</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>72 372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation Fuel underground contamination rehabilitation</td>
<td>52 500</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>52 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bitumen contamination at Air Force Base</td>
<td>4 500</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>181 845</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>52 473</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>129 372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Services Councils Levies</td>
<td>11 815</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11 815</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>11 815</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11 815</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>667 536</td>
<td>403 261</td>
<td>52 865</td>
<td>11 815</td>
<td>987 644</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The amount disclosed for the financial year 2009/2010 with regards to Civil Claims against the Department has been restated from R414 422 106 to R473 876 394 due to an understatement in the previous financial year.
## ANNEXURE 4

### CLAIMS RECOVERABLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Government Entity</th>
<th>Confirmed balance</th>
<th>Unconfirmed balance</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2011/03/31</td>
<td>2010/03/31</td>
<td>2011/03/31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
<td>R’000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctional Services</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Affairs and Tourism</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Relations and Corporations</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Works</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Development</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provincial Government</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Treasury</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligence</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Security</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Service</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Police Service</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7 031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7 031</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Department of Defence and Military Veterans - Vote 21

Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2011

**Annexure 5**

**INTER-DEPARTMENTAL PAYABLES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Government Entity</th>
<th>Confirmed balance</th>
<th>Unconfirmed balance</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2011/03/31 R'000</td>
<td>2010/03/31 R'000</td>
<td>2011/03/31 R'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Education</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South African Police Service</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Housing</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Social Development</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provincial Administration</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of International Relations and Corporations</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>1 728</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Labour</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Health</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Prosecuting Authority</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Justice and Constitution</td>
<td>535</td>
<td>3 808</td>
<td>1 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Public Works</td>
<td>39 254</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Transport</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4 418</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Finance</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Treasury</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Presidency</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PALAMA</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditor General - Special Defence Account</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditor General - General Account</td>
<td>5 369</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Printing Works</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Water Affairs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Housing, Local Government and Traditional Affairs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>46 905</td>
<td>5 570</td>
<td>7 077</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Amounts not included in Statement of Financial Position
ANNEXURE 6

INVENTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>R’000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening balance</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add/(Less): Adjustments to prior year balances</td>
<td>2 925 032 246</td>
<td>165 287 866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add: Additions/Purchases - Cash</td>
<td>88 141 356</td>
<td>2 499 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add: Additions - Non-cash</td>
<td>30 660 096</td>
<td>680 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Less): Disposals</td>
<td>(456 694)</td>
<td>(36 480)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Less): Issues</td>
<td>(11 825 735)</td>
<td>(161 727)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add/(Less): Adjustments</td>
<td>(2 222 094 469)</td>
<td>(148 446 253)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing balance</td>
<td>809 456 800</td>
<td>19 801 127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The amount disclosed for closing balance is stated at last purchase price and exclude inventory recorded in manual inventory registers as well as inventory items for which the National Stock Number (NSN) are not yet linked to National Treasury Standard Chart of Accounts (SCOA).

The amount disclosed for non cash additions includes inventory purchased through the Special Defence Account, but recorded in the inventory register together with the inventory purchased through the General Defence Account.
INTRODUCTION

Background
The SANDF Fund was established in terms of the Fund Raising Act 1978, (Act No. 107 of 1978), as amended. The aim of the Fund is to render aid to members and former members of the South African National Defence Force and Auxiliary Services, and their dependants who suffer hardship or financial distress arising, directly or indirectly, as a result of any service or duties in terms of the new Defence Act 2002, (Act No. 42 of 2002) and to provide facilities to such members and former members who perform such services or duties.

STRATEGIC DIRECTION

Vision
The SANDF Fund's vision is aid to all beneficiaries of the Fund suffering hardship or financial distress.

Mission
The SANDF Fund's mission is, with due regard to the financial position of the Fund and the requirements of each case, to render such aid as the Board may deem fair and reasonable to members and former members of the South African National Defence Force and Auxiliary Services established in accordance with the Defence Act, and their dependants who suffer hardship or financial distress arising, directly or indirectly, as a result of any service or duties in terms of the new Defence Act 2002, (Act No. 42 of 2002), performed by such members, and to provide facilities to or for such members and former members or dependants who perform such services or duties.

Legislative Mandate
The Fund is mandated in terms of the Fund Raising Act 1978, (Act No. 107 of 1978), as amended.

ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

[Diagram of organizational structure]
SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE FUND
ANNUAL REPORT
for the year ended 31 March 2011

Board members

The following were the officially appointed members of the Board until new appointments were made during the year under review:

Full Time Members
Lt Gen J.L. Jansen van Rensburg - (Chairperson)
Lt Gen T.T. Matanzima
Maj Gen J.C. van der Poel - (Deputy Chairperson)
Maj Gen L.C. Pepani
Brig Gen J.C. Beukus
Brig Gen N.E. Motumi
R Adm (JG) J.G. Barker
Col M.J. Louw
Col R.C.J. Wood - (Secretary)

Part Time Members
Prof D.F.S. Fourie
Lt Gen (Ret) D.P. Knobel
R Adm (JG) (Ret) L.M. Bakkes

The position of most of the Board members had changed due to internal transfers and appointments and retirement. Subsequent to the official appointment of the Board, there were various persons acting as Board members including the chairpersons Lt Gen Ramlakan and Lt Gen Matanzima.

A submission was forwarded to the Minister of Defence for the appointment of the following persons who were acting as Board members. The Minister formally approved the appointments on 13 August 2010.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members</th>
<th>Representing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lt Gen D.M. Mgwebi (Chairperson)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brig Gen N. Yengeni</td>
<td>SA Army</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maj Gen H.A. Bhembre</td>
<td>SA Air Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Adm (JG) A.E. Kuhu</td>
<td>SA Navy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Adm (JG) G. Mbulaheni</td>
<td>HR Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col R. Pillay</td>
<td>SA Medical Health Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms F.G. Mabilane</td>
<td>Secretary for Defence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WO1 F.J.S. Schoepers</td>
<td>Warrant Officer of the SANDF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col M.J. Louw (Minuting secretary)</td>
<td>HR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE FUND
## ANNUAL REPORT
### for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members</th>
<th>Representing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part Time Members</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof D.F.S. Fourie - Deputy Chairperson</td>
<td>Self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt Gen (Ret) D.P. Knobel</td>
<td>Military Veterans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brig Gen A. Maminza</td>
<td>SAMEHS Reserves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Adm (JC) L.M. Bakkes</td>
<td>Reserve Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt Col (Ret) L. Poorter</td>
<td>Council of Military Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt Col M.A. Thulare</td>
<td>Reserve Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms M.N. Tsotsi</td>
<td>Military Veterans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co opted Members</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capt (SAN) R.B. Warrin</td>
<td>SA Navy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asst Dir P.J. du Bois</td>
<td>Accountant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Finance Committee members

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members</th>
<th>Representing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full Time Members</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt Col (Ret) L. Poorter - Chairperson</td>
<td>Council of Military Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brig Gen N. Yengeni</td>
<td>SA Army</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col R. Pillay</td>
<td>SA Medical Health Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capt (SAN) R.B. Warrin</td>
<td>SA Navy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Administration personnel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Personnel</th>
<th>Representing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vacant</td>
<td>Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asst Dir P.J. du Bois</td>
<td>Accountant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

#### Audit Committee

Although not a legislative requirement, an Audit Committee has not yet been appointed due to the fact that the Fund is not yet fully operational. However, taking cognisance of best practice in this regard the Fund has already made an approach to the Defence Force Audit Committee to assist with these functions to which they have agreed and will commence with once the Fund is fully operational.
Internal audit

The Inspector General, DOD (IG DOD) has agreed to provide an internal audit function to the Fund and will commence with such function once the Fund becomes operational. Since the formal appointment of the Board it is anticipated that the Fund will become operational during the 2011/12 financial year thus implying that the internal audit function will become a reality.

Attendance of Board meetings

The Board is established in terms of the Fund Raising Act 1978, (Act No. 107 of 1978), as amended to manage the Fund. The Board is required to meet 4 times per annum. However, the Board has been inactive due to the majority of members serving in an acting capacity awaiting official appointment. Thus the Board was limited in its powers of decision making until such time the members were officially appointed. Notwithstanding, although it is envisaged to hold at least four meetings per year and they are scheduled as such, during the year under review, due to other pressing service exigencies this was not always possible. Only three Board meetings were held during the financial year.

The meetings were attended as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members</th>
<th>No of meetings attended</th>
<th>Meetings held</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lt Gen D.M. Mgwebi (Chairperson)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brig Gen N. Yengeni</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maj Gen H.A. Bhurme / Maj Gen J.D. Pelsier</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Adm (JG) A.E. Kubu / Capt (SAN) R.B. Warrin</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Adm (JG) G. Mbulaheni / Col M.F. Dibetso / Col E. Yor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col R. Pillay / E.C. Moremi</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WO1 F.J.S. Scheepers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof D.F.S. Fourie - Deputy Chairperson</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt Gen (Ret) D.P. Knobel</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brig Gen (Dr) K.O.F. Matseki / Col A. Mamunza</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Adm (JG) L.M. Bakkes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt Col L. Poorter</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt Col M.A. Thulare</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms E.G. Mahlalane / Mr L. van der Walt</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms M.N. Tsotsi</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col M.J. Louw (Minuting Secretary)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co opted Members</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capt (SAN) R.B. Warrin</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr P.J. du Bois</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The objective of the Board is, with due regard to the financial position of the Fund and the requirements of each case, to render such aid as the Board may deem fair and reasonable to members and former members of the South African National Defence Force and Auxiliary Services established in accordance with the Defence Act, and their dependants who suffer hardship or finan-
cial distress arising, directly or indirectly, as a result of any service or duties in terms of the new Defence Act 2002, (Act No. 42 of 2002) performed by such members, and to provide facilities to or for such members and former members who perform such services or duties.

**Statement of responsibility**

The Board members are responsible for monitoring the preparation of and the integrity of the financial statements and related information included in this Annual Report.

The Auditor-General South Africa is responsible for auditing and reporting on the financial statements.

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with statements of South African Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and incorporate disclosure in line with the accounting philosophy of the entity. The financial statements are based on appropriate accounting policies consistently applied and supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates.

The Board members believe that the entity will be a going concern in the year ahead. For this reason they continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the entity's annual financial statements.

**PERFORMANCE**

**Strategic objectives**

A Strategic Plan for the Fund has been prepared and submitted to the Interim Board for consideration. Once the appointment of the members of the Board has been confirmed and the Fund resumes its activities, the plan will be formally approved and the strategic objectives therein pursued.

The objective of the Board is, with due regard to the financial position of the Fund and the requirements of each case, to render such aid as the Board may deem fair and reasonable to members and former members of the South African National Defence Force and Auxiliary Services established in accordance with the Defence Act, and their dependants who suffer hardship or financial distress arising, directly or indirectly, as a result of any service or duties in terms of the new Defence Act 2002, (Act No. 42 of 2002), performed by such members, and to provide facilities to or for such members and former members who perform such services or duties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members</th>
<th>Strategy</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Quarterly targets</th>
<th>Actual performance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provide aid to qualifying members and dependants.</td>
<td>To enable military social workers and veterans’ organisations to identify and process the need and applications for aid.</td>
<td>No of persons aided.</td>
<td>30 Jun 2010 3 persons</td>
<td>R0.00 The Fund was not operational due to the following reasons: Board members were not officially appointed and thus lacked an official mandate. The Board was only appointed on 13 August 2010. The SANDF Order is still under review after which it will be promulgated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# South African National Defence Force Fund

## Annual Report for the Year Ended 31 March 2011

### Facilities

Provide financial aid for provision of facilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Quarterly targets</th>
<th>Actual performance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Facilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Provide financial aid for provision of facilities.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No of persons aided.</td>
<td>30 Sep 2010 3 persons</td>
<td>R0.00 The Fund was not operational due to the following reasons: Board members were not officially appointed and thus lacked an official mandate. The Board was only appointed on 13 August 2010. The SANDF Order is still under review after which it will be promulgated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31 Dec 2010 3 persons</td>
<td>R0.00 The Fund was not operational due to the following reasons: Board members were not officially appointed and thus lacked an official mandate. The Board was only appointed on 13 August 2010. The SANDF Order is still under review after which it will be promulgated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31 Mar 2011 3 persons</td>
<td>R0.00 Applications for aid were not approved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy</th>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Quarterly targets</th>
<th>Actual performance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Facilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To enable military social workers and veterans’ organisations to identify and process the need and applications for aid on behalf of beneficiaries.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No of Facilities aided.</td>
<td>30 Jun 2010 Nil</td>
<td>R0.00 Not a present priority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30 Sep 2010 Nil</td>
<td>R0.00 Not a present priority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31 Dec 2010 Nil</td>
<td>R0.00 Not a present priority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31 Mar 2011 Nil</td>
<td>R0.00 Not a present priority.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Board presents their Annual Report, which form part of the audited financial statements of the Fund for the year ended 31 March 2011.

**Nature and aim of the SANDF Fund**

The SANDF Fund was established in terms of the Fund Raising Act 1978, (Act No. 107 of 1978) as amended. The aim of the Fund is to render aid to members and former members of the South African National Defence Force and Auxiliary Services, and their dependants who suffer hardship or financial distress arising, directly or indirectly, as a result of any service or duties in terms of the new Defence Act 2002, (Act No. 42 of 2002) and to provide facilities and matters connected therewith to such members and former members who perform such services or duties.

**General review**

The activities in the SANDF Fund were still at a low level for the year under review. Isolated requests for aid were reviewed but not approved. The newly appointed Board has finally been officially approved by the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans. With the Board in place and the finance committee functioning, it is anticipated that activities of the Fund will increase and the Fund will render aid to the beneficiaries of the Fund during the 2011/2012 financial year.

**Financial results**

Income for the financial year consisted of interest received mainly on investments. Interest on investments was capitalised. This resulted in the investment capital increasing by 5.97% (7.39% in 2009/2010). The growth of the investment is lower than the prior year due to the lower interest rates during the current year and the transfer of capital (R16 000) to the current account to finance operating costs.

Expenditure for the financial year consisted mainly of audit fees, honorarium of the accountant and travelling expenses for Board members attending Board meetings.

**Events after the reporting date**

There were no events, favourable and unfavourable, that occurred after the reporting date.

**Interest of the Board members**

Board members do not have any interest in the SANDF Fund.
SOUTHERN AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE FUND
ANNUAL REPORT
for the year ended 31 March 2011

Auditors
The Auditor of the SANDF Fund is the Auditor-General South Africa.

Address
Armscor Building, Nossob Street, Erasmusrand.

LIEUTENANT GENERAL D.M. MGWEBI
CHAIRPERSON OF THE SANDF FUND BOARD
31 July 2011
REPORT ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Introduction
I have audited the accompanying financial statements of the South African National Defence Force Fund, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 31 March 2011, and the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets and cash flow statement for the year then ended, and a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information, and the accounting authority's report, as set out on pages 278 to 279 and 282 to 294.

Accounting authority's responsibility for the financial statements
The accounting authority is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (SA Standards of GRAP), and the requirements of the Fund-Raising Act, 1978 (Act No. 107 of 1978) and General Notice 1111 of 2010 issued in Government Gazette 33872 of 15 December 2010, and for such internal control as management determines necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor-General's responsibility
As required by section 188 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996) and section 4 of the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA), my responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on my audit.

I conducted my audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing and General Notice 1111 of 2010 issued in Government Gazette 33872 of 15 December 2010. Those standards require that I comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinion.

Opinion
In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the South African National Defence Force Fund as at 31 March 2011, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (SA Standards of GRAP) and the requirements of section 22 (7) of the Fund Raising Act 1978, (Act No. 107 of 1978).

Additional matters
I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters:
REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL TO PARLIAMENT ON THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE FUND

REPORT ON OTHER LEGAL AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In accordance with the PAA and in terms of General notice 1111 of 2010, issued in Government Gazette 33872 of 15 December 2010, I include below my findings on the annual performance report as set out on pages 276 to 277 and material non-compliance with laws and regulations applicable to the fund.

Predetermined objectives

There are no material findings on the annual performance report.

Compliance with laws and regulations

Strategic planning and performance management

No predetermined measurable objectives, expected outcomes and targets were set at the beginning of the financial year, and no evidence could be obtained that these objectives were agreed on by the executive authority as required by the 2010/11 Audit Directive - (General Notice 1111 issued in Government Gazette 33872).

INTERNAL CONTROL

In accordance with the PAA and in terms of General notice 1111 of 2010, issued in Government Gazette 33872 of 15 December 2010, I considered internal control relevant to my audit, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control. The matters reported below are limited to the significant deficiencies that resulted in the finding on compliance with laws and regulations included in this report.

Leadership

Oversight responsibility was not exercised regarding performance reporting and compliance, as the Board was only appointed during August 2010.

Pretoria

31 July 2011
# SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE FUND

## STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/2011</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ASSETS

**Current assets**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2010/2011</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td>24 976</td>
<td>47 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>12 021 035</td>
<td>11 343 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total assets</strong></td>
<td>12 046 011</td>
<td>11 390 333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LIABILITIES

**Current liabilities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2010/2011</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Payable</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provision</td>
<td>6 000</td>
<td>5 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total liabilities</strong></td>
<td>6 418</td>
<td>5 614</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Net assets**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2010/2011</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 039 593</td>
<td>11 384 719</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NET ASSETS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2010/2011</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated surpluses</td>
<td>12 039 593</td>
<td>11 384 719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total net assets</strong></td>
<td>12 039 593</td>
<td>11 384 719</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE FUND

## STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

as at 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11 R</th>
<th>2009/10 R</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other operating revenue</td>
<td>693 836</td>
<td>781 891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total revenue</td>
<td>693 836</td>
<td>781 891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration expenses</td>
<td>38 729</td>
<td>34 872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total expenses</td>
<td>38 962</td>
<td>34 872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surplus for the period</td>
<td>654 874</td>
<td>747 019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attributable to Net asset holders</td>
<td>654 874</td>
<td>747 019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE FUND
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS
for the year ended 31 March 2011

2010/11
R

Accumulated surpluses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 31 March</td>
<td>1 085 771</td>
<td>1 062 783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surplus for the period</td>
<td></td>
<td>747 019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 31 March</td>
<td>1 085 771</td>
<td>1 138 719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surplus for the period</td>
<td></td>
<td>654 874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 31 March</td>
<td>1 085 771</td>
<td>1 203 593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE FUND
### CASH FLOW STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other payments</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>(37 925)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash flows from operating activities</td>
<td></td>
<td>(37 925)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income from investments</td>
<td>693 702</td>
<td>780 698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in investments</td>
<td>(677 702)</td>
<td>(780 698)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance income</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>1 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance expenses</td>
<td>(233)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash flows from investing activities</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 193</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Net increase in cash and cash equivalents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net increase in cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td>42 024</td>
<td>(33 066)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period</td>
<td>47 000</td>
<td>80 066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of period</td>
<td>24 976</td>
<td>47 000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Accounting Policy

1.1 Basis of preparation

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the effective Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), including any interpretations and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board. The measurement base applied is historical cost.

The financial statements was prepared on a going concern basis in accordance with GRAP, issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

1.2 Investments in Financial Instruments

Held to maturity financial assets are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that the fund’s management has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. Held to maturity is included in non-current assets, except for those with maturities less than 12 months from the reporting date, these are classified as current assets.

1.2.1 Recognition

Financial assets and financial liabilities are recognised on the Fund’s Statement of Financial Position when the Fund becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

1.2.2 Measurement

Financial instruments are initially measured at fair value. Subsequent measurement of financial instruments is determined based on the category of financial instruments. Held to maturity investments are subsequently measured at amortised cost.

1.2.3 Investment in Financial Assets

The Fund’s principle financial assets are investments and cash and cash equivalents.

1.3 Derecognition of Financial Assets and Liabilities

Financial assets are derecognised where the right to receive cash flows from the asset has expired or matured. A financial liability is derecognised when the obligation under the liability is discharged or cancelled.

1.4 Revenue

1.4.1 Other income

Other income is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable. Other income is recognised when it is probable that future economic benefits will flow to the Fund and these benefits can be measured reliably.

Interest income is accrued on a time proportion basis, taking into account the principal outstanding and the effective interest rate over the period to maturity.

1.4.2 Revenue

Revenue is measured at fair value of consideration received or receivable. Revenue comprises of donations received.

1.5 Provisions

Provisions are recognised when there is a present obligation as a result of a past event and it is probable that this will result in an outflow of economic benefits that can be estimated reliably. The amount recognised shall be the best estimate of expenditure required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2011

1.6 Cash and cash equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents are stated at the fair value.

1.7 Related parties
Related parties represent those transactions which have been entered into between the SANDF Fund and related parties.

1.8 Unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure
The financial statements must, in terms of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Section 55(2)(h)(i)), include particulars of any such expenditure. When such expenditure is incurred, it would be charged against income when incurred.

1.9 Budgets
The SANDF Fund prepares the budget on the cash basis for a period of twelve months which coincides with the reporting period.

The SANDF Fund does not budget for interest income because of the fluctuation of interest rates and because the income from interest is not the core business of the Fund.

Budget for expenditure is limited to 90% of the prior year interest earned on investments.

1.10 Use of Estimates, Judgements and Assumptions
Management is required to make estimates and assumptions in preparing the annual financial statements. These assumptions and estimates are made on the best available information relating to provisions.

1.11 Events after the reporting date
Events after the reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

1.11.1 Adjusting events
Adjusting events are those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events); and

1.11.2 Non-adjusting events
Non-adjusting events are those events that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events).
2. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on hand and balances with banks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash on hand and balances with banks</td>
<td>24 976</td>
<td>47 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 976</td>
<td>47 000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Investments in financial assets

3.1 Fixed term deposit

3.1.1 Maturity date: 26/05/10
Interest rate: 6.5%
Opening balance
Interest accrued
Closing balance
Opening balance
Interest earned
Closing balance transferred to Investment (refer 3.1.3)

3.1.2 Maturity date: 31/05/10
Interest rate: 7%
Opening balance
Interest accrued
Closing balance
Opening balance
Interest earned
Closing balance transferred to Investment (refer 3.1.5)

3.1.3 Maturity date: 26/08/2010
Interest rate: 5.85%
Opening balance
Interest earned
Closing balance transferred to Investment (refer 3.1.4)

3.1.4 Maturity date: 30/11/2010
Interest rate: 5.65%
Opening balance
Interest earned
Closing balance transferred to Investment (refer 3.1.7)

3.1.5 Maturity date: 30/11/2010
Interest rate: 6.1%
Opening balance
Interest earned
Closing balance transferred to Investment (refer 3.1.6)
SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE FUND
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2011

3.1.6 Maturity date: 31/05/2011
Interest rate: 5.50%
Opening balance 10 751 506
Interest accrual 295 651
Closing balance at year end 31/03/2011 10 999 157

3.1.7 Maturity date: 31/01/2011
Interest rate: 5%
Opening balance 1 069 915
Interest earned 9 086
Closing balance transferred to Investment (refer 3.1.8 and 3.1.10) 1 079 001

3.1.8 Maturity date: 28/02/2011
Interest rate: 4.95%
Opening balance 69 915
Closing balance transferred to Investment (refer 3.1.9) 70 180

3.1.9 Maturity date: 31/03/2011
Interest rate: 5.05%
Opening balance 70 180
Interest earned 301
Closing balance transferred to Investment (refer 3.1.11) 70 481

3.1.10 Maturity date: 31/3/2011
Interest rate: 5%
Opening balance 1 009 087
Interest earned 8 156
Closing balance 1 017 243
Transferred to current account (16 000)
Closing balance transferred to Investment (refer 3.2.2) 1 001 243

3.1.11 Maturity date: 30/6/2011
Interest rate: 5.25%
Opening balance 1 071 724
Closing balance at year end 31/03/2011 1 071 878


A provision for accounting fees has been recognised to be incurred in the 2010/11 financial year. The accounting fees relate to an Honorarium fee for meetings attended, monthly accounting work and compilation of annual financial statements. The accounting fee and the timing of the payment are determined based on the discretion of the Board (no fix contract exist between the accountant and the Board) subsequent to the year end and preparation of financial statements.
5. Other operating revenue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountant fees</td>
<td>5 000</td>
<td>5 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening balance</td>
<td>6 000</td>
<td>5 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions</td>
<td>5 000</td>
<td>5 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used</td>
<td>(5 000)</td>
<td>(5 000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing balance</td>
<td>6 000</td>
<td>5 000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Profit for the year

Profit for the year includes expenditure for:
- Audit fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 816</td>
<td>25 258</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 816</td>
<td>25 258</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Cash flow from operating activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surplus for the year</td>
<td>654 874</td>
<td>781 891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted for:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest received on investments</td>
<td>(693 702)</td>
<td>(781 891)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest paid</td>
<td>(134)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest paid</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in payables</td>
<td>804</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(37 925)</td>
<td>(34 259)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. Financial instruments

8.1 Financial risk factors

8.1.1 Market risk

Market risk is the risk that changes in market prices. Interest rates will affect the SANDF Fund. The objective of market risk management is to manage and control market risk exposure within acceptable parameters while optimising return. The SANDF Fund does not manage this risk aggressively as the investments of funds are determined by the Minister of Defence and the Minister of Finance. Within these parameters, funds are invested with reputable commercial banks.

8.1.2 Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss to the SANDF Fund if a financial institution to a financial instrument fails to meet its contractual obligations.

The SANDF Fund’s exposure to credit risk is influenced only by the individual characteristics of the financial institutions where funds are deposited or invested. Reputable financial institutions are used for investing and cash handling purposes.
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2011

8.1.3 Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the SANDF Fund will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The SANDF Fund’s approach to managing liquidity is to ensure that investment terms chosen will ensure that it will always have sufficient liquidity to meet its liabilities when due.

The liquidity risk is considered being low, because the SANDF Fund has adequate funds at their disposal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABSA Bank</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rand Merchant Bank (RMB)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 021 035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12 046 011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The investment contractual maturities for all borrowings and payables outstanding at 31 March 2011 are 12 months or less.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.1.4 Interest risk

The SANDF Fund’s exposure to changes in interest rates is limited to that of the reputable financial institutions. Interest earned on cash and cash equivalents are not material and does not pose a risk. Investment funds are invested for short terms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2010/11 Effective Rate %</th>
<th>2009/10 Effective Rate %</th>
<th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.97</td>
<td>7.39</td>
<td>(1.42)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.1.5 Interest risk sensitivity analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>12 021 035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1% interest fluctuation impact</td>
<td>120 210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.1.6 Capital managements

The policy of management is to maintain a strong capital base so as to maintain aid in the future. There were no changes in management’s approach to capital management during the year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Interest bearing</th>
<th>Non-Interest bearing</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSETS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td>24 976</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>24 976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>12 046 011</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12 046 011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current liabilities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(6 418)</td>
<td>(6 418)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net financial assets (liabilities)</td>
<td>12 046 011</td>
<td>(6 418)</td>
<td>12 039 593</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.1.7 Currency risk

The SANDF Fund does not enter into forward exchange contracts and therefore have no currency risk.

8.2 Fair value estimation

The face values of cash, and trade payables less any estimated credit adjustments, are the approximate fair values on 31 March 2011, as a result of the short-term maturity of these assets and liabilities.
SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE FUND
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2011

9. Related parties

The SANDF related parties and the Department of Defence are related because of common control under the
Minister of Defence. Board members are related parties.

The related party transactions for the year under review are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attendance allowance for attendance of meetings of non Department of Defence (DOD) Board Members:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prof D.F.S. Fourie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt Gen (Ret) D.P. Knobel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Adm (JG) L.M. Bakkes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt Col L. Poorter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Department of Defence (DOD) personnel serving on the Board or representatives who provide services to the SANDF Fund during DOD official working hours without compensation from the SANDF Fund.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendance allowance</td>
<td>25 691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members aid</td>
<td>29 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other operating revenue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Budget and actual amounts

10.1 The Fund did not plan for any fund raising events for the year under review and consequently no budget was prepared. The income from interest is not the core business of the Fund and does not require a budget.

10.2 Budget for expenditure is limited to 90% of the prior year interest earned on investments. The increase of administrative expenses were due to the significant increase of audit fees.

Reconciliation of budget deficit with the surplus in the statement of financial performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net surplus per the statement of financial performance</td>
<td>654 874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted for:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration expenses</td>
<td>10.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members aid</td>
<td>10.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other operating revenue</td>
<td>10.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net deficit per approved budget</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reconciliation of budget with the actual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>2010/2011 Approved budget</th>
<th>2010/2011 Actual</th>
<th>Difference: Budget less Actual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECEIPTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other operating revenue</td>
<td></td>
<td>693 836</td>
<td>(693 836)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(693 836)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAYMENTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration expenses</td>
<td>50 424</td>
<td>38 962</td>
<td>11 462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members aid</td>
<td>693 278</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>693 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>703 702</td>
<td>38 962</td>
<td>664 740</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.1
10.2

SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE FUND
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2011
Introduction

I have performed my limited assurance engagement on the compliance by the National Conventional Arms Control Committee (NCACC) with section 4 of the National Conventional Arms Control Act, 2002 (Act No. 41 of 2002) (the Act), as required by section 12 of the Act.

To the fullest extent permitted by law, I do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than Parliament for my work, for this report, or for the conclusions I have formed.

NCACC's responsibility

The NCACC is responsible for compliance with the Act and related regulations.

Auditor-General's responsibility

As required by section 12 of the Act, my responsibility is to conclude on compliance by the NCACC with section 4 of the Act. I performed my assurance engagement in accordance with the International Standard on Assurance Engagements (ISAE 3000), (Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historic Financial Information). That standard requires me to comply with the ethical requirements and plan and perform my assurance engagement to obtain sufficient appropriate evidence regarding the subject matter of the engagement to support my assurance conclusion expressed below.

Summary of work performed

As the auditor of the NCACC, I have also audited the Department of Defence, which provides the secretariat to the NCACC, for the period ended 31 March 2011. My limited assurance procedures included the following specific procedures:

- Inspecting the processes and structures established by the NCACC for effective control of trade in conventional arms.
- Inspecting the guidelines, structures and processes established by the NCACC for the scrutiny and assessment of the application for a permit.
- Confirming that the committee liaises with relevant government agencies regarding the enforcement of the Act.
Inspecting cases where the issue of a permit was refused by the NCACC and confirming that this had been done as required by section 14 of the Act.

Inspecting on a sample basis permits issued to ensure that the conditions under which a permit is issued are complied with as detailed in the regulations.

No compliance procedures were performed in the following areas of the NCACC’s responsibilities:
- The evaluation of end user certificates received.
- Control evaluation at development and manufacturing companies.
- Compliance visit reports, conclusion and recommendations.

Inspecting the register that must be kept in the prescribed form, indicating persons involved in the trade in conventional arms.

Inspecting the register for all permits issued and undertaking the following:
- Selecting a sample of permits issued and following it through to the register.
- Selecting a sample of entries in the register and following it through to the issued permits.

Confirming that all reports issued had been issued as required by section 23 of the Act.

An analysis to identify anomalies in reported data.

Determining whether information supplied is relevant, reliable, comparable and understandable.

For the purpose of my limited assurance conclusion, my evidence-gathering procedures were more limited than for a reasonable assurance engagement, and therefore less assurance was obtained than in a reasonable assurance engagement.

I believe that the evidence obtained as part of my assurance engagement with the NCACC for the period ended 31 March 2011 is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my conclusion expressed below.

Conclusion

In my opinion, except for non-compliance with section 23(1)(b) of the Act as described in the finding below, nothing came to my attention to indicate that the NCACC did not comply with section 4 of the Act in all material respects.
Finding
Non-compliance with section 23(1)(b) of the Act

The NCACC did not submit three quarterly reports (April to June 2010, July to September 2010 and October to December 2010) on all conventional arms export concluded during the preceding quarters to a committee of Parliament, as required in terms of section 23(1)(b) of the Act.

Pretoria
28 July 2011
# Glossary of Abbreviations and Acronyms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAD</td>
<td>African Aerospace and Defence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AACB</td>
<td>Armaments Acquisition Control Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AASB</td>
<td>Auditing and Assurance Standards Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15 AC</td>
<td>F15 Aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCORD</td>
<td>African Centre for the Constructive Resolution of Disputes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFB</td>
<td>Air Force Base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALFA</td>
<td>Advanced Light Fighter Aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMC</td>
<td>Accountability Management Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMD</td>
<td>Aerospace, Maritime and Defence Industries Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMHU</td>
<td>Area Military Health Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMSCOR</td>
<td>Armaments Corporation of South Africa Ltd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARV</td>
<td>Antiretroviral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASB</td>
<td>Army Support Base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASGISA</td>
<td>Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AU</td>
<td>African Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEE</td>
<td>Black Economic Empowerment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOST</td>
<td>Basic Operational Sea Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPST</td>
<td>British Peace Support Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSC</td>
<td>Balanced Scorecard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Command and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAR</td>
<td>Central African Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Def Mat</td>
<td>Chief Defence Matériel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD HR</td>
<td>Chief Director Human Resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFO</td>
<td>Chief Financial Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C HR</td>
<td>Chief of Human Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHATSEC</td>
<td>Combating HIV/AIDS through Spiritual and Ethical Conduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI</td>
<td>Counter-Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C'TRS</td>
<td>Command and Control, Communications, Computers, Information, Intelligence, Infrastructure, Reconnaissance and Surveillance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CJ Ops</td>
<td>Chief Joint Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Log</td>
<td>Chief Logistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMIS</td>
<td>Command and Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COTS</td>
<td>Commercial Off-the-Shelf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPX</td>
<td>Command Post Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C SANDF</td>
<td>Chief of the South African National Defence Force</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CSIR  Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
CSND  Council for Support to National Defence
CSS  Core Service System

DCAC I&A  Directorate Conventional Arms Control Audits and Inspections
DEIS  Defence Enterprise Information System
DEISM  Defence Enterprise Information System Management
DERI  Defence Evaluation and Research Institute
DFR  Defence Foreign Relations
DI  Defence Intelligence
DICTA  Defence Information Communication Technology Architectures
DIMS  Directorate Integrated Management Systems
DISC  Defence Intelligence Standing Committee
DI Div  Defence Intelligence Division
DLSD  Defence Legal Services Division
DOD  Department of Defence
DPBEC  Departmental Programme and Budget Evaluation Committee
DPE  Department of Public Enterprise
DPSA  Department of Public Service and Administration
DPSP  Defence Policy, Strategy and Planning
DPW  Department of Public Works
DRC  Democratic Republic of the Congo
DRI  Defence-Related Industry
DSA  Defence Services Asia
DSC  Defence Staff Council
DST  Department of Science and Technology
DTI  Department of Trade and Industry

EFQM  European Foundation for Quality Management
EIS  Enterprise Information System
ENE  Estimates of National Expenditure
ETD  Education, Training and Development
EX  Exercise

FAZSIO  Forces Armées de la Zone Sud de l'Océan Indien
(French Armed forces in the Southern Indian Ocean)
FIFA  Fédération Internationale de Football Association
FMD  Financial Management Division
FMS  Financial Management System
FOSAD  Forum of South African Directors-General
FSE  Force Structure Element
FTX  Field Training Exercise
FY  Financial Year
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE PF</td>
<td>Government Employees' Pension Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GITO</td>
<td>Government Information Technology Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOCs</td>
<td>General Officers Commanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HQ</td>
<td>Headquarters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR</td>
<td>Human Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBSA</td>
<td>India, Brazil and South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS</td>
<td>Information and Communications System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICT</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICTS</td>
<td>International Cooperation, Trade and Security Cluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF MS</td>
<td>Integrated Financial Management System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IG DOD</td>
<td>Inspector General Department of Defence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISDSC</td>
<td>Inter-State Defence Security Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISS</td>
<td>Information Security System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT</td>
<td>Information Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JC PS</td>
<td>Justice, Crime Prevention and Security Cluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JD</td>
<td>Joint Defence Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIM</td>
<td>Joint, Interdepartmental and Multinational</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIPS A</td>
<td>Joint Initiative for Priority Skills Acquisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LHD</td>
<td>Landing Helicopter Dock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIA LLS</td>
<td>Lessons Identified and Lessons Learned System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIRP</td>
<td>Logistic Intervention and Realignment Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPD</td>
<td>Landing Platform Dock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA AC</td>
<td>Military Attaché and Advisor Corps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAB</td>
<td>Military Arbitration Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDSMA</td>
<td>Military Discipline Supplementary Measure Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDUNS A</td>
<td>Medical University of Southern Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOD</td>
<td>Ministry of Defence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOU</td>
<td>Memorandum of Understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP</td>
<td>Member of Parliament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP Div</td>
<td>Military Police Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPSPO</td>
<td>Military Policy, Strategy and Planning Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS DS</td>
<td>Military Skill Development System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSF</td>
<td>Mission Success Factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEF</td>
<td>Medium-Term Expenditure Framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTSF</td>
<td>Medium-Term Strategic Framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATO</td>
<td>North Atlantic Treaty Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NB SMST</td>
<td>Naval Base Simon's Town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCACC</td>
<td>National Conventional Arms Control Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCAGS</td>
<td>Naval Coordination and Guidance of Shipping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDOT</td>
<td>National Department of Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDPW</td>
<td>National Department of Public Works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEPAD</td>
<td>New Partnership for African's Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NICOC</td>
<td>National Intelligence Co-ordinating Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIAID</td>
<td>National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NQF</td>
<td>National Qualification Framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSI</td>
<td>National System of Innovation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS</td>
<td>Operational Boat Squadron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC</td>
<td>Officer Commanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OHS</td>
<td>Occupational Health and Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSD</td>
<td>Occupational Specific Dispensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Para</td>
<td>Parachute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCD</td>
<td>Portfolio Committee on Defence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDSC</td>
<td>Plenary Defence staff Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEPFAR</td>
<td>President's Emergency Plan for Aids Relief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFMA</td>
<td>Public Finance Management Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PME</td>
<td>Prime Mission Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMTC</td>
<td>Peace Mission training Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POA</td>
<td>Programme of Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSO</td>
<td>Peace Support Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PXD</td>
<td>Post-Exercise Discussion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R&amp;D</td>
<td>Research and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAB</td>
<td>Religious Bodies and Advisor Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAMP</td>
<td>Repair and Maintenance Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regt</td>
<td>Regiment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSA</td>
<td>Republic of South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAAF</td>
<td>South African Air Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SABS</td>
<td>South African Bureau of Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SACAA</td>
<td>South African Civil Aviation Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADC</td>
<td>Southern African Development Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADC BRIG</td>
<td>Southern African Development Community Brigade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADESO</td>
<td>South African Defence Export Support Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADRI</td>
<td>South African Defence-Related Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAI</td>
<td>South African Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMHS</td>
<td>South African Military Health Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAN</td>
<td>South African Navy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANAD</td>
<td>South African Naval Armaments Depot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SANDF South African National Defence Force
SAMVA South African Military Veterans' Association
SAPS South African Police Service
SAQA South African Qualification Authority
SASSETA Safety and Security Sector Education and Training Authority
SBP Strategic Business Plan
SC Secretariat Council
SCAMP Strategic Capital Acquisition Master Plan
SCOA Standard Chart of Accounts
Sec Def Secretary of Defence
SG Surgeon-General
SITA State Information Technology Agency
SME Small and Medium-Sized Enterprises
SMS Senior Management Service
SMJ School of Military Justice
SSR Security Sector Reform
TBD To Be Determined
UK United Kingdom
UN United Nations
UNISA University of South Africa
USA United States of America
USAF United States Air Force
UNSC United National Security Council
VIP Very Important Person
WAN Wide Area Network
WATC West African Training Cruise
WHO World Health Organisation
YFTP Youth Foundation Training Programme